

FORWARD

ENGLISH
Student's Book



5

Maria Verbitskaya
Brian Abbs
Anne Worrall
Ann Ward

Part one

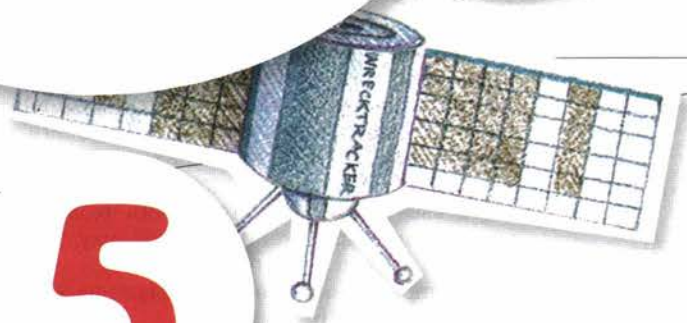


Вентана-Граф

PEARSON
Longman

Алгоритм успеха

FORWARD



5

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

класс

**Учебник
для общеобразовательных
учреждений**

Под редакцией проф. М.В. Вербицкой

В двух частях
Часть первая

*Рекомендовано
Министерством
образования
и науки
Российской
Федерации*

Москва

*Издательский
центр*

«Вентана-Граф»

Pearson Education Limited

2013

Учебник включён в федеральный перечень

Авторы: *д-р филол. наук, проф. М.В. Вербицкая, Б. Эббс, Э. Уорелл, Э. Уорд*

А64 Английский язык : 5 класс : учебник для общеобразовательных учреждений : в 2 ч. Ч. 1 / [М.В. Вербицкая, Б. Эббс, Э. Уорелл и др.] ; под ред. проф. М.В. Вербицкой. — М. : Вентана-Граф : Pearson Education Limited, 2013. — 104 с. : ил. — (Forward).

ISBN 978-5-360-04370-6 (ч. 1)

ISBN 978-5-360-04372-0 (общ.)

Учебник является четвёртым в серии «Forward», обеспечивающей преемственность изучения английского языка со 2 по 11 класс общеобразовательных учреждений. Учебник рассчитан на обязательное изучение предмета «Иностранный язык» в 5 классе школ, работающих по базисному учебному плану, а также в школах и классах с углублённым изучением английского языка. В комплекте с учебником предлагаются: компакт-диск с аудиоприложением к учебнику, пособие для учителя, рабочая тетрадь с аудиоприложением.

В первую часть входят разделы с 1 по 8, во вторую — разделы с 9 по 16.

УМК для 5 класса входит в систему учебно-методических комплектов «Алгоритм успеха».

Соответствует федеральному государственному образовательному стандарту основного общего образования (2010 г.).

ББК 81.2(Англ)я71

Учебное издание

**Вербицкая Мария Валерьевна
Эббс Брайен
Уорелл Энн
Уорд Энн**

Английский язык

5 класс

Учебник для общеобразовательных учреждений

В двух частях

Часть первая

Благодарим за предоставленное разрешение на воспроизведение охраняемых авторским правом фотографий: «Фотобанк Лори», ФГУП Информационное телеграфное агентство России «ИТАР-ТАСС», С.С. Митурича (www.tosphoto.ru), С.А. Каулен

Редакторы *Л.О. Савчук, Е.Ю. Туйцына*. Дизайн *С.А. Каулен, Э. Самуэл*. Художники *Г. Эндрюс, К. Баксендейл, Д. Кокборн, Н. Говер, Р. Холт, С. Нун, Д. Патерсон, М. Шоувел, М.Ю. Зарецкий, С.Ю. Гаврилова, Е.А. Савельев, И.В. Логачёва, Е.Н. Филиппов*. Художественный редактор *С.А. Каулен*

Внешнее оформление *С.А. Подкорытовой, Ю.В. Сопельняка*. Сканирование и цветоделение *Л.В. Аникиной, Д.И. Смирнова*. Картографы *Д.В. Черных, И.Н. Шорина*. Компьютерная верстка *О.В. Игнатовой*. Технический редактор *Л.В. Коновалова*. Корректор *О.А. Мерзликина*

Подписано в печать 28.02.13. Формат 60×90/8. Гарнитура PragmaticaC. Печать офсетная
Бумага офсетная № 1. Печ. л. 13,0. Тираж 10 000 экз. Заказ № 0202/13.

ООО Издательский центр «Вентана-Граф». 127422, Москва, ул. Тимирязевская, д. 1, стр. 3
Тел./факс: (495) 611-15-74, 611-21-56. E-mail: info@vgf.ru, <http://www.vgf.ru>

Отпечатано в соответствии с предоставленными материалами в ООО «ИПК Парето-Принт»,
170546, Тверская область, Калининский р-н, Бурашевское сельское поселение,
промышленная зона Боровлёво-1, комплекс № 3 «А». www.pareto-print.ru

Contents summary

| Unit | Main topic | Key language | Page | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|----|
| 1 | Let's make a magazine | A school magazine Personal information Nursery rhyme: "Mary Had a Little Lamb" by Sarah J. Hale | The Past Simple Tense: правильные/неправильные глаголы | 4 |
| 2 | The competition | A photo competition A day in the life of... Camera and photography | The Present Continuous Tense | 14 |
| 3 | At the film studio | A film studio The life of a stunt artist | Конструкции: <i>like/hate/go/do</i> + форма на <i>-ing</i> , <i>to be going to</i> + инфинитив | 24 |
| 4 | On the oil rig | A trip to an oil rig Natural treasures | Сравнение форм: the Present Simple Tense/the Present Continuous Tense Многозначные слова | 34 |
| Consolidation 1 Units 1–4 | | | 44 | |
| 5 | To America! | Going to a theme park Gulliver-Park (St.Petersburg) "Gulliver's Travels" by Jonathan Swift | Сравнение предметов: <i>as (big) as...</i> The Past Simple Tense The Future Simple Tense | 48 |
| 6 | Mr Big makes plans | Giving orders and making plans Describing a person: clothes and disguises The solar system Russia explores space | The Past, Present, Future Simple Tense: <i>must, have to</i> Конструкция <i>to be going to/</i> the Future Simple Tense | 56 |
| 7 | Which way do we go? | Escaping from trouble Following a route Under the sea Treasure ships | Наречия и прилагательные Степени сравнения прилагательных (основное правило) Выражения: <i>turn right/left, go towards/along/past/into</i> | 64 |
| 8 | Holidays in the USA | Trip abroad Describing a country: the USA Two Americans Christmas and New Year celebrations | The Present Perfect Tense Степени сравнения прилагательных (особые случаи) Конструкция <i>Would you like... ?</i> | 72 |
| Consolidation 2 Units 5–8 | | | 80 | |
| Dialogue of cultures (1) | | | 84 | |
| Dialogue of cultures (2) | | | 86 | |
| Vocabulary | | | 88 | |
| Irregular verbs | | | 103 | |
| Pronunciation table | | | 104 | |

Ⓞ T Texts recorded on CD.

P Listen again.



Let's make a magazine

Listening and reading

1 © T001 Listen and read.

Vera, Dasha, Lera and Nikita meet at school after the summer holidays. They are chatting to Sam and Kate on Skype.

Vera: Hello, Sam! Hi, Kate! How are you?

Sam: Fine, thanks. And you?

Nikita: Very well, thank you. We've got an idea.

Lera: We'd like to make a magazine.

Sam: A magazine? What kind of magazine?

Vera: We are going to make a school magazine for English language learners. We can write about interesting things in English.

Kate: I like it. It's great fun! I think that we can help you.

Dasha: Great! Thanks a lot! Welcome to our team!

Sam: What are you going to write about?

Vera: Well, I'm going to write about literature because I like reading. You know, Sam, I liked your comics about your last year adventure very much. You can do something of that kind.

Sam: Well, I can think about a new story. And Kate will help me with pictures and photos. She's going to enter a photography competition.

Nikita: Very well! Kate can write an article about photography. I will write about interesting facts, science and technology. Dasha and Lera are going to write about interesting places all over the world, festivals and holidays in different countries.

Dasha: Yes, we have a lot of ideas!

Nikita: Let's think of a name.

Sam: What about "Forward"?

Kate: Great!

Vera: Thank you, friends!



2 Read the text in pairs.

3 Ask your questions about the children in the pictures and their conversation.

Example:

A: Who's this boy?

B: He's Nikita, Dasha's brother.

A: What did the children want to do?

B: They wanted to ...

Reading and speaking

- 4 What do you remember about Kate and Sam? Read the *Identity cards* and speak about them. Pupil **A**, close your book. Pupil **B**, check the answers and ask questions.

Example:

A: Kate is from England.
 B: Right. How old is she?
 A: Kate is 11.
 B: No, I don't think so.

Useful words and phrases

Yes.
 Right.
 Right you are.
 Good.

No. I don't think so.
 Sorry, you are wrong.
 I'm afraid you are wrong.
 That's not right, I'm afraid.

Identity card

Name: Kate Lewis
Age: 12
Birthday: August 18th
Nationality: British
From: Newtown, Britain
Hair: black
Eyes: brown
Pet: cat
Hobby: photography
Phone number: 124 971
Address: 18 Lime Avenue, Newtown

Identity card

Name: Sam Roberts
Age: 12
Birthday: June 3rd
Nationality: British
From: Newtown, Britain
Hair: fair
Eyes: grey
Pet: dog
Hobby: adventure stories, comics
Phone number: 567 894
Address: 45 Lime Avenue, Newtown

- 5 **Role-play.** Kate speaks to Jill/Ben about the magazine. Pupil **A** is Kate. Pupil **B** is Jill/Ben.

Example:

A: Hello, how are you?
 B: Fine, thanks. And you?

Useful words and phrases

Hello, how are you?
 Our Russian friends ...
 Vera is going to ...
 Sam will think of ...
 I will take photos.

What can I do?
 I've got an idea.
 I like it. It's great fun!
 What about the name?
 Great!

Writing

- 6 Complete the sentences.
 Russian and English children want to ____ . They are going to write about ____ and ____ . Kate will ____ . I think ____ .

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: The Past Simple Tense (1)

7 ©T002 Listen and read.

Where **were** you three weeks ago?

I was in my grandmother's village.
What **did** you do last summer?

I **went** on a boat trip with my father.
We **swam** in the river and **walked** in the woods.



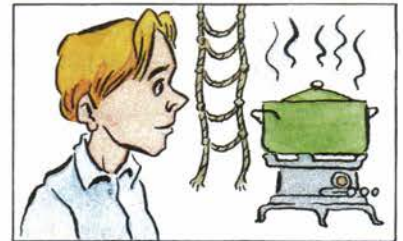
P Listen and repeat.

Grammar and speaking

8 Подбери к неопределённой форме глагола соответствующую ему форму *Past Simple*. Нужно ли запоминать формы простого прошедшего времени этих глаголов, или они образуются по общему правилу?

| | | | | | |
|-------|---------|---------|------|------|----------|
| to do | to be | to have | went | did | was/were |
| to go | to make | to come | had | made | came |

9 What did they do last year? In pairs, ask and answer questions about the pictures.



Example:

A: What did Vera do last year?

B: Last year she grew flowers and read fairy tales.

Useful words and phrases

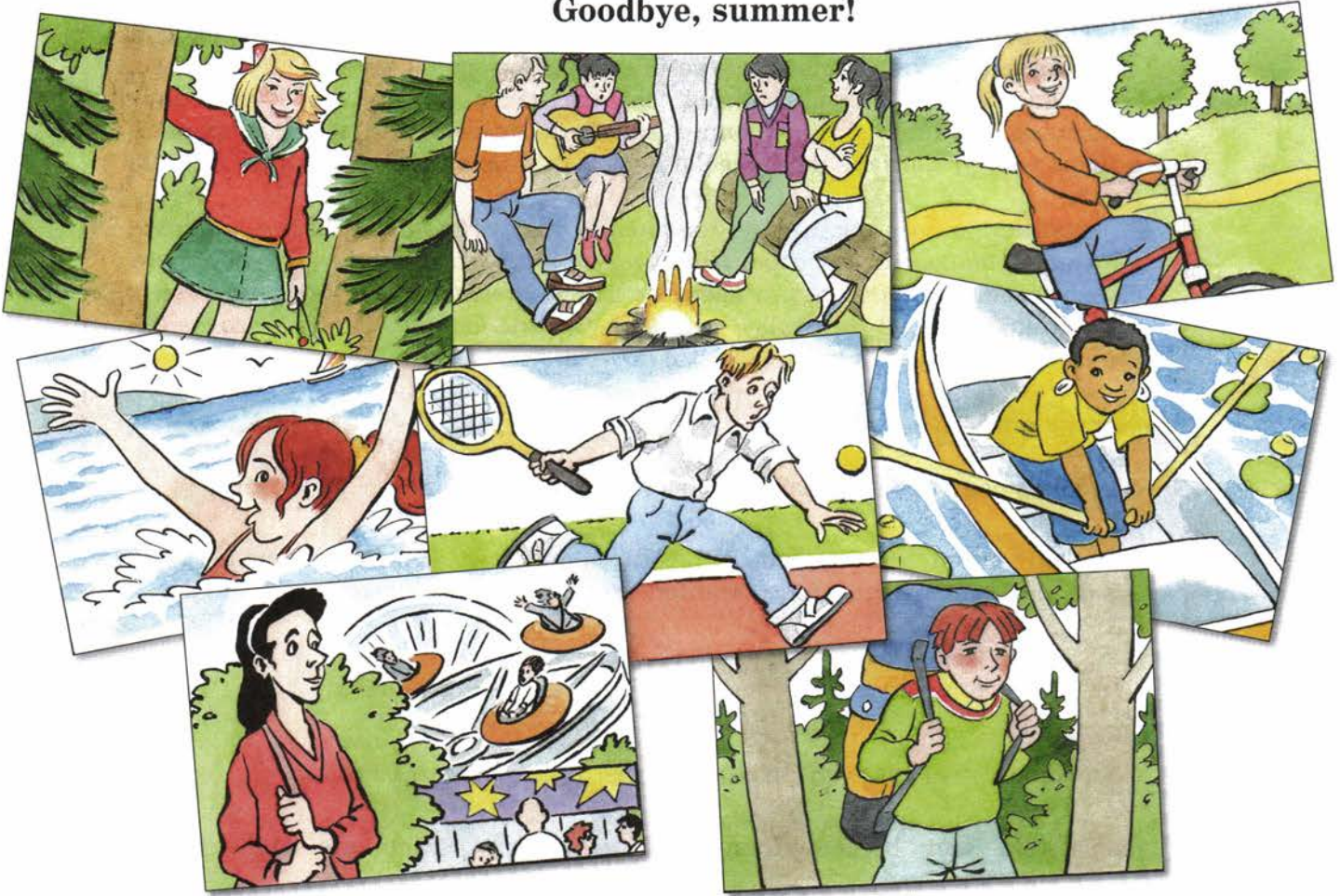
to grow a flower
to play football
to learn about computers
to send a letter

to make photos
to climb down a cliff
to design a model village
to cook delicious food

to get to the taiga
to go to the zoo
to play computer games
to read the tales

- 10 What did they do last summer? Look at the pictures and talk about them with your friend.

Goodbye, summer!



Example:

A: What did Lera do last summer?
 B: She swam and dived in the sea.

Useful words and phrases

to go on a boat trip
 to walk in the woods
 to ride a bicycle
 to play tennis

to go hiking in the woods
 to swim and dive in the sea
 to sing songs by the fire
 to go to the fair

Project idea

- 11 Collect photos about your summer holidays and write about them. Make a poster or a collage *The best summer holiday*.

REMEMBER! The Past Simple Tense

- 12 Talk about your holidays.

Example:

A: What did you do last month?
 B: I went to my uncle's farm.

to ride — **rode**
 to swim — **swam**
 to sing — **sang**
 to read — **read**

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The Past Simple Tense (1)

The Past Simple Tense (простое прошедшее время) используется для описания событий или состояний, которые относятся к прошлому. В предложениях с этой формой глагола часто можно встретить слова и словосочетания, обозначающие какой-то момент или период времени в прошлом: **yesterday, three weeks ago, last summer, 50 years ago, in 2003** и т. п.

Форма простого прошедшего времени образуется по-разному у *правильных* и *неправильных* глаголов. *Правильные глаголы (regular verbs)* образуют форму простого прошедшего времени путём прибавления окончания **-ed** к форме инфинитива: (to) walk — **walked**. Формы *неправильных глаголов (irregular verbs)* надо запоминать: (to) do — **did**.

Grammar and writing

13 Выпиши в два столбика правильные и неправильные глаголы по образцу.

walked swam did talked climbed jumped worked lived made
painted sang liked rode wanted read had went were collected

Regular Verbs

to walk — **walked**

Irregular Verbs

swim — swam

14 Подбери форму *Past Simple* к каждому глаголу. Какие это глаголы?

slept told met became found got grew sent swam ate stole threw

become —

meet —

tell —

find —

get —

send —

sleep —

steal —

swim —

eat —

grow —

throw —

Pronunciation

15 Прочитай примеры и дополни формулировку правила.

| / t / | / d / | / id / |
|--|--|--|
| like — liked hope — hoped reach — reached | call — called join — joined follow — followed stay — stayed | contact — contacted guard — guarded |

Окончание **-ed** правильных глаголов в форме *Past Simple* читается по-разному.

После глухих согласных /_____/ .

После звонких согласных и гласных /_____/ .

После *t* и *d* /_____/ .

Writing

- 16 Do you remember what the friends wanted to write about (see Exercise 1)? Complete the sentences and find the name for each section.

Example:

- 1 Vera is going to write about literature in the “Reading is fun” section.
- 2 Nikita will write about ____ in the “____” section.
- 3 Dasha and Lera are going to write about ____ in different countries in the “____” section.
- 4 Dasha and Lera will also write about ____ in the “____” section.

Sections:

“Journey club”

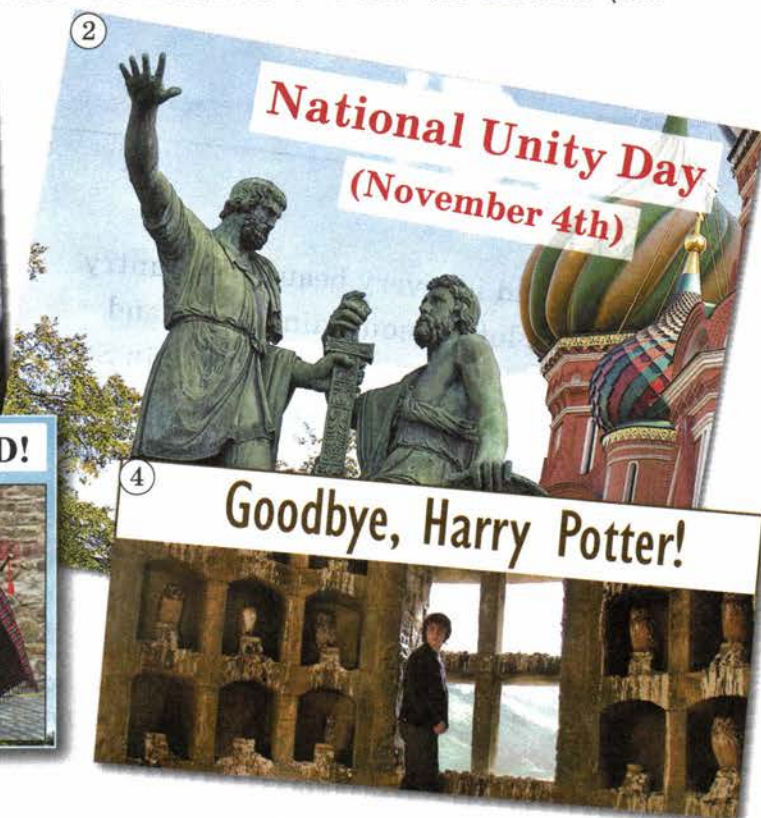
“Did you know?”

“Holidays and festivals”

“Reading is fun”

Reading

- 17 Read the headlines (заголовки). Match the headlines 1–4 and the sections (see Exercise 16).



Vocabulary

- 18 Какие русские слова напоминают тебе эти английские слова? Попробуй догадаться об их значении самостоятельно, а потом проверь себя по словарю.

organisation, meteorological, hurricane, national, heroic, series, alphabetical

- К какой части речи относятся подчёркнутые слова? Как можно об этом догадаться? Проверь себя по словарю.

- 19 Выдели части сложного слова 'weatherman'. Можешь ли ты догадаться о значении всего слова, зная значение его частей?

Reading

20 Match the articles **a-d** and the headlines **1-4** (from Exercise 17).

() a ...

Because of an Australian weatherman called Clement Wet Wragge. He named hurricanes after his neighbours – those he quarrelled with. Now each year the World Meteorological Organisation prepares a list of girls' and boys' names in alphabetical order, ready for future hurricanes.

() c ...

Russian people first celebrated this holiday in 2005, but it goes back to 1612. On 4 November 1612 Moscow was liberated from Polish-Lithuanian occupation.

The names of Minin and Pozharsky are connected with those heroic days in the history of Russia.

() d ...

Scotland is a very beautiful country with a lot of mountains, lakes and valleys. The most famous lake in Scotland is Loch Ness. Many people believe that Nessie, the Loch Ness monster lives in the lake.

() b ...

My favourite writer is Joanna Rowling. I've read all her books about Harry Potter. It was great fun! I feel sad because the writer doesn't want to go on with the series.

I want more books about Harry Potter and his friends.

21 Прочитай названия разделов из журнала ребят. Укажи заголовок (из задания 17) и статью (из задания 20) для каждого раздела.

- A Journey club
- B Reading is fun
- C Did you know?
- D Holidays and festivals

| A | B | C | D |
|----|---|---|---|
| 3d | | | |

22 Read the sentences. Are they **true** or **false**?

- 1 Clement Wet Wragge was an American weatherman who named hurricanes after his neighbours.
- 2 Loch Ness is the most famous valley in Scotland.
- 3 Joanna Rowling is the author of the books about Harry Potter.
- 4 Russian people first celebrated National Unity Day on 4 November 1612.

23 In pairs, read the headlines on this page and look at the picture. Answer the questions:

- Who is the author of this book?
- When did she write this book?
- Do you know any other poems for children in English?

Nursery rhyme: to all good children

Nursery rhyme — a short ‘traditional’ poem for young children in Britain and other English-speaking countries. One of the most popular nursery rhymes is “Mary Had a Little Lamb”.

©T003 Mary Had a Little Lamb

Mary had a little lamb,
With fleece as white as snow;
And everywhere that Mary went,
The lamb was sure to go.

It followed her to school one day,
Which was against the rule.
And made the children laugh and play,
To see a lamb at school.

And so the teacher turned it out,
But still it lingered near,
And waited patiently about,
Till Mary did appear.

‘What makes the lamb love Mary so?’
The eager children cry.
‘Why, Mary loves the lamb, you know!’
The teacher did reply.

The original preface (Предисловие)

To all good children in the United States

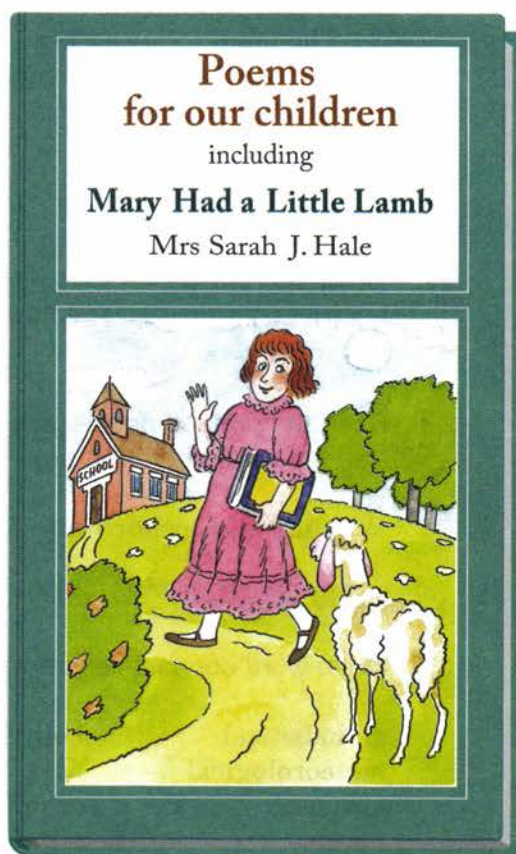
DEAR CHILDREN,

I wrote this book for you to please and instruct you. I know children love to read rhymes, and sing little verses; but they often read silly rhymes, and such manner of spending their time is not good. I intended, when I began to write this book, to furnish you with a few pretty songs and poems which would teach you truths, and, I hope, induce you to love truth and goodness.

Children who love their parents and their home can soon teach their hearts to love their God and their country.

SARAH J. HALE.

Boston, May 1, 1830.



24 ©T003 Listen to the rhyme and read it. Practise reading aloud. (Потренируйся читать вслух.)

25 Find in the text the answers to these questions and read them aloud.

- 1 Who had the lamb?
- 2 Where did the lamb follow the girl one day?
- 3 Why did the children at school laugh and play?
- 4 What question did the children ask the teacher?
- 5 What did the teacher answer?

Reading and writing

26 Read the text again, fill in the gaps and write the sentences.

- 1 A girl had a little lamb who was as white as ____ .
- 2 The lamb followed her to ____ one day.
- 3 The teacher turned the lamb out of school because it was ____ the rule.
- 4 But the lamb didn't ____ home without the girl. When Mary came out, the lamb was ____ the school.

Speaking

27 Объясни по-русски, какие стихотворения относятся к жанру, который определяется в английском языке как 'nursery rhymes'. Есть ли такой жанр в русской детской литературе?

28 Read the preface once again and answer the question. Use the words from the box.

Why did the author write her book for children?

to please to teach

Vocabulary and writing

29 Make word combinations out of these words.

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| alphabetical | holiday |
| meteorological | past |
| national | order |
| heroic | organisation |

Listening and writing

30 ©T004 Do you remember this rhyme? Fill in the gaps with the words from the box and write this nursery rhyme in your notebook.

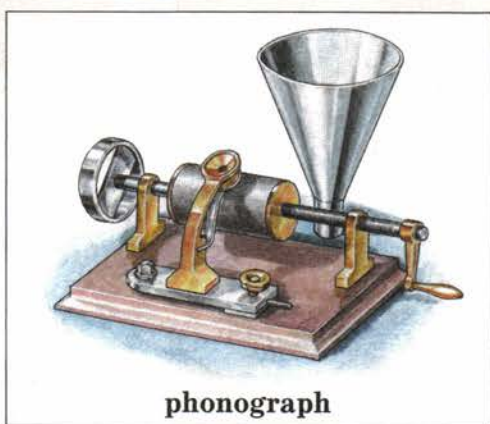
Twinkle, twinkle, little ____
 How I wonder what you are.
 Up above the ____ so high
 Like a ____ in the ____ .
 Twinkle, twinkle, little star.
 How I wonder what you are.

world star sky diamond

Reading and writing

31 Просмотри тексты из рубрики «Знаете ли вы?» (*Did you know?*). Какой темой они объединены?

- The nursery rhyme “Mary Had a Little Lamb” is an original poem by Sarah Josepha Hale. An actual incident inspired this poem. Mary Sawyer was a girl from Sterling, Massachusetts. She kept a pet lamb and one day she took him to school. Mary’s classmates were very pleased when they saw the lamb in the classroom.
- Thomas Edison recited the first stanza of this poem to test his invention of the phonograph in 1877.
- In 1923 Edison’s friend Henry Ford moved the building which he believed was the original schoolhouse mentioned in the poem “Mary Had a Little Lamb” from Sterling, Massachusetts to the grounds of the Wayside Inn.



phonograph



32 Read the texts about this poem again and fill in the card.

Poem “Mary Had a Little Lamb”

Author:

Date of publication:

Place of publication:

Language:

Form: nursery rhyme

33 Complete the sentences with the information from the texts. (Дополни предложения информацией из текстов.)

- 1 The author of the nursery rhyme “Mary Had a Little Lamb” is ____ . She published her book in ____ .
- 2 The inventor of the phonograph is ____ . He recited the first stanza of the poem “Mary Had a Little Lamb” to test his invention in ____ .
- 3 Mary Sawyer lived in ____ . She kept a pet lamb and one day she ____ .

Speaking

34 Recite the rhymes “Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star” or “Mary Had a Little Lamb”.

FORWARD!

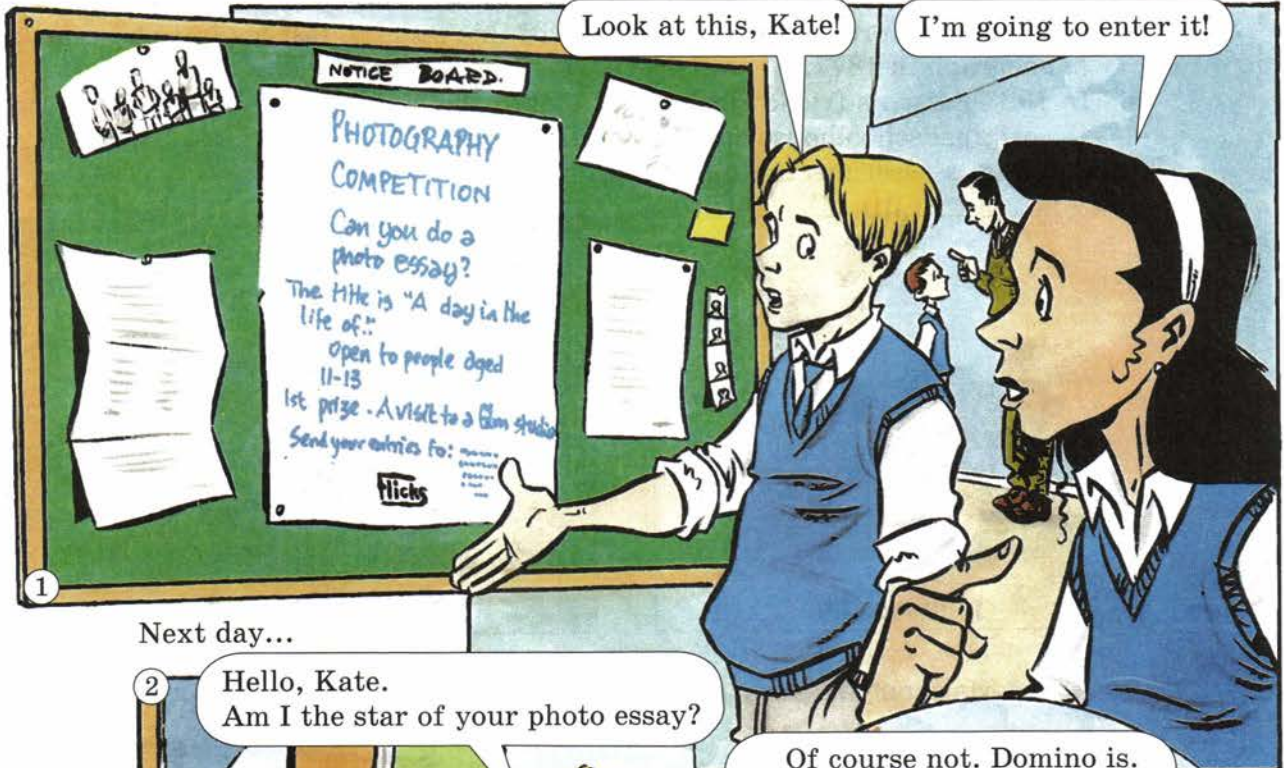
Magazine

Did you know?

Listening and reading

- 1 ©T005 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the story in the book.

Kate and Sam are looking at the school notice board.



Next day...



P Listen and repeat.

Reading and speaking

- 2 In pairs, read the text. Then answer the questions: *Who's going to enter the photography competition in Sam's story? Can you do a photo essay?*
- 3 In pairs, ask and answer questions about the pictures.

Vocabulary

4 Read the text again and fill in the gaps with the words from the story.

photography competition
to enter sth

photo essay
star

notice board
Domino, the cat

- In picture 1 Kate and Sam are looking at the ____ .
They are reading about a ____ . Kate is going to ____ it. She is going to do a ____ .
- In picture 2 Sam is talking to Kate about the ____ of her photo essay.
- In picture 3 Kate is taking a photo of ____ .

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: The Present Continuous Tense

5  Listen and read.



And who is that?

Is she cooking?

And what **are** you **doing**?


This is my brother in the photo.
He's **fishing** in the river.

That is my aunt.

Yes, she's **cooking** dinner on a fire.

I'm **sleeping** under the tree.



 Listen and repeat.

Speaking

6 Describe the picture. Match the beginning and the end of each sentence.

- My brother
- The sun
- My aunt
- I
- The birds
- My father
- Our dogs
- They

- am sleeping under the tree.
- are running and jumping.
- is shining in the sky.
- are playing with a ball.
- is fishing in the river.
- are flying in the sky.
- is reading a magazine.
- is cooking dinner.

- Какой элемент глагольной формы помогает тебе правильно соединить части предложения?

Reading and speaking

7 Read the text and say what Domino usually does at this time.

Domino's day



Vocabulary
 milkman
 garden shed
 tin

Early in the morning
 At 8.00
 In the afternoon
 At 5.30
 In the evening

meets the milkman.

Domino gets up early and meets the milkman. At eight o'clock he has his breakfast in the kitchen, with the rest of the family.
 In the middle of the morning he visits his friend, Mrs Tucker. She usually gives him something nice to eat.
 Domino sleeps in the afternoon. He's got a secret place on top of the garden shed.
 Sometimes he rides with Kate on her bike. Sometimes he plays the piano.
 Half past five is Domino's dinner time. He usually has cat food from a tin, but sometimes Kate gives him something special.
 In the evening he sometimes watches television. He likes wildlife programmes.

Listening and speaking

8 ©T007 What does Domino do?
 Listen and answer the questions.

Reading and grammar

9 Read sentences **A–F** and match them with pictures **1–8** on page 16.

- A** Domino is watching TV. **E** Mrs. Tucker is giving fish to Domino.
B Domino is playing the piano. **F** Domino is having his breakfast.
C Domino is sleeping in his secret place. **G** Domino is meeting the milkman early in the morning.
D Domino is riding with Kate on her bike.

10 Прочитай ещё раз описание фотографий Кэт (задание 9). Найди в каждом предложении сказуемое. Сколько в нём частей? Какая из его частей называет действие, а какая связывает сказуемое с подлежащим?

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The Present Continuous Tense

The Present Continuous Tense (настоящее продолженное время) используется для описания действий, которые совершаются в настоящий момент, на наших глазах и представлены как процесс. В предложениях с этой глагольной формой часто можно встретить следующие выражения: **now** (сейчас), **at the moment** (в данный момент), **at present** (в настоящее время).

Форма настоящего продолженного времени состоит из соответствующей формы вспомогательного глагола **to be (am, is, are)** и смыслового глагола в форме, оканчивающейся на **-ing**. В устной речи и в личных письмах обычно используются краткие формы настоящего продолженного времени.

| Единственное число | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Утвердительные формы | | Отрицательные формы | |
| Полные формы | Краткие формы | Полные формы | Краткие формы |
| I am You are He/she/it is | am are is | I am not You are not He/she/it is not | am not are not is not |
| singing. | singing. | singing. | singing. |
| Вопросительные формы (общий вопрос) | | | |
| Am I singing? Are you singing? Is he/she/it singing? | | | |
| Множественное число | | | |
| We You They | are singing. | We You They | are not singing. |
| are | singing. | are not | singing. |
| Вопросительные формы (общий вопрос) | | | |
| Are we/you/they singing? | | | |

11 Просмотри ещё раз текст из задания 8. Выбери формы глаголов, которые используются для описания ежедневных дел кота Домино. Какие это формы глагола?

In the evening Domino *is watching/watches* TV.

Early in the morning he *is meeting/meets* the milkman.

12 Сравни текст (задание 8) с описанием фотографий Кэт (задание 9). Выбери формы глаголов, которые надо использовать для описания действий Домино на фотографиях (в момент, когда мы их наблюдаем). Как называются эти формы глаголов?

Mrs Tucker *is giving/gives* some fish to Domino.

Domino *is having/has* his breakfast.

- 13 Discuss with your friend what Domino does every day and what he is doing in every picture of Kate's photo essay.

Example:

A: Domino gets up early and *meets* the milkman. Is he meeting the milkman in picture 2?

B: Domino *is meeting* the milkman in picture 6.

Reading

- 14 Alison lives in the country and Peter lives in the city. What do they do every day? Read the lists and match them with the photos.



gets up
feeds the pony
catches the school bus
has lunch
practises with the school choir
rides the pony
has dinner
practises the trumpet
goes to bed

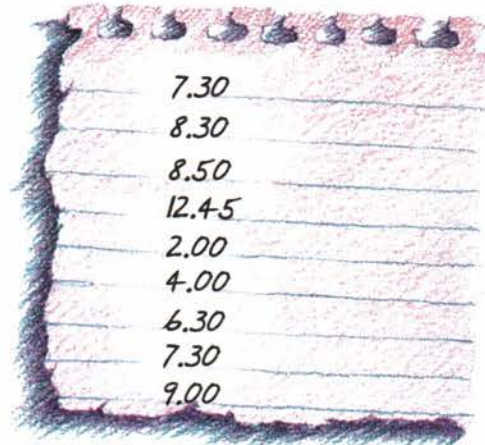
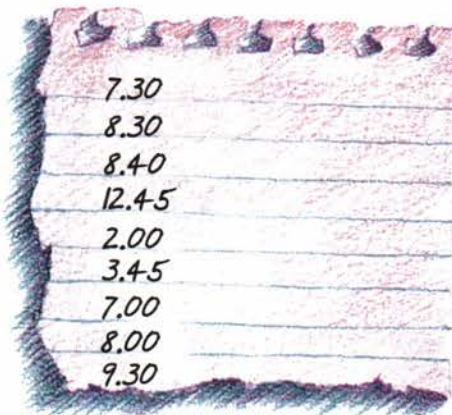
gets up
tidies the room
goes to school by bike
has lunch
practises football
goes swimming
has dinner
makes model aeroplanes
goes to bed

Vocabulary

trumpet
choir
to catch sth

Listening and speaking

- 15 ©T008 What time do they do these things?
Listen to Alison and Peter and match the times with the activities.



- 16 ©T009 Talk to your friends about Alison and Peter.

Example:

A: What time does Alison get up? B: At ...

Writing and speaking

- 17 Make a timetable of your day.
- 18 ©T010 Talk to your friends about it.

Example:

A: I usually get up at half past seven. What time do you get up?

A surprise for Kate

FORWARD!

Magazine

Sam's stories

Listening and reading

- 19 ©T011 Listen and point to the pictures. Then read the letter.



Vocabulary
 congratulations
 winner
 prize

Dear Kate Lewis,
flicks
Congratulations! You are the winner of the photo competition. The judges liked your photo essay "A Day in the life of my friend Domino" very much. Your prize is a visit for two to Redbridge Film Studios to watch the filming of the science-fiction film "Black Gold". Please, come next Monday. A taxi will meet you and a friend at the school gate on Monday at 9a.m.
 Your sincerely,
Sam
 P. S. You can also bring Domino if you like!



Vocabulary

- 20 Познакомьтесь с новыми глаголами. Найди в тексте письма подчеркнутые слова и попробуй объяснить их значения, сравнивая с данными глаголами. К какой части речи относятся подчеркнутые слова? Все ли глаголы помогают понять значения однокоренных слов?

to win — выигрывать
 to visit — посещать
 to judge — судить

to prize — высоко оценивать, восхвалять
 to congratulate — поздравлять
 to film — снимать, делать фильм

Speaking

- 21 ©T012 Talk to your friend about the competition.

Example:

A: What did Kate do last month?

B: She read about the competition.

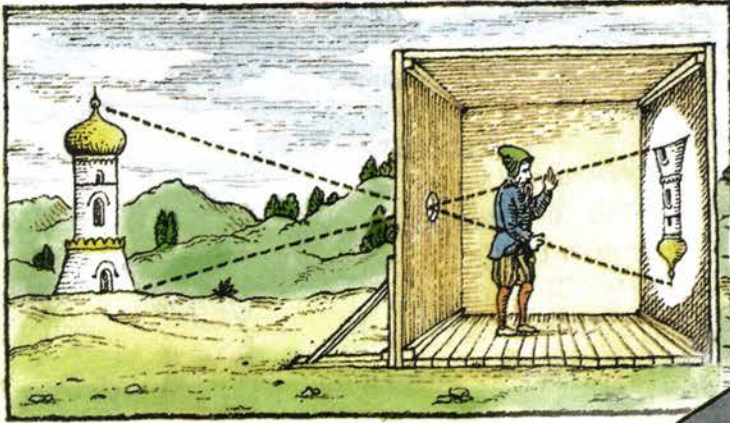
How do cameras work?

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?
Listening and reading

- 22** ©T013 Listen, read and look at the pictures. Can you understand the highlighted words without a dictionary?
P Listen and repeat. Then answer the questions from the text.

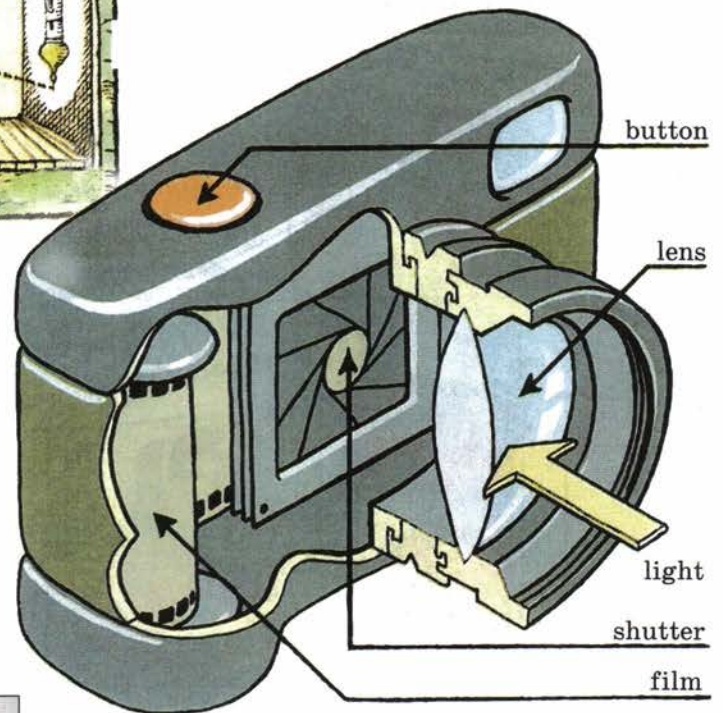


- (A)** **The camera obscura.** Hundreds of years ago, artists made the camera obscura. It was a small, dark room with a hole in one wall. Light went through the hole and made a picture appear on the opposite wall. A modern camera works in the same way.


Vocabulary

to appear
 to magnify
 to record

- (B)** **A modern camera.** When you press the button on top of the camera, the shutter opens to let the light in through the lens and onto the film. The film records the picture.



- (C)** **The first photograph.** Joseph Niepce took the first photograph in 1826. After that lots of other people started making cameras and photography became very popular.

Say CHEESE!

People in Britain often say CHEESE when somebody takes a photo of them. What do people in our country say?

Nowadays there are lots of different kinds of cameras.

(D) Powerful cameras can take photos of very small objects and magnify them. We can see things that we can't see with our eyes. What do you think this picture is?



(E) Doctors use X-ray cameras to look inside people's bodies. They can see what is wrong with them. This person's finger is broken.



(F) X-rays can also look inside people's luggage. This man has got a gun!



Cameras can take 'trick' photos. This looks like the ice is on fire!



Some cameras are very small. You can use these to take secret photos.

23 Answer these questions.

- 1 Who made the camera obscura? When did they make it?
- 2 Who made the first photograph? When did he make it?

Grammar

24 Прочитай про себя текст **A**. В каких предложениях глаголы употреблены в формах *Past Simple*? Найди предложение с глаголом в форме *Present Simple*. Почему здесь используется настоящее простое время?

25 Прочитай тексты **B–F**. В каких предложениях использованы глаголы в формах *Past Simple*? Почему? Какие формы глаголов использованы в остальных предложениях?

26 Fill in the gaps with the correct *Past Simple* or *Present Simple* forms of the verbs in brackets.

- 1 Long ago, artists ____ (to make) the camera obscura. The camera obscura ____ (to be) a small, dark room with a hole in one wall. In this room light ____ (to go) through the hole and a picture ____ (to appear) on the wall opposite the hole.
- 2 Nowadays, when we ____ (to press) the button on top of a modern camera, the shutter ____ (to open). The light ____ (to go) through the lens and the film ____ (to record) the picture.

Ask Uncle Harry

Reading and speaking

27 Read texts **A–D** and match them with pictures **1–4**.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Over to you

Vocabulary

too small/dark
not clear/near enough
not enough light



Dear Uncle Harry,
I took these photos on my holidays,
but they are not very good.
What did I do wrong?
Please help me.
Tom



A This photo isn't clear enough because you didn't hold the camera still.

B This picture is too dark because there wasn't enough light inside the camera.

C You can't see anything in this picture. The person is too small because he wasn't near enough to the camera.

D You can't see all the ship because you put your fingers on the lens of your camera.

28 **T014** Talk to your friends about the photos.

Example:

A: Why is this person too small?

B: Because he wasn't near enough to the camera.

29 **T015** A photo gallery. Bring some of your photos to class. Talk about them with your friend.

Example:

A: Did you take this photo?

B: Yes. It's my brother. He's fishing in the river. I took it last year.

Say CHEESE!

- 30** Look at the people in the pictures.
Who's not very happy? What do you think about it?
©T016 Now listen to the song. Were you right?

Smile and face the camera.
Smile, come closer, please.
Smile and face the camera.
That's right, now all say CHEESE!

We are out for the day on a picnic,
On the beach or perhaps in the zoo.
But Bill has got a new camera and says,
'I want to photograph you.'

So we all have to stop what we're doing
When he says, 'Come over here, please.
Could you all stand in line near the flowers?
And all of you kindly say CHEESE!
Could all of you kindly say CHEESE?'
But I hate, I hate saying CHEESE!
I hate, I hate saying CHEESE!

But we have to smile and face the camera.
'Smile, come closer, please.
Smile and face the camera.
That's right, now all say CHEESE!'



- 31** ©T017 Which picture is it? Listen and point to pictures 1–3. Then talk about the photos in pairs.

- 32** Can you remember? How many of these questions can you answer?

- 1 When did they make the camera obscura?
- 2 When did Joseph Niepce take the first photograph?
- 3 What do we use X-rays for?
- 4 When do people in Britain say CHEESE?


- 33** Talk to your friends about your holidays.

Example:

A: What did you do on holidays?

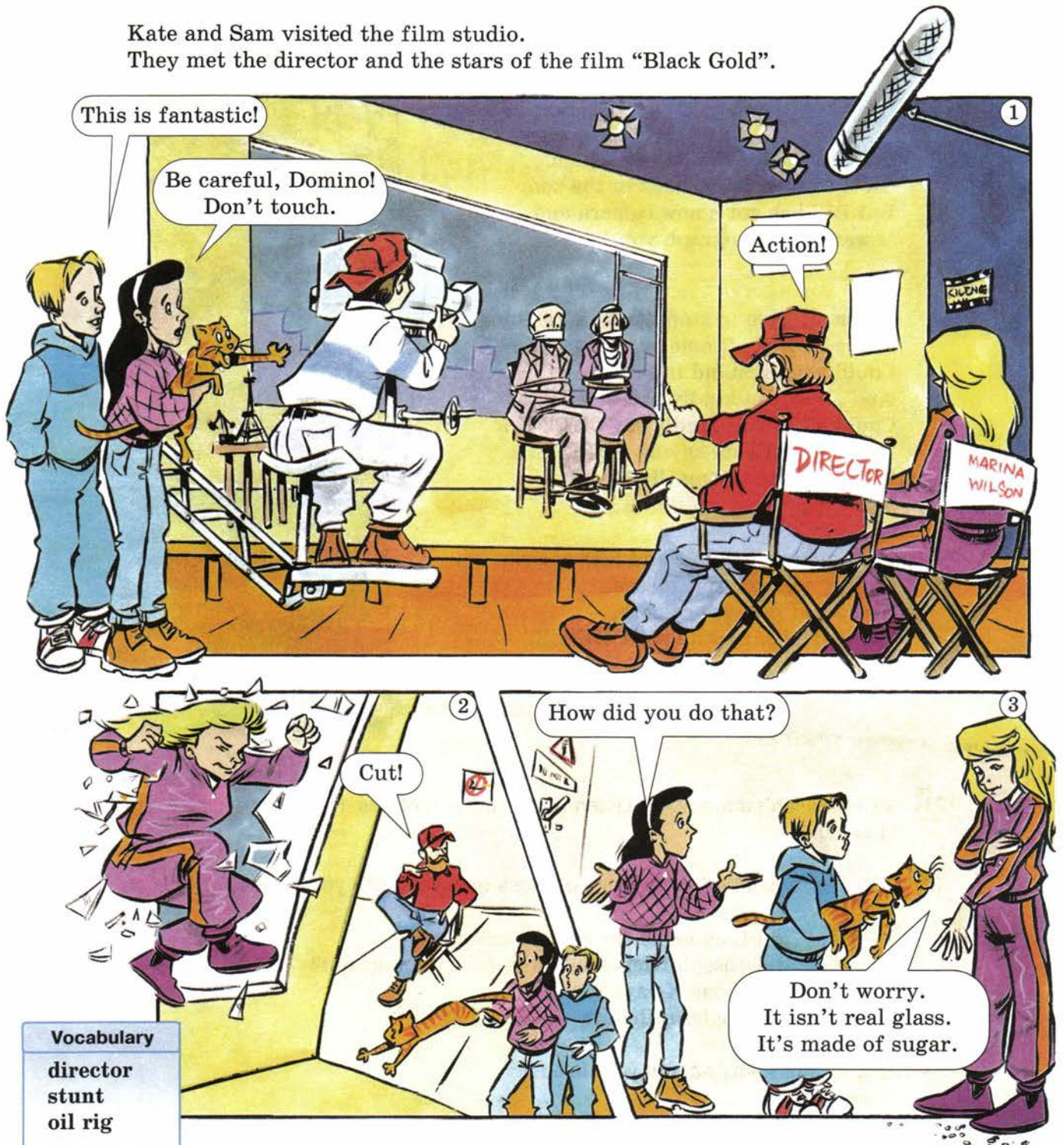
B: I went to my uncle's farm.

Listening and reading

- 1  Look at the pictures. Answer the question: *What are the people in the pictures doing?* Then listen to the story and follow it in the book.

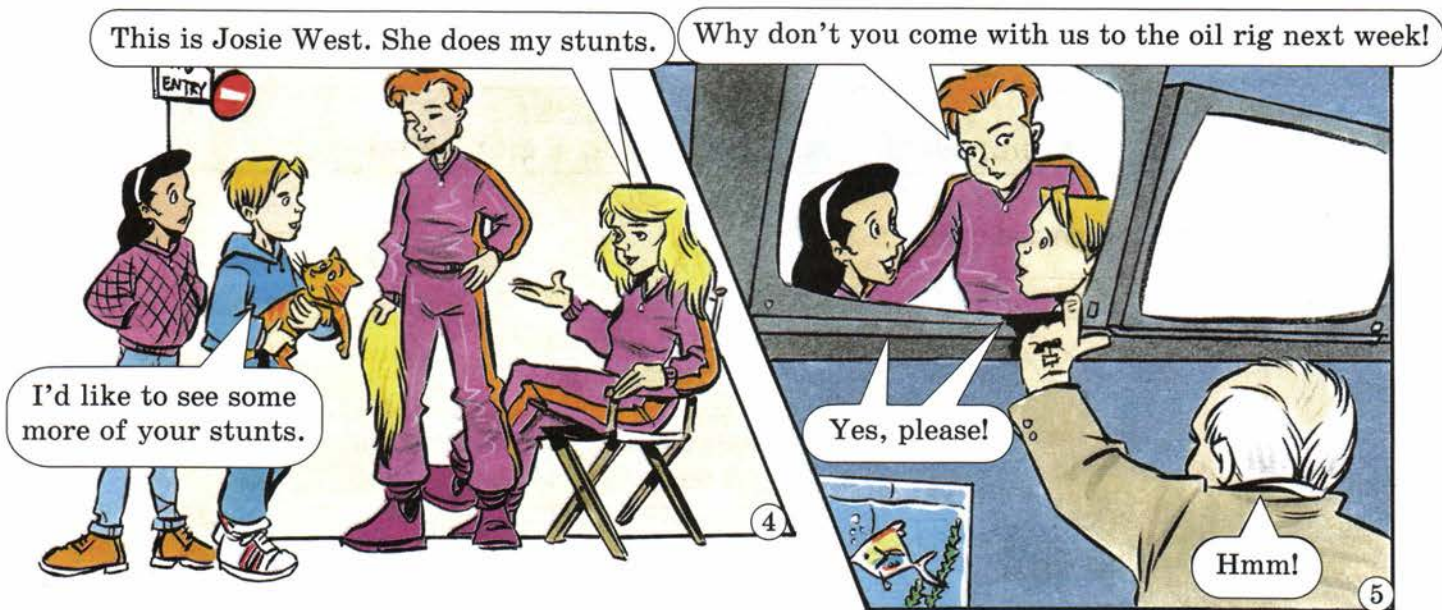
Kate and Sam visited the film studio.

They met the director and the stars of the film "Black Gold".



Vocabulary

director
stunt
oil rig



P Listen and repeat.

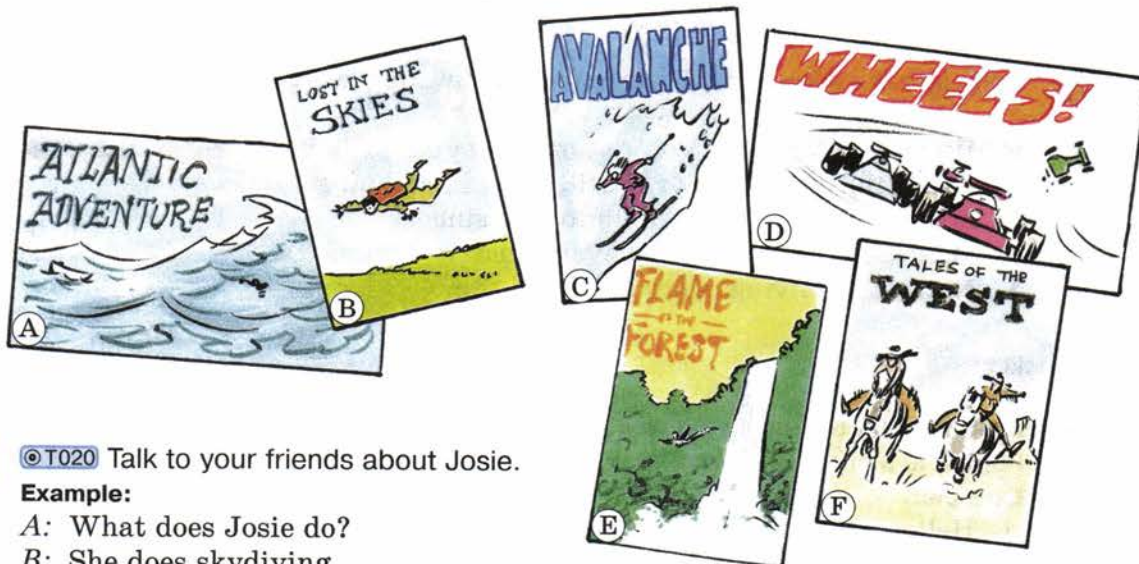
- 2** Look at the pictures again. Can you explain these sentences?
 1) This is fantastic! 2) Cut! 3) Don't worry!

Speaking

- 3** Answer the questions.
- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1 What happens when the director says 'Action!'? | 3 What was the window made of? |
| 2 Who's Marina Wilson? | 4 Who does stunts for Marina? |
| | 5 Who is the man in picture 5? |
- 4** In pairs, read the dialogues from the story.

Listening and speaking

- 5** **T019** What does Josie do? Listen to the conversation and point to pictures **A–F**. Then answer the question: *Is it dangerous to be a stunt man or woman?*



- 6** **T020** Talk to your friends about Josie.
Example:
 A: What does Josie do?
 B: She does skydiving.

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS:
Конструкция like/hate/go/do + форма на -ing

7 ©T021 Listen and read.


 Josie, what stunts do you like best?

I like skydiving.

Is there anything you hate doing?

I hate skiing. I don't like winter,
I don't like cold and snow.

What else do you do in films?

Well, I do diving, riding a horse and driving a car.

What do you like doing on week-ends?

I go fishing on Sundays.

P Listen and repeat.

Speaking

8 Say who likes/hates doing it. (Поговорите о том, кто чем любит и совсем не любит заниматься.)

| | watering plants | dancing | skating | underwater diving |
|-------|-----------------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| Sam | ☺ | ☹ | ☹ | ☹ |
| Vera | ☺ | ☺ | ☺ | ☺ |
| Kate | ☹ | ☹ | ☹ | ☹ |
| Maxim | ☹ | ☹ | ☺ | ☺ |

Writing

9 Complete the sentences. There is one extra word in the box.

- When the director says 'Action!', they ___ filming.
- When the director says 'Cut!', they ___ filming.
- Jill ___ singing. She wants to be a singer.
- Maxim ___ dancing. He never dances.
- Nikita ___ diving every summer.

Use these words

| | | |
|----|------|-------|
| go | like | stop |
| do | hate | start |

Speaking

10 **Role-play:** an interview between a stunt man/woman and a film director.
Pupil **A** is a stunt man/woman. Pupil **B** is a film director.**Example:**

A: Hello, what's your name?

A: Can you swim?

B: Alice Smith.

B: Yes, and I can dive.

Reading and speaking

11 What would they like to do? Tell the children what they can do. Read and match.

I'd like to be a stunt artist.

Why don't you make one?

Why don't you borrow a book about it from the library?

I'd like to win a race in the school sports.

Why don't you go for a run every day?

I'd like to find out about film-making.

Why don't you join a gymnastics club?

I'd like to buy my friend an enormous birthday cake.

12 What would you like to do? Talk to your friends.

Example:

A: What would you like to do?

B: I'd like to ride a horse.

A: Why don't you join a riding club?

B: It's a good idea.

Listening and speaking

13 ©T022 Listen and point to *warning signs*. Then listen and repeat.



14 Where do you see these signs? What other signs do you see? Talk to your friend.

Speaking

- 15 Answer these questions with your friend.

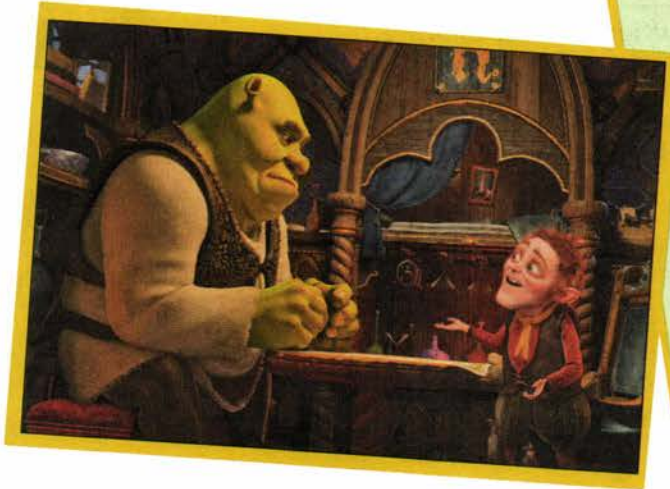
What kind of films do you like?

What's your favourite film?

Who is your favourite film star?

Reading and speaking

- 16 Which films are these people going to see?
Read and match.

**Maxim**

I like cartoons. My favourite films have interesting stories and a lot of music.

Alison

I like adventure stories. My favourite films have people doing lots of exciting and dangerous things.

Scott

My favourite films are comedies. I like to see things that make me laugh.

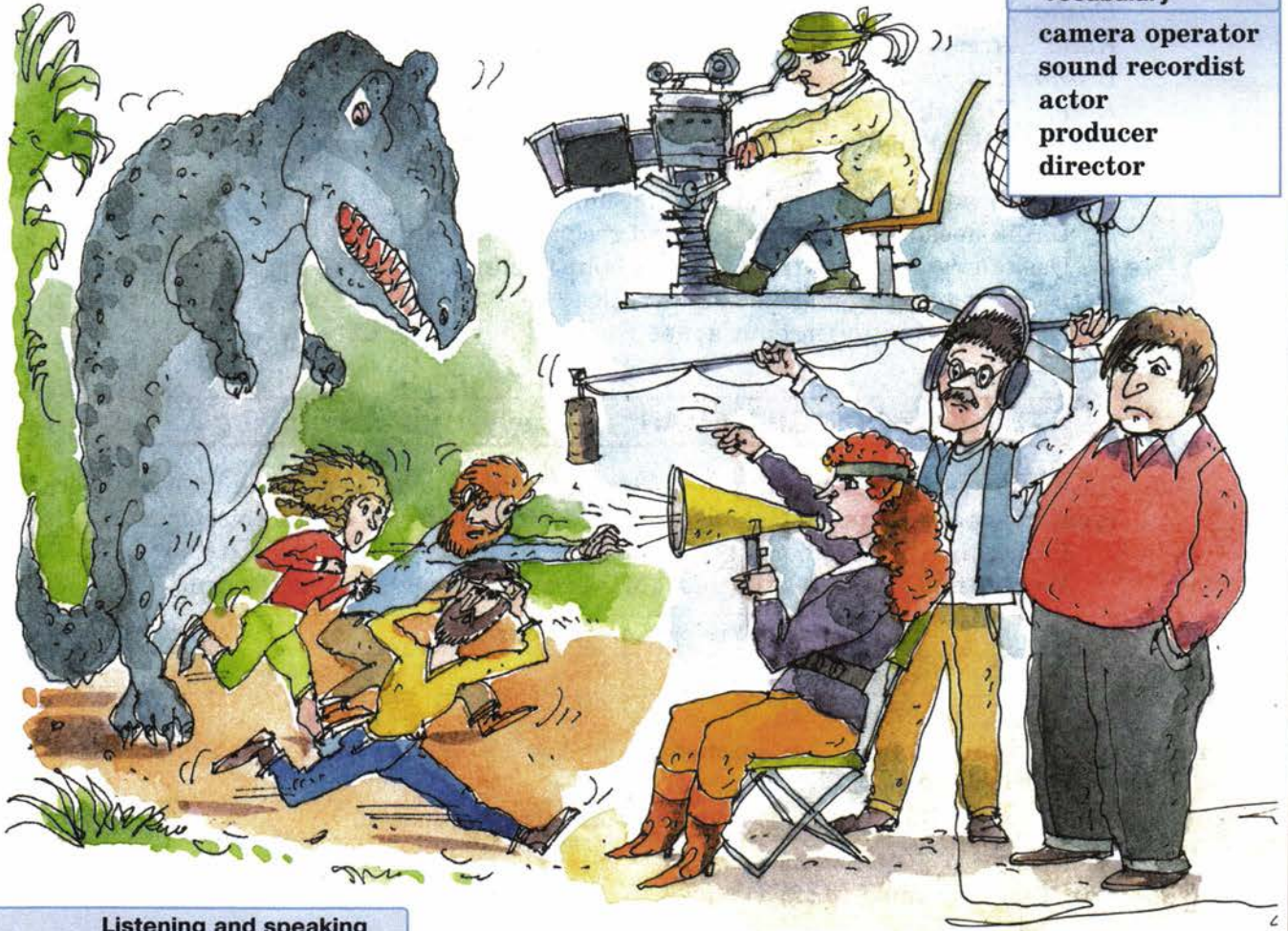


How do you make a film?

You need a lot of people to make a film. There are the actors, the director, the camera operator, the producer, the sound recordist and many others. A two-hour film like "Avatar" takes months, even years to make.

Vocabulary

camera operator
 sound recordist
 actor
 producer
 director



Listening and speaking

17 ©T023 Who are they?
 Listen and point to the people in the picture.

©T024 Talk to your classmate.

Who's this?

It's one of the actors.



18 A young actress

©T025 Now listen to an interview.
 Does she answer your questions?

Do you want to be an actor/actress?
 What do you want to be?

Tamara is twelve years old. She is an actress.
 In pairs, think of some questions to ask Tamara.

Reading and grammar

19 Read the dialogue. Then read the statements (1–6) and say **true** or **false**.

Kate: Would you like to go to a film studio?

Dasha: Yes, I'd like to talk to a sound recordist.

Kate: Are you going to be a sound recordist in the future?

Dasha: No, I'm not. We're going to make a film with sound effects.

Kate: Are you going to make a soundtrack?

Dasha: Yes, we are.

Kate: Why don't you borrow a book about film-making from the library?

Dasha: Nikita's going to find out about film-making on the Internet.

- 1 Dasha would like to go to a film studio.
- 2 Dasha doesn't want to be a sound recordist in the future.
- 3 Dasha is going to borrow a book about film-making from the library.
- 4 Dasha's going to make a soundtrack.
- 5 Nikita's going to find out about film-making in the library.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Конструкция *to be going to*

Конструкция **to be going to** + *неопределённая форма глагола* употребляется, когда мы говорим о своих планах на будущее или о своих намерениях.

I **am going to** see a comedy. (Я собираюсь посмотреть комедию.)

We **are not going to** be actors. (Мы не собираемся быть актёрами.)

Утвердительные формы

| Полные формы | | Краткие формы | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| I am | going to see a comedy. | I'm | going to see a comedy. |
| You/We/They are | | You'/We'/They' re | |
| He/she is | | He/she's | |
| Вопросительные формы (общий вопрос) | | | |
| Am I | going to see a comedy? | | |
| Are you/we/they | | | |
| Is he/she | | | |

20 Изучи таблицы. Дополни пропущенные части конструкции.

Отрицательные формы

| Полные формы | | Краткие формы | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| I am not going ____ see a comedy. | going to see a comedy. | I'm not going ____ see a comedy. | going to see a comedy. |
| You ____ not going to see a comedy. | | You aren't ____ to see a comedy. | |
| He/she/it ____ not going to see a comedy. | | He/she/it ____ going to see a comedy. | |
| We ____ not going to make a film. | | We aren't ____ to make a film. | |
| You ____ not going to be actors. | | You aren't ____ ____ be actors. | |
| They are not ____ to be actors. | | They ____ going to be actors. | |



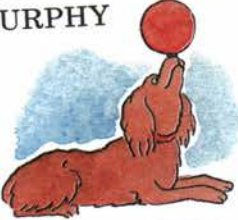
21 In pairs, ask and answer the questions.

Are you going to...

- go shopping this weekend?
- watch TV in the evening?
- join a sports club next year?
- do dancing after school today?
- send some emails tomorrow?
- go on holiday next month?

Reading and speaking

- 22 Look at the table and the pictures of these animal stars. Can you understand the highlighted words without a dictionary? Then read about the film and find the best dog for the film part.

| Name | BILBO | SPARKY | MURPHY |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| |  |  |  |
| Age | 2 years | 4 years | 5 years |
| What can they do? | | | |
| swim | | | |
| dive | | | |
| open a door with its nose | | | |
| run fast | | | |
| balance a ball on its nose | | | |
| jump through a hoop | | | |
| jump over a wall | | | |
| climb a ladder | | | |

The dog in the film is the pet of a family who live in the country. In the story, the dog rescues the children from the burning house by climbing up a ladder. In another scene, the dog sees a boy on an island in the river. The boy is shouting for help. The dog jumps over a wall and runs to the village. It goes to the police station and opens the door with its nose. Then it leads the policeman back to the river.

- 23 Talk to your friend about the dogs.
Example:
 A: They need a dog who can climb a ladder.
 B: Can Bilbo climb a ladder?
 A: Yes.

Remember!

What does ... do?
 I'd like to ...
 Why don't you ...?
 Don't ...
 need

- 24 **Role-play:** an interview between a dog owner and a film director.
 Pupil **A** is a dog owner. Pupil **B** is a film director.
Example:
 A: Hello, what's your dog's name?
 B: Bilbo.
 A: How old is he?
 B: Two years old.
 A: Can he swim?
 B: Yes.

Listening and speaking

25 ©T026 What does it sound like? Listen and say.



a forest fire

a rainstorm

a thunderstorm

someone
swimming

a child
running

a soldier
marching

26 ©T027 Talk to your friends about the sound effects from Exercise 25.

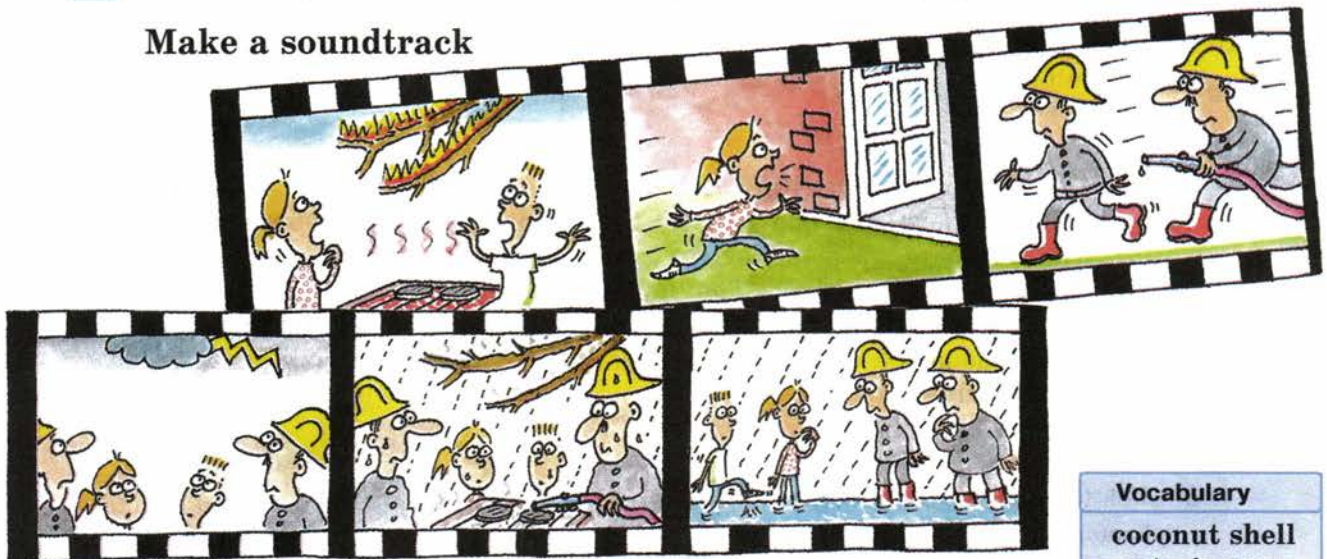
Example:

A: What does this sound like?

B: It sounds like a rainstorm.

27 How did they make the sounds? Look in your Workbook on page 20.

Make a soundtrack



- Demonstrate how you can make the sound effects.
Talk to your friend.

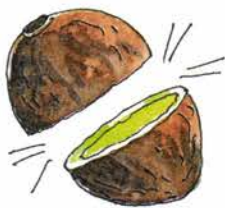
Example:

A: How did you make the sound of the fire?

B: I crushed some paper.

Vocabulary

coconut shell
watering can
tin tray
rice
cellophane
sheet of tin



- 28** Are you mad about films?
Answer the questions with your friend.

Film Questionnaire



- 1** Leo saw "Batman" fifteen times.
But what was the most popular film ever?
- A "Jurassic Park"
 - B "Avatar"
 - C "Home Alone"

- 2** Casey wants to make films like James Cameron. How much money will she need to make a film like "Avatar"?
- A 23 million dollars
 - B 230 million dollars
 - C 2 million dollars



- 3** Sasha is going to watch a comedy. Which of these Russian films is a comedy?
- A "Morozko"
 - B "The Diamond Arm"
 - C "Black Lightning"

- 4** One country produces 900 films every year. Emma wants to live there. Where is it?
- A India
 - B America
 - C Britain



- 5** How many pictures does a cartoonist draw for a 1 minute cartoon?
- A about 10
 - B about 100
 - C about 1000

Project idea

- 29** Make a poster *My favourite film*. Surf the Internet and find out about your favourite film. Answer the questions: *When was it made? Where was it made? Who was the director? Who were the stars?*

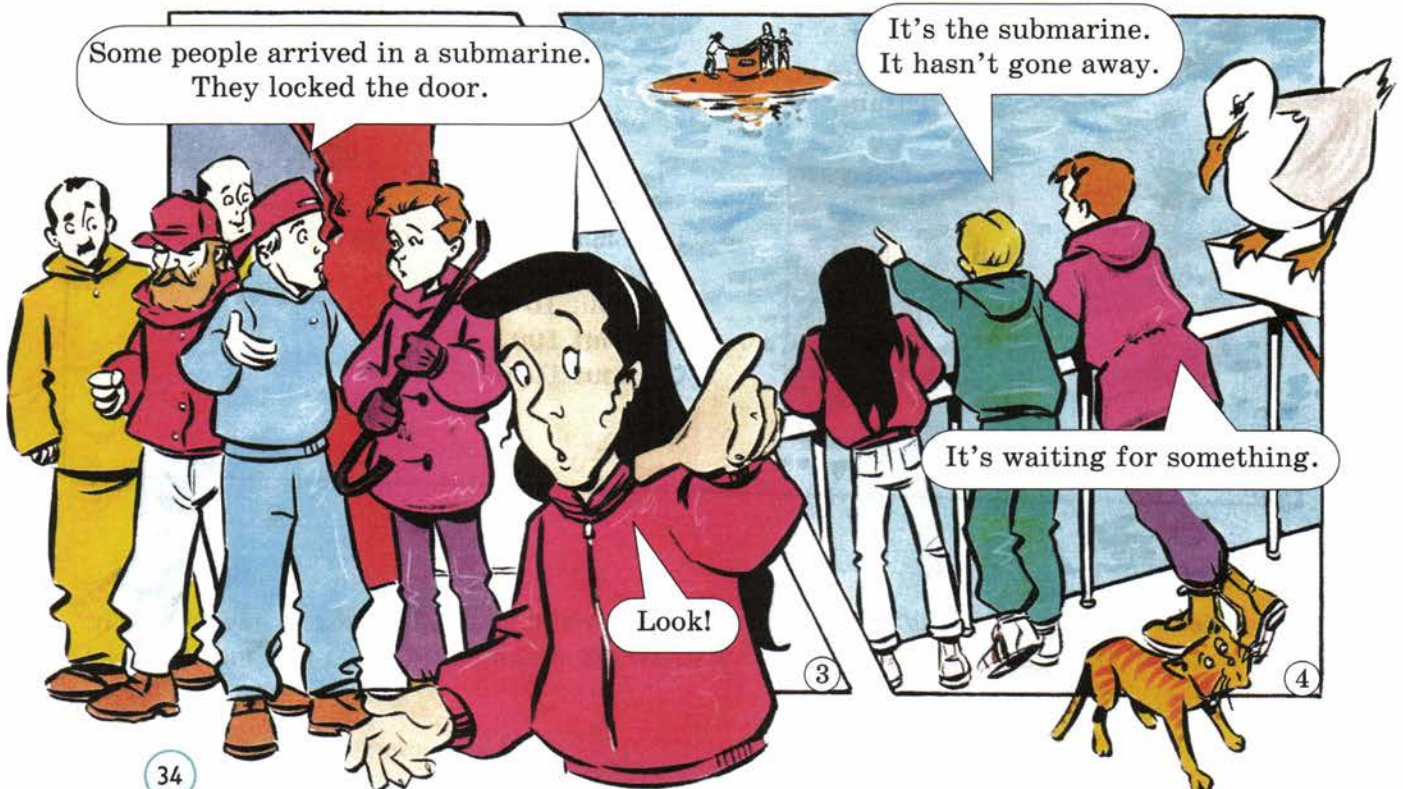
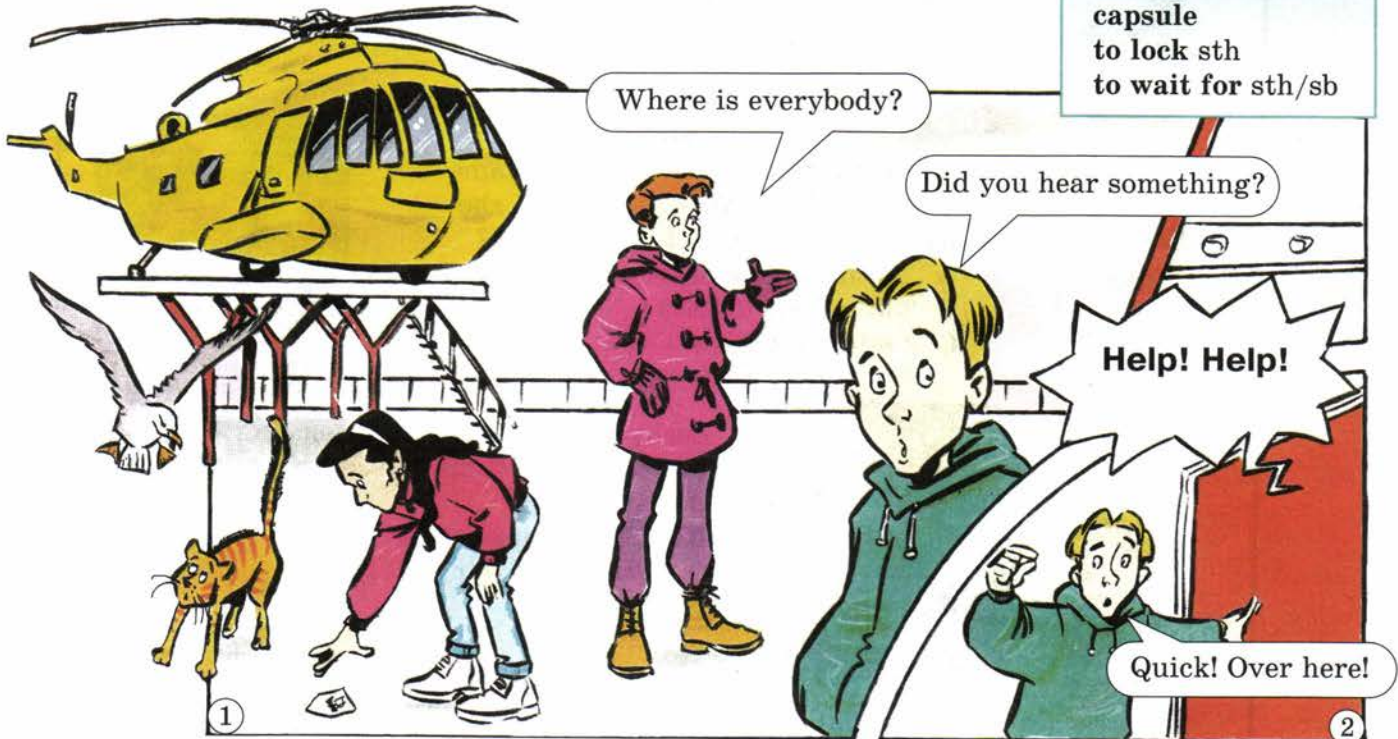
Listening and reading

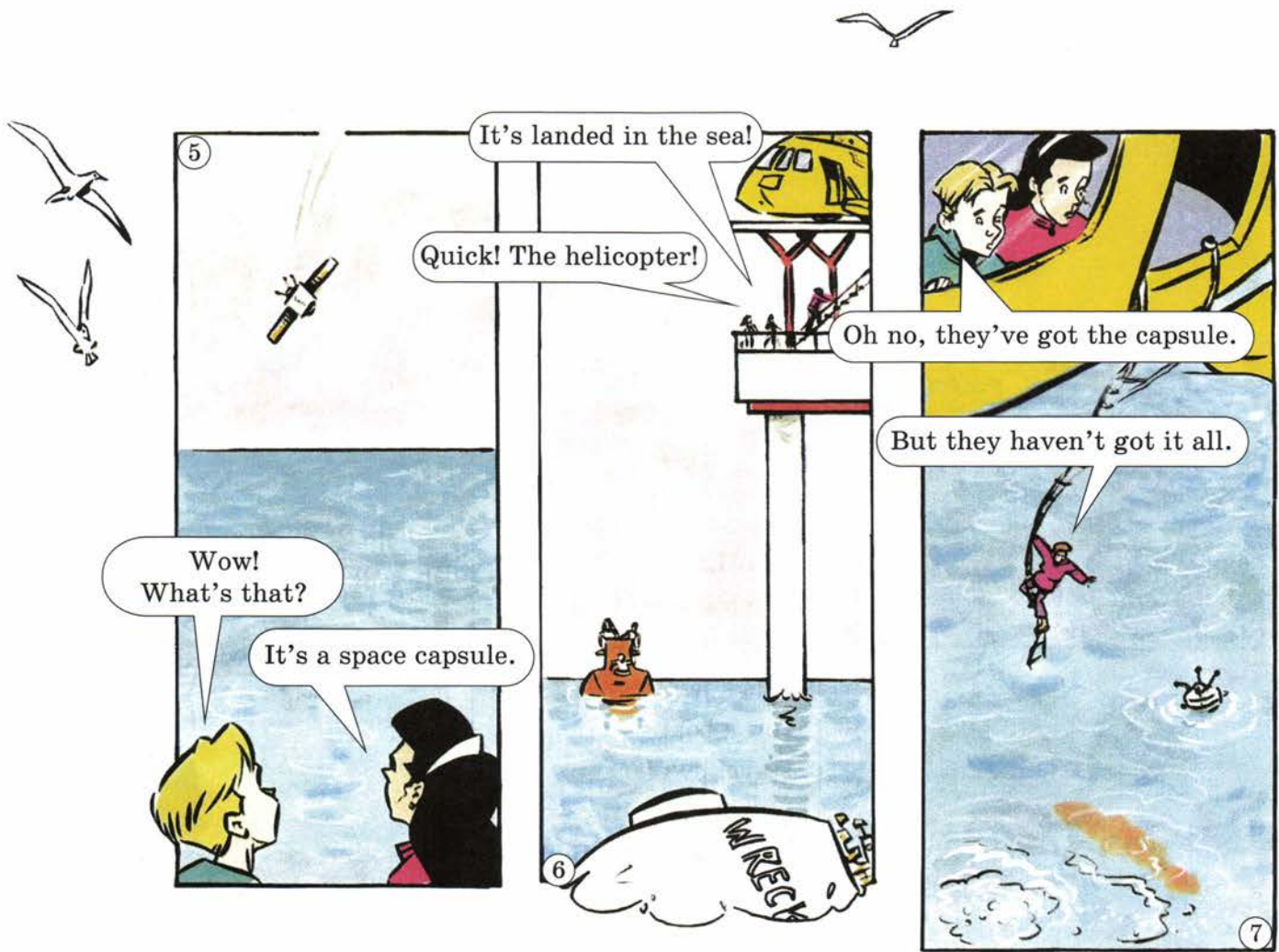
1 ©T028 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the story in the book.

Kate, Sam and Josie arrived at the oil rig by helicopter. It seemed very quiet.

Vocabulary

submarine
helicopter
capsule
to lock sth
to wait for sth/sb





P Listen and repeat.

2 In pairs, ask and answer the questions about the story.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 How did they go to the oil rig? | 4 Did someone lock the door? |
| 2 Did they see anybody there? | 5 Who saw the submarine? |
| 3 What did they hear? | 6 What did they see in the sea? |

3 What is this story about? What do you think? Answer the questions.



What does it look like?
Do you know this ship?
(Look at page 25.)



Who has got this half of the capsule?



And where is the other half?

What's the name of the capsule?

Reading and speaking

4 What are they doing? Look at the pictures and say what Alison and Peter are doing.



visit London
climb a mountain
swim in a lake
ride a horse
row a boat
travel by plane
play basketball
sail in a submarine
watch an eagle

5 Talk to your friends about Alison and Peter.

Example:

A: Is Alison playing basketball in this picture?

B: No, she isn't.

6 In pairs, show/mime one of the actions from the list above. Your friend will ask you questions. You may answer only **Yes** or **No**.

Example:

A: Are you riding a horse?

B: No.

A: Are you swimming in the lake?

B: Yes!

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The Present Simple and the Present Continuous

| The Present Simple Tense | The Present Continuous Tense |
|--|---|
| <p>Простое настоящее время используется:</p> <p>1) для сообщения о том, что происходит обычно, постоянно или регулярно. I always eat a big breakfast. I never get up before 7 a.m. He doesn't get up late on Sundays.</p> <p>2) для сообщения о том, что нам хорошо известно (констатации фактов). We live in Russia. London is the capital of the UK.</p> | <p>Настоящее продолженное время используется:</p> <p>1) для сообщения о событии, происходящем в данный момент, момент речи. Now I'm reading this book.</p> <p>2) для сообщения о продолжающемся в настоящее время действии, даже если оно не происходит именно в данный момент, в момент речи. We're studying literature at the moment.</p> <p>3) при комментировании картин, фотографий или событий, которые мы наблюдаем в момент речи. Look! Kate is diving.</p> |
| <p>Подсказки в предложении: often, usually, always, sometimes, never, every day/month/year и т. п.</p> | <p>Подсказки в предложении: at the moment (в настоящее время), today, now, this morning/afternoon и т. п.</p> |

Spelling

7 Образуй формы *Present Continuous* по образцу.

| При добавлении суффикса -ing в глагольной основе: | | |
|--|---|---|
| нет изменений | «немое» -e опускается, слог остаётся открытым | удваивается конечная согласная в закрытом слоге |
| act — acting (do) I' m doing | make — making (take) I am taking | sit — sitting (swim) He is swimming |
| ___ 's (finish) ___ 're (climb) ___ 'm (go) ___ 's (play) | ___ am (write) ___ are (use) ___ is (dive) ___ are (phone) | he ___ (cut) she ___ (win) I ___ (travel) they ___ (run) |

Grammar and writing

8 Fill in the gaps with the correct forms of the verbs in brackets.

- My friend usually ___ (phone) me in the evening. Do you hear it?
He ___ (phone) me now.
- I don't want to go out now. I ___ (watch) a very interesting programme on TV. I ___ (watch) this programme every week.
- Look! My dog ___ (dance)! He usually ___ (dance) when I give him some sugar.

Pronunciation

В устной речи, как правило, используются краткие формы *Present Continuous*, при этом краткая форма с 's произносится по-разному:

- после глухих согласных /s/: It'**s making** a noise. A cat'**s playing** with a mouse.
- в остальных случаях /z/: She'**s making** a noise. Dad'**s reading**.

A newspaper story

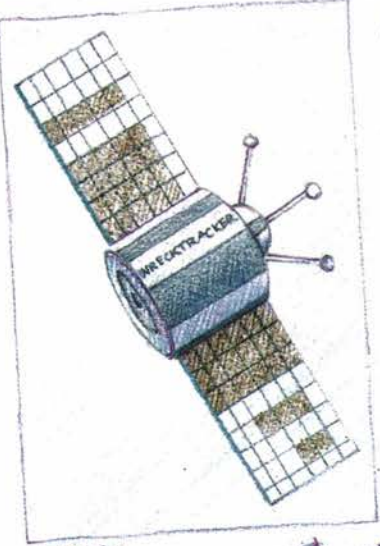
Reading

- 9 Read the newspaper story on your own. Then answer the question: *Who is looking for the capsule from a satellite?*

CAPSULE LOST

Space scientists are worried because a capsule from a satellite disappeared last week. The Wrecktracker capsule has information about treasure ships. Its computer shows hundreds of ships at the bottom of the sea.

Police all over the world are still looking for the international criminal Mr Big. Mr Big wants to find lost treasure ships. 'We hope Mr Big hasn't got the capsule,' said a historian. 'If he has got it, a lot of beautiful and valuable things will disappear for ever.'



FORWARD!

Magazine

Sam's stories

Listening and speaking

- 10 T029 Listen to the story and answer Sam's questions.
- 11 Read the newspaper headlines and find the places on the map.

Treasure ships

SATELLITE DISCOVERS GOLD BARS IN THE NORTH SEA

20.12.86

Schoolchildren find gold coins in wreck on the south coast

15.8.93

Divers find a treasure ship off the west coast of Scotland

11.6.72

- 12 T030 Talk to your friends about the treasures.

Example:

A: What did a satellite find in 1986?

B: Some gold bars.

FISHERMEN DISCOVER JEWELS IN A SHIP SUNK NEAR ANGLESEY

4.2.77



Vocabulary and writing

- 13 Fill in the blanks with words from the text.
- 1 Space scientists are ___ about a capsule from a satellite. 2 The capsule ___ information about treasure ships. 3 Police are ___ for Mr Big. 4 Mr Big is going to ___ the capsule. 5 If the criminal has got the capsule, a lot of valuable things will ___.

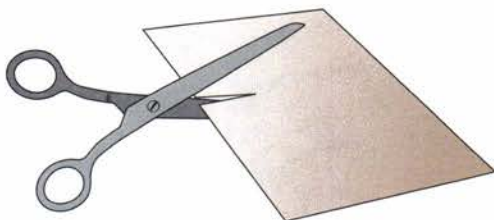
LANGUAGE FOCUS: Многозначные слова

14 ©T031 Listen and read.

What is the Russian for 'cut'? What does 'cut' mean?

The word has many meanings. In film-making, when the director says 'Cut!', they stop filming. In Russian, the director says 'Снято!'

You can often see the same word in instructions: 'Cut the plastic into squares. ...Cut three strips of cord. ...Cut a hole in the box.' Here the word 'cut' means 'use the scissors'. In Russian it is «Разрежь ...», «Нарежь ...», «Вырежи ...». How do we know which meaning it is? The context (the words around) helps us.



P Listen and repeat.



Vocabulary

15 Can you think of other words like 'cut'? Read the sentences and find the corresponding meaning of the word.

- 1 Do you want me to cut the cake?
- 2 My father cuts the grass on Sundays.
- 3 He usually paints in oils.
- 4 You must check the oil in your car every week.
- 5 I cut my hand yesterday. It hurts!
- 6 Russia has got a lot of oil.
- 7 Can we cut the price of these computers?
- 8 Would you like sunflower or olive oil with your salad?
- 9 Can you cut and paste the picture into a new file on your computer?
- 10 The river cuts the city into two parts.

oil *n* 1. масло (растительное или минеральное); **vegetable** ~ растительное масло; **olive** (palm, sunflower) ~ оливковое (пальмовое, подсолнечное) масло
 2. нефть
 3. смазочный материал; ~ **filter** масляный фильтр; **please, check my** ~ посмотрите, есть ли у меня масло в моторе
 4. *обыкн. мн.* масляная краска;
to paint in ~s писать маслом, масляными красками

cut *v* 1. резать, разрезать; **to ~ sth in two** разрезать что-л. на две части
 2. нанести резаную рану, порезаться **I ~ my finger.** Я порезал палец.
 3. отрезать **to ~ a piece of cake** отрезать кусочек торта
 4. стричь, подстригать
 5. сокращать, снижать, уменьшать
 6. **Cut!** Стоп! (*команда кинорежиссёра при киносъёмке*)
 7. ~ **and paste** вырезать и вставить (*компьютерная команда*)

Natural treasures

Vocabulary

16 Find the pictures of these things.

| | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|--------|------|--------|------|----------|
| gold | cocoa | oil | silk | pearls | gas | diamonds |
| rubber | honey | cotton | wood | amber | wool | |

Speaking and listening

17 Where do these things come from? In pairs, answer the questions.

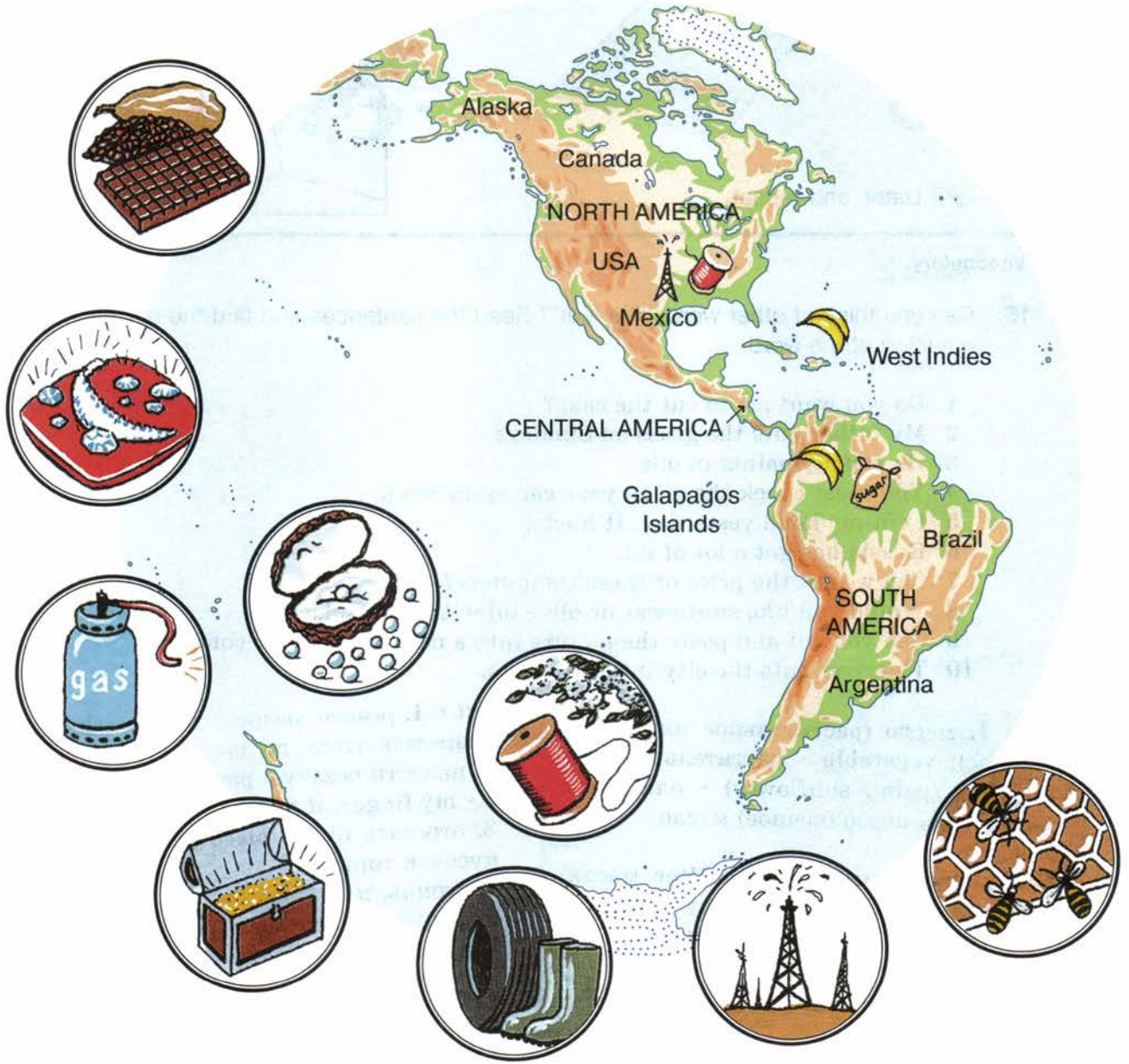
Which come from trees?

Which of these things are made by insects?

Which are found under the sea?

Which are found in the ground?

Ⓣ032 Listen and check your answers.



FORWARD!
Magazine
Did you know?

18 ©T033 What are they used for? Talk to your friends about these things.

jewellery petrol furniture tyres clothes chocolate

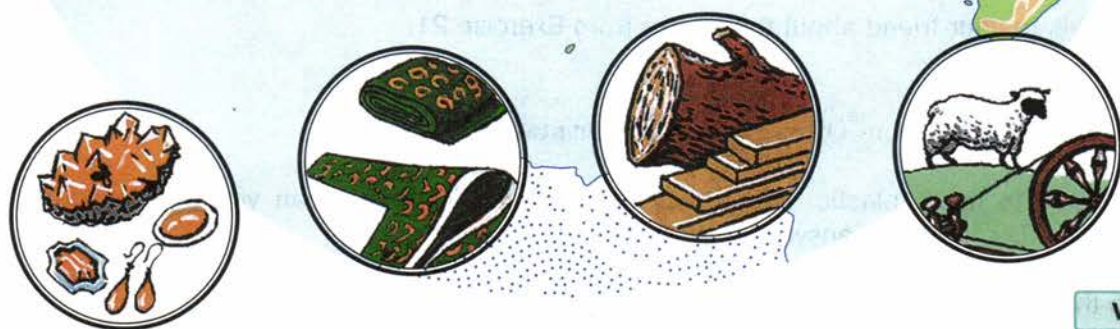
Example:

A: What's gold used for?

B: It's used to make jewellery.

19 ©T034 Where are they found? Listen and point to the places on the map.

| Vocabulary | |
|------------|-------------|
| | oil |
| | gold |
| | rubber |
| | tea |
| | sugar |
| | bananas |
| | wool |
| | cotton |
| | silk |
| | cocoa beans |



20 ©T035 Talk to your friends about natural treasures.

Example:

A: Where is oil found?

B: In the USA.

| Vocabulary | |
|------------|--|
| cocoa | |
| silk | |
| pearl | |
| amber | |
| gas | |

Reading

- 21 Read about oil.
Can you answer the question from the text?

BLACK GOLD

Oil is used for many things. It is sometimes called Black Gold because it is very valuable. Oil is made from plants and animals that lived millions of years ago. It is deep in the earth. People dig oil wells to get the oil out of the ground. Oil rigs are used to get oil from under the sea. We use more and more oil every year. One day in the future there will be no more oil left under ground or under the sea. What will we do then?

FACT CARD

a

b

c

d

e

f

Listening and speaking

- 22 ©T036 What is oil used for? Listen and point to the pictures from Exercise 21.
- 23 ©T037 Talk to your friend about the poster from Exercise 21.
- Example:**
A: What's this?
B: It's a power station. Oil is used in power stations.
- 24 Oil is used to make plastic. How many things made of plastic can you find in your classroom? Discuss your answers in pairs.
- 25 Finish the sentences.
1 Oil is called 'black gold' because _____. 2 Oil is _____.

Project idea

- 26 Make a poster *The treasure*. Find out about a real life treasure, maybe archeologists have found something in Russia. Draw maps, plans and pictures.

27 Goldmine game.
Play this game with your classmate.

1 Gold is found in California.
Throw six to start.



5 You arrive in California and buy your mining equipment.
Go to 10.



Someone steals your mining tools.
Go back to 9.



15 You've got a map of the gold field.
Go to 19.



Look for gold in the river. Go to 23.



24 You find gold.
Go to 29.



Something is wrong with the road.
Go back to 17.



27 Start digging for gold.
Go to 31.



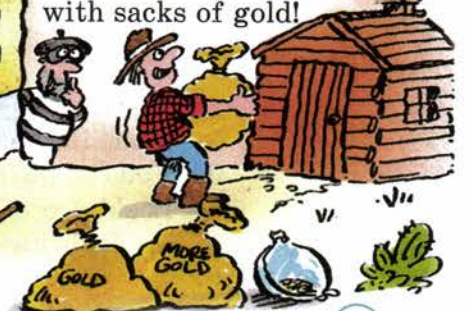
33 Your bag of gold falls into the river.
Go back to 30.



35 Buy a donkey to carry your gold.
Go to 39.



43 You arrive home with sacks of gold!



Consolidation 1

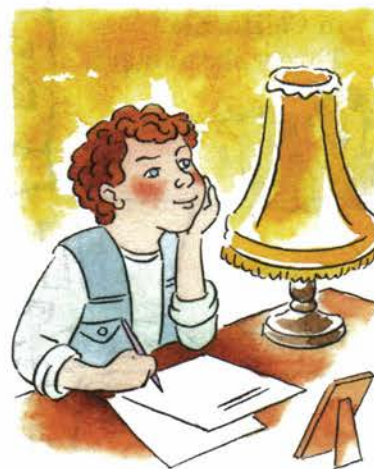
Listening and speaking

1 ©T038 A poetry competition. Listen and say **true** or **false**.

- 1 Paul entered a poetry competition two years ago.
- 2 He wrote a poem about winter.
- 3 There were three prizes.
- 4 The first prize was a computer.
- 5 The second prize was a football.
- 6 Paul got the second prize.

Listen again and answer the questions.

- 1 When did Paul enter the competition?
- 2 What was his poem about?
- 3 How many prizes were there?
- 4 What was the first prize?
- 5 What was the second prize?
- 6 What was the third prize?
- 7 Which prize did Paul win?



FORWARD!
Magazine
Over to you

Speaking

2 **Role-play.** Interview with Paul, a prize winner in a poetry competition.

Pupil **A** is a journalist from "Forward" magazine.

Pupil **B** is Paul.

3 Think of an exciting competition and tell your friend about it.

- What kind of competition is it?
- How many prizes are there?
- What is the first prize?



Grammar and writing

4 Choose the right form of the verb and write the sentences.

- 1 Maxim (watches/is watching) the news programme every day.
- 2 Come in, please! Sit down! We (watch/are watching) a funny comedy.
- 3 You (laugh/are laughing)! Why? It's not funny!
- 4 Look! A dog (climbs/is climbing) the ladder!
- 5 My Brownie never (does/is doing) it. He is afraid of ladders.

5 Fill in the gaps with *to be going to*. Don't forget to use the verb *to be* in the right form.

- 1 Kate ___ enter a photo competition.
- 2 Sam ___ think of a new story.
- 3 Vera and Maxim ___ make a school magazine.
- 4 The magazine ___ be in English.
- 5 Kate ___ visit the film studio.
- 6 I' ___ make a film about my school.
- 7 You' ___ be the star of my film.
- 8 We' ___ win the first prize.

Grammar and speaking

6 In pairs, look at the pictures and guess what these children are doing.

Example:

A: What is the girl in picture 1 doing?

B: I think, she's singing.

A: Yes, she is./No, she's not. I think, she's...













Write a sentence about what you are doing (e.g. *I'm singing/I'm climbing a mountain*) and then show or mime it. Your friend will ask you questions. You may answer only **Yes** or **No**.

7 Talk with your friends about films you like and films you don't like.

- Do you like watching comedies?
- Does your friend like watching comedies?
- Do you hate watching detective stories?
- Would you like to be a stunt man or woman?
- What kind of stunts would you like to do?

Language summary

- 8 Read the words. Which of them are countable nouns and which are uncountable nouns? Read the words again adding *a/an* before countable nouns and *some* before uncountable nouns.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |
| ... bread | ... apple | ... banana | ... sunflower oil | ... sugar |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| ... magazine | ... honey | ... film | ... milk | ... chocolate |

- 9 Do you remember these rules? Read the chart and add your examples from Exercise 8.

| Countable nouns (Исчисляемые существительные) | Uncountable nouns (Неисчисляемые существительные) |
|--|--|
| Обозначают предметы, людей, явления, которые можно посчитать: orange, book, story, doctor, judge, competition | Обозначают вещества и материалы, а также отвлечённые понятия, которые посчитать нельзя: gold, oil, furniture, money, police, help, love |
| Имеют форму множественного числа: oranges, books, stories, doctors, judges, competitions | Не имеют формы множественного числа |
| Могут использоваться с количественными числительными: 5 oranges, 7 books, 10 stories, 25 doctors, 3 judges, 2 competitions | Не используются с количественными числительными |
| В единственном числе могут использоваться с неопределённым артиклем <i>a/an</i> : an orange, a book, a story, a doctor, a judge, a competition | Не используются с неопределённым артиклем |
| Образуют словосочетания с <i>some</i> | |
| Во множественном числе: some oranges, some books, some stories, some doctors, some judges, some competitions Значение <i>some</i> : несколько | В единственном числе: some gold, some oil, some furniture, some money, some help Значение <i>some</i> : некоторое количество, немного |

Grammar and speaking

- 10 **Role-play.** Shopping.
Pupil **A** is a shop assistant. Pupil **B** is a customer. The customer wants to buy some things from the pictures above.
Example:
B: Can I have *some bread*, please?
A: Yes. Here you are.

Roald Dahl

Reading

Did you know...

...who is Roald Dahl?

Paul won a prize in a poetry competition. It was a book. He chose a book by Roald Dahl, his favourite writer.

Roald Dahl is a famous British writer. He was born in 1916. His parents were Norwegian. They came to live in Britain before Roald was born. They named their son after the explorer Roald Amundsen, a national hero in Norway at the time.

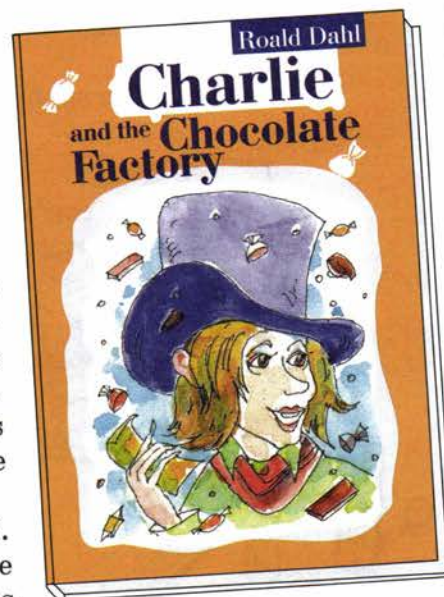
During the Second World War Roald Dahl was a fighter pilot. He began writing books for both children and adults, and soon became a popular writer. He was very good at sports, he played football and rugby. Photography was another of his hobbies. One of his highly popular tales is "Charlie and the Chocolate Factory" (1964). A film was made after it.

Dahl is one of the greatest British writers since 1945. People read his books in almost 50 languages all over the world. Dahl's birthday on 13 September is celebrated as "Roald Dahl Day" in Africa, the United Kingdom, and Latin America.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?



11 Read the text and say **true** or **false**.

- 1 Roald Dahl was born in Norway.
- 2 He was named after his father.
- 3 Both children and adults read Dahl's books.
- 4 He didn't like sports.
- 5 There are translations of his books in almost 50 languages.

Vocabulary and writing

12 Fill in the blanks with the words from the box. There is an extra word!

travel national adventures life explorer arrive sailing

Roald Amundsen was a famous ____ .
His mother wanted him to become a doctor, but he liked sea ____ .
Amundsen was the first to ____ to both the North and the South Pole.
He was a ____ hero in Norway. There are many books and films about his ____ .

Speaking

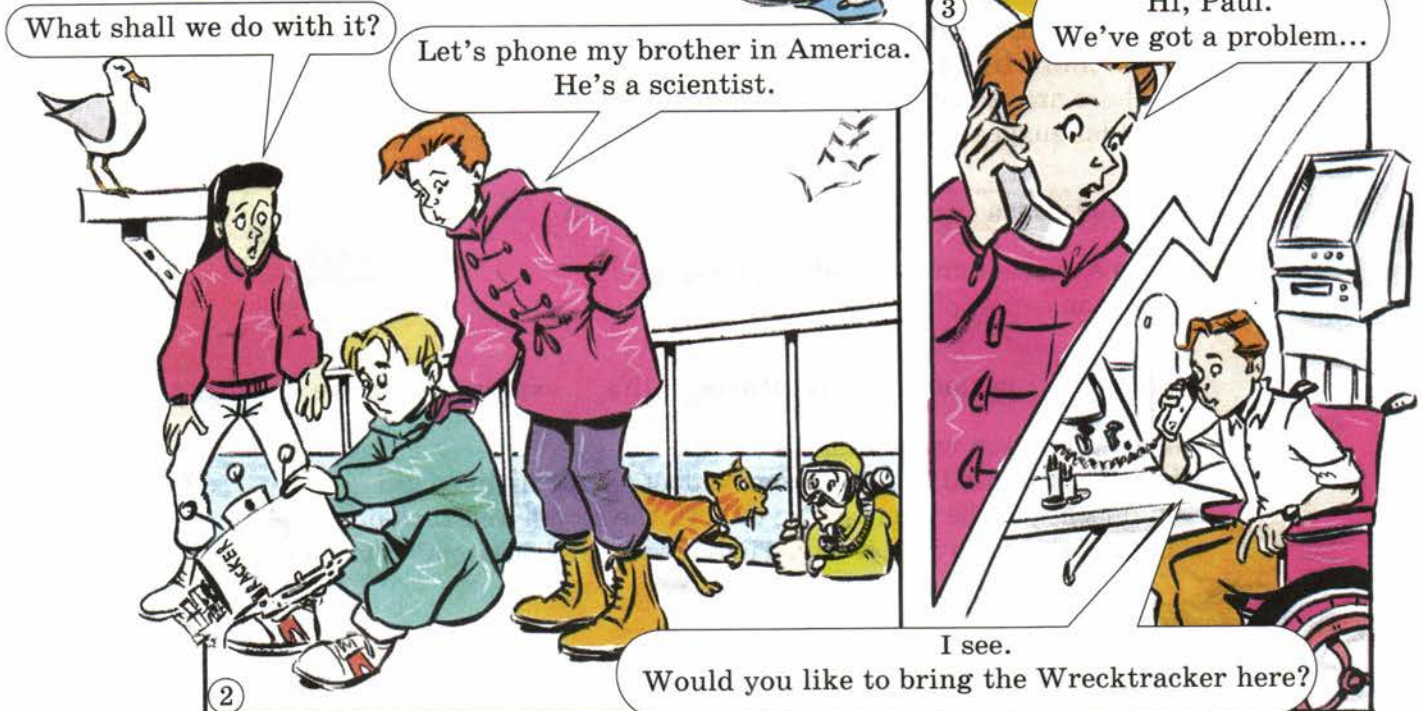
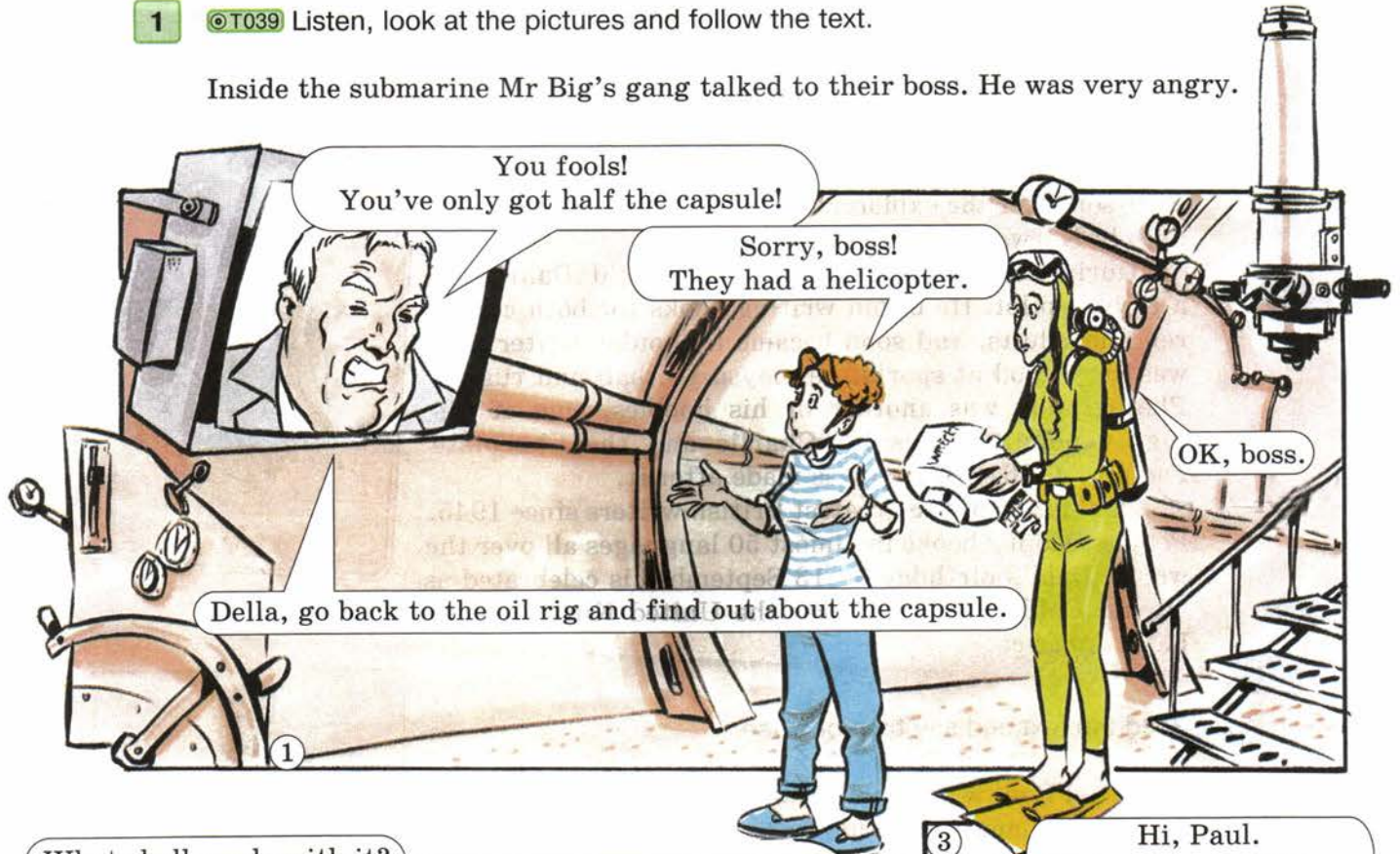
13 Write the name of Roald Dahl or Roald Amundsen and don't show it to your friend. Your friend will guess the name by asking you questions. You may answer only **Yes** or **No**.

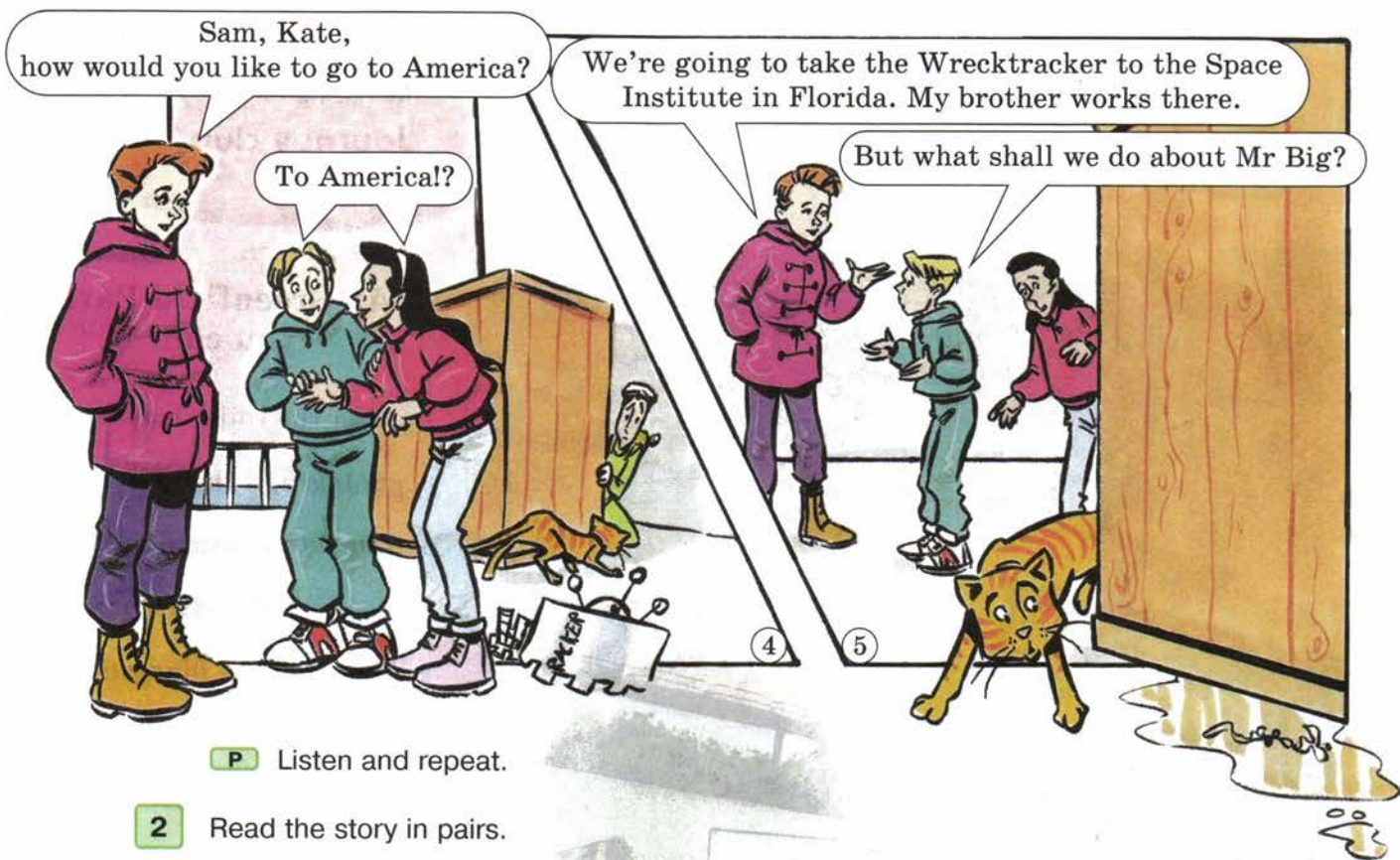


Listening and reading

1 ©T039 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text.

Inside the submarine Mr Big's gang talked to their boss. He was very angry.





P Listen and repeat.

2 Read the story in pairs.

Vocabulary

3 Найди в тексте слово 'institute'. Что оно обозначает в тексте? Что в русском языке называют словом «институт»?

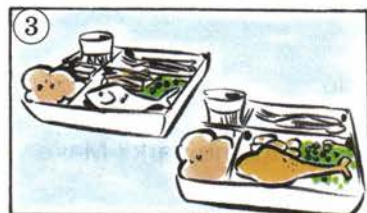
Speaking

4 What will happen in the story? Talk to your friend.

- 1 How will they travel to America?
- 2 What will they take with them?
- 3 Who will they meet in America?
- 4 What will Mr Big and his gang do?

Listening and reading

5 ©T040 What would they like to do on the plane? Listen to Sam and Kate and point to the pictures.



A theme park

Reading and speaking

6 Read and match.










FORWARD!

Magazine

Journey club

At Greenfield Park you can:

- * go on the roller coaster
- * photograph the deer
- * follow the nature trail
- * picnic on the river bank
- * say hello to a dinosaur
- * go rollerskating
- * have a hamburger
- * go on the monorail

7 Talk to your friend about what you would like to do.

Example:

A: What shall we do first?

B: I'd like to go on the monorail.

C: No, let's follow the nature trail first.

Vocabulary

monorail
nature trail

Useful words and phrases

Would you like to ... ?

What shall we do ... ?

| | |
|-------|------------|
| eat | go |
| see | meet |
| visit | travel by |
| first | then |
| next | after than |

Writing

8 Make a list of the things you'd like to do.

9 What other things would you like to do at a theme park? Make your own brochure.

Gulliver-Park in St. Petersburg, Russia

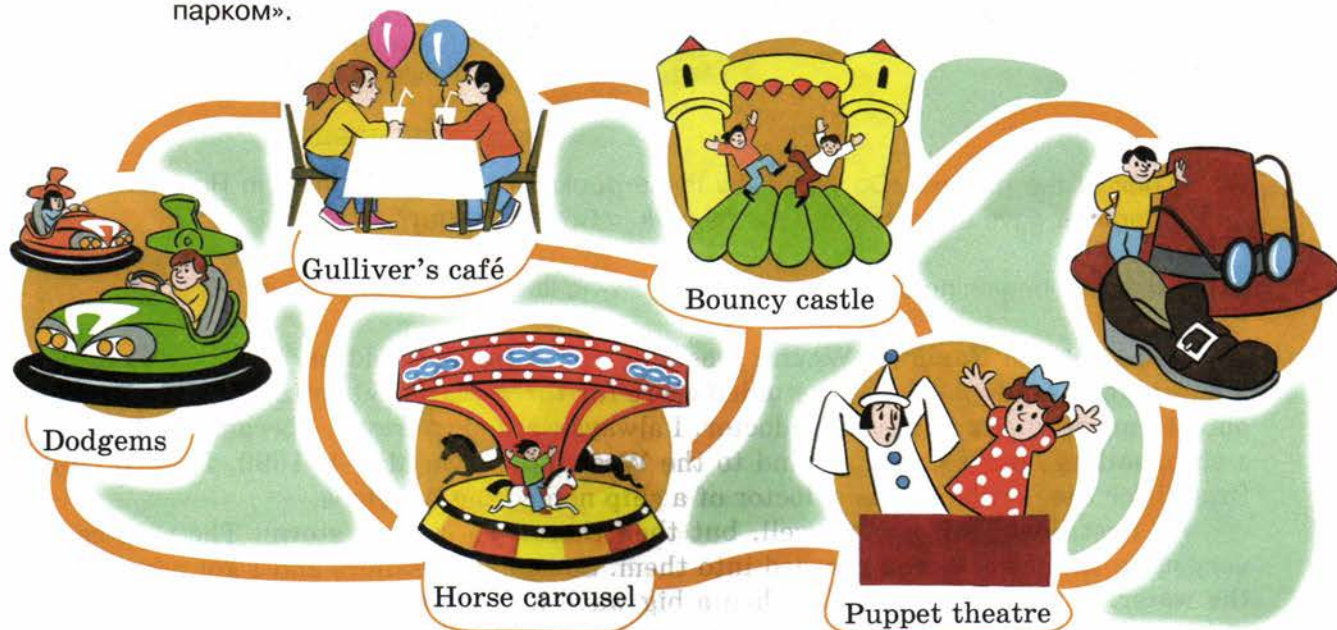
FORWARD!

Magazine

Journey club

Reading and speaking

- 10** Знаешь ли ты, кто такой Гулливер и кто живёт в стране Лиллипутии? Прочитай текст и объясни, почему тематический парк в Санкт-Петербурге называется «Гулливер-парком».



There is an unusual theme park in St. Petersburg. This park is called Gulliver-Park. Here you will find lots of fun and exciting things to do. You can go on the horse carousel or on the dodgems. Would you like to visit the puppet theatre? It's in front of the bouncy castle. In this castle you can jump for fun and after that you can have a cup of tea or eat chocolate ice cream in Gulliver's café.

There are also very big things there: a watch, a cap with a pair of gigantic glasses, a shoe. Do you know why they are so big? These are Gulliver's things. Do you know who Gulliver is? Why are his things so big?

Gulliver is a character in the book "Gulliver's Travels" by Jonathan Swift. He travelled a lot and one day he came to the country Lilliput. The people in Lilliput were only 15cm tall, they were Lilliputians! He was a giant there and his things were very big, gigantic.

- 11 Role-play.** Vera and Maxim are in Gulliver-Park. They decide where to go. They also discuss how to get there.

Example:

Maxim: What would you like to do first?

Vera: First I'd like to see Gulliver's things, then I'd like to go on the dodgems.

Maxim: Would you like to see Gulliver's watch?

Vera: Yes. Where is it?

Maxim: It's on the right.

Vera: Let's go there.

Useful words and phrases

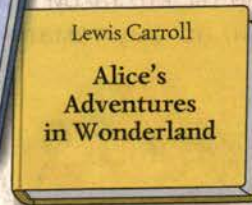
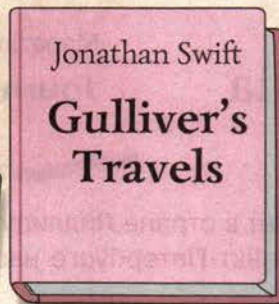
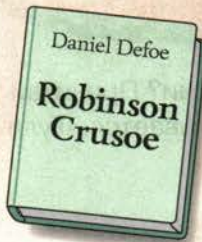
It is on the right/left.
It is opposite ...

It is in the middle of ...
It is behind/in front of ...

Vocabulary

unusual
character
carousel
bouncy castle

Reading



FORWARD!

Magazine

Reading is fun

- 12 Look at the pictures. Do you know these books? Do you read them in Russian? What character gave the name to a theme park in St. Petersburg?
- 13 Read the beginning of "Gulliver's Travels". Who is the main character in this book?

I. I was born in England. When I was only fourteen years old my father sent me to Cambridge to study medicine. I studied there for three years. When I left college I went on with my studies and became a doctor. I always wanted to travel. I became a doctor on a ship, sailing both to the East and to the West Indies. On May 4, 1699, I sailed from Bristol for the South Seas as a doctor of a ship named the Antelope.

At first, everything went well, but then there was a great storm. The ship came very close to the rocks and crashed into them. Some of the sailors and I got a boat into the water. It was a small boat. When a big wave hit it, we all fell into the sea. I was swimming for a very long time and got very tired. I felt that I could not swim any longer. But the shore was not far away and soon my feet touched the ground. I walked out of the sea to a beach — there were no houses, there were no people. I was so tired that I lay down and fell asleep.

- 14 Find the information in the text and complete the sentences.

Gulliver became a doctor...

- before he was seventeen.
- when he was seventeen.
- when he was over seventeen.

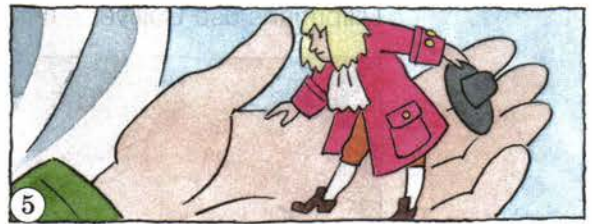
When the Antelope crashed, Gulliver...

- tried to save the ship.
- took a small boat.
- started swimming to the shore.

- 15 Match the pictures to the text. Describe the pictures.



- 16 Look at the pictures. What do you think will happen next?
Write three sentences in the *Future Simple Tense*.



- 17 Read the second part of the story. Are your guesses right?

II. When I woke up, the sun was shining. I tried to get up, but I couldn't move my hands or feet. I was lying on my back. Hundreds of thin but strong cordes fastened my arms and legs to the ground. I could not turn my head because even my hair, which was very long, was tied to the ground.

Soon I heard some voices. Something was moving along my left leg, up my body and to my face. When I looked down I saw a very little man, not more than six inches tall. Many more small men came after him. I was so surprised that I gave out a loud cry. The small people were afraid of me — they jumped back. Some fell off my body and hurt themselves badly. I felt a hundred arrows on my hand, face and body.

After that an important man addressed me. I did not know his language but I guessed the meaning of his speech: I am in the country called Lilliput. Lilliputians live here. I must not hurt them. They are not going to hurt me.

Vocabulary

- 18 Look at picture 4 and explain the underlined words.
- 19 Read the words. Find the sentences with these words in the text. How would you translate these sentences into Russian?
inch — дюйм, английская мера длины, равная 2,54 мм
gave out a loud cry — издал громкий вопль

Writing

- 20 Use the words from the box instead of the underlined words.

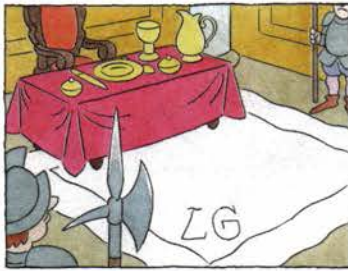
Gulliver he him his

1 I was born in England. 2 When I was only fourteen years old my father sent me to Cambridge. 3 I studied medicine in Cambridge for three years. 4 When I left college, I went on with my studies and became a doctor. 5 I always wanted to travel. 6 I became a doctor on a ship named the Antelope. 7 On May 4, 1699, I sailed from Bristol for the South Seas as a doctor on a ship. 8 When the ship crashed into the rocks, I fell into the sea. 9 I was swimming for a very long time, and finally I walked out of the sea to a beach. 10 I lay down and fell asleep. 11 When I woke up, I saw many small men. 12 I was in the country called Lilliput.

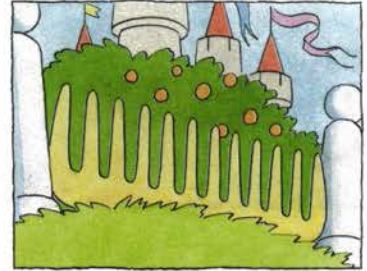
Example: Gulliver/He was born in England.

Speaking and reading

- 21 Look at the pictures and read the words. Try to guess their meanings. How did the Lilliputians use Gulliver's things?



handkerchief

tobacco box
to sneeze

comb

- 22 Read the third part of the story.

III. Then they wanted to look into my pockets. They wanted to see what I had there. They made a list of my things:

- 1 a great piece of cloth, as big as the carpet in the King's dining-room;
- 2 a great golden box, as big as a kitchen in a Lilliputian's house. There is some dust in the box. When the Great Man-Mountain opens the box, we start to sneeze;
- 3 something which looks like the fence around the King's garden: twenty sticks fastened to another longer stick.

- 23 Answer the questions.

- 1 What did the Lilliputians find in Gulliver's pockets?
- 2 What did the Lilliputians think of it?
- 3 What did they call Gulliver?
- 4 Why did they give this name to Gulliver?

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS:
Comparing things (Сравнение предметов)

- 24 ©T042 Listen and read.

Gulliver's handkerchief was **as big as** the carpet in the King's dining-room.
 Gulliver's tobacco box was **as big as** a kitchen in a Lilliputian's house.
 Gulliver's tobacco box was **as heavy as** a Lilliputian horse.
 Gulliver's comb was **as big as** the fence around the King's garden.
 Gulliver was **as tall as** a mountain in Lilliput.

- P** Listen and repeat.

Speaking

- 25 Talk to your friends about the things in Gulliver's pockets.
- 1 What did they look like?
 - 2 How big were they?
 - 3 What did the Lilliputians think of them?

26 ©T043 Listen to Nicola and Robert talking about their feelings. Point to the pictures.

When do you feel happy?



Vocabulary

- happy
- sad
- excited
- nervous
- angry
- frightened
- bored

27 ©T044 Talk to your friend about Nicola and Robert.

Example:

A: Nicola feels happy when the sun is shining.

28 ©T045 Talk to your friends about your feelings.

Example:

A: When do you feel happy?

B: I feel happy when I go swimming.

Remember!

What would you like to do?

I'd like to

Let's/Shall we ... ?

I feel happy when

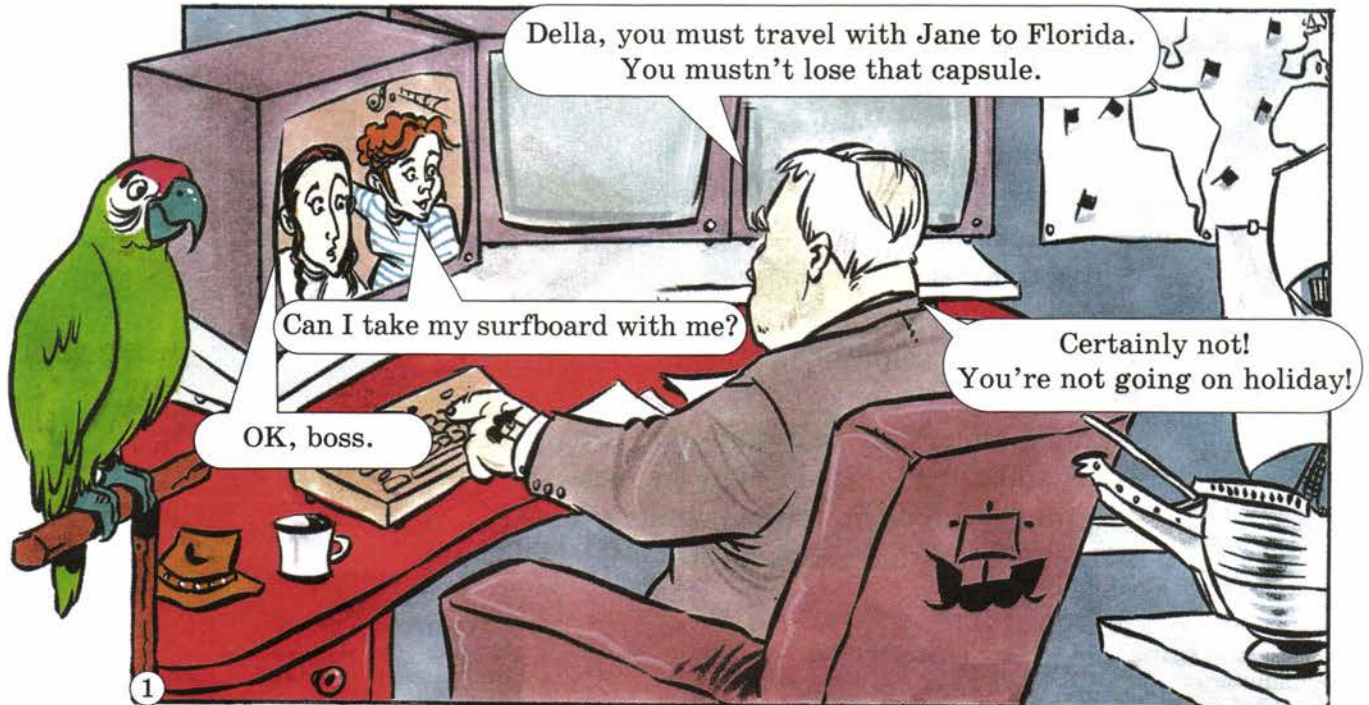
Project idea

29 Make a poster *What makes you sad? What makes you happy?* Use your photos and drawings to show what things make you and your friends sad, happy, angry, nervous etc.

Listening and reading

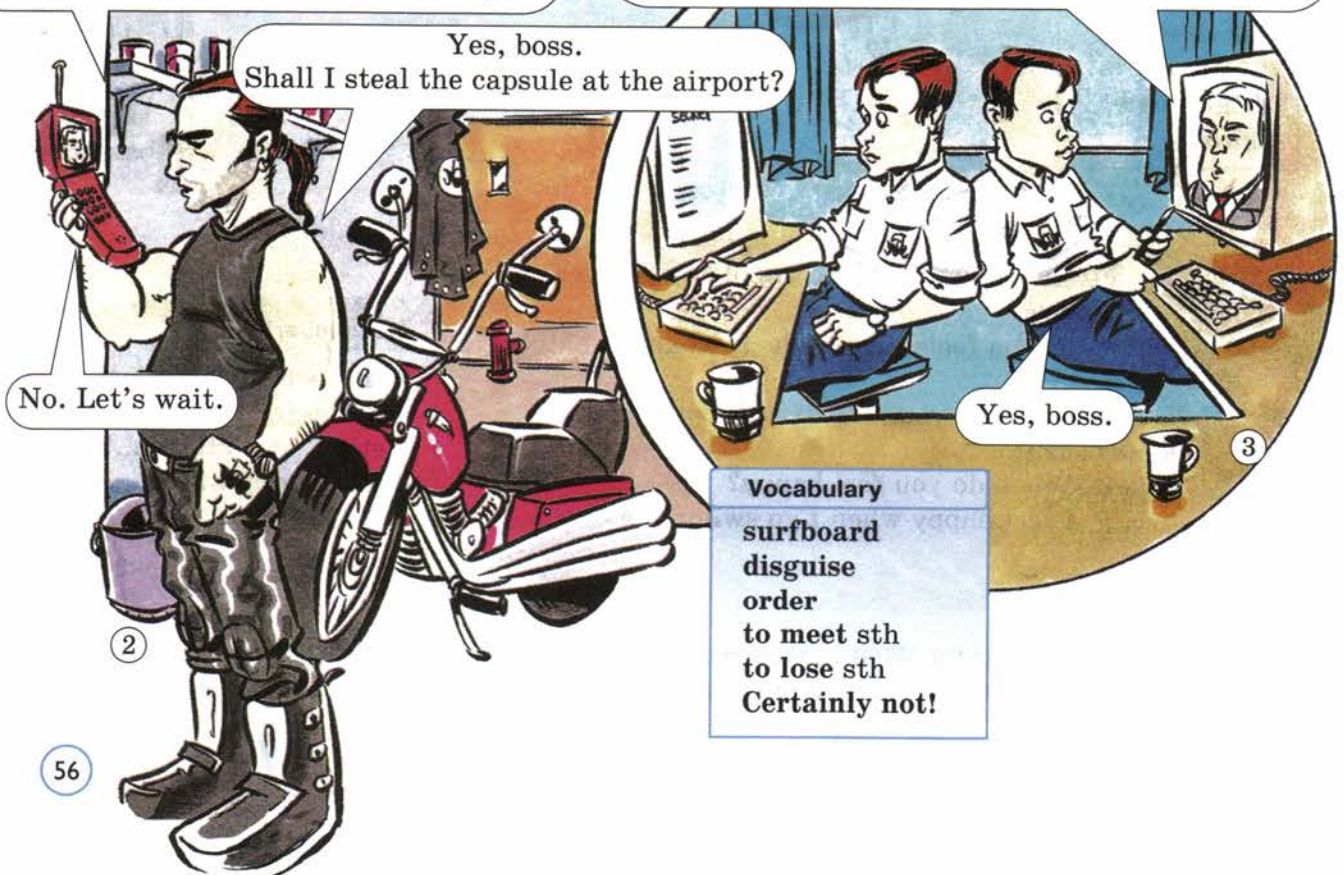
1 ©T046 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text.

On the island, Mr Big gave his gang their orders.



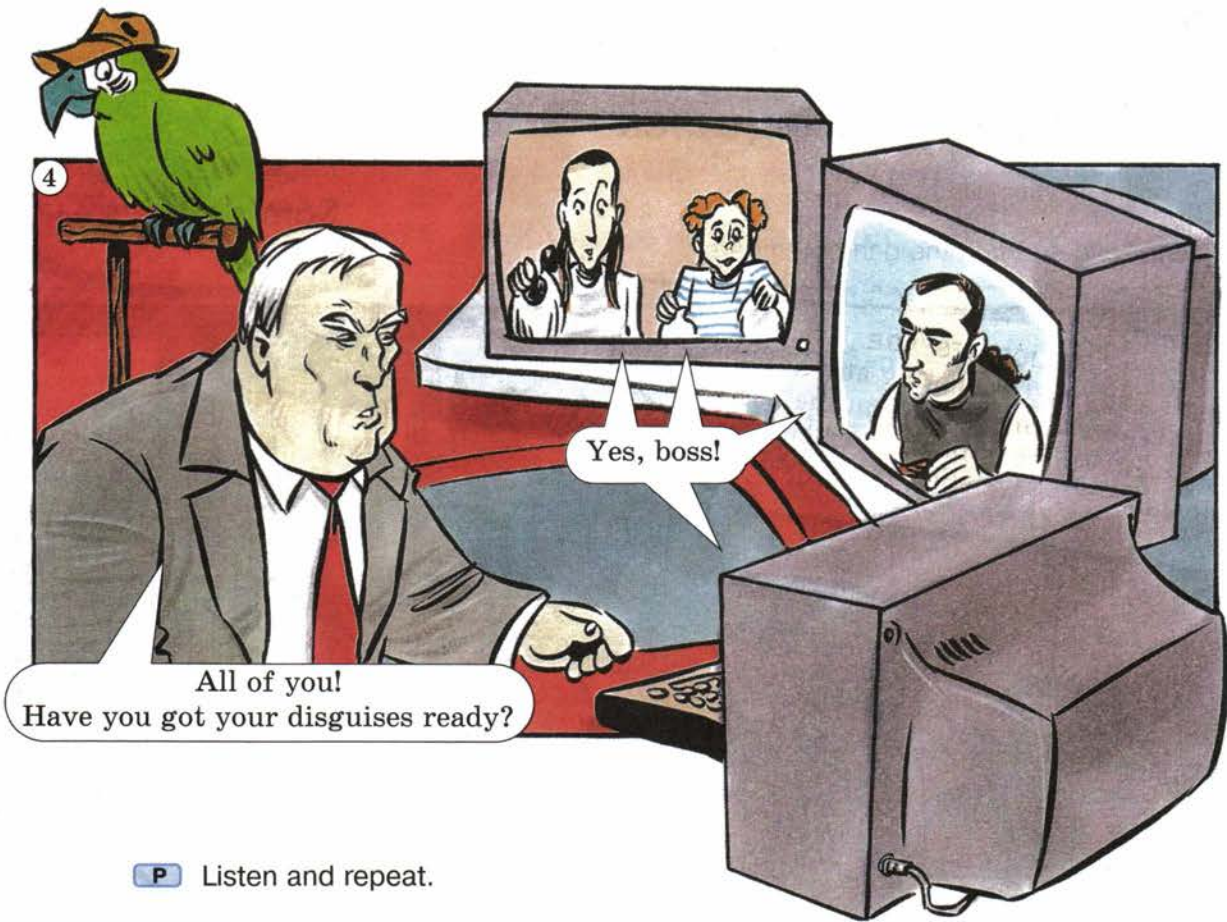
Dirk!
You must meet their plane at the airport!

Ted and Dave, you must get inside the Institute. You must find out what's happening there.



Vocabulary

surfboard
disguise
order
to meet sth
to lose sth
Certainly not!



P Listen and repeat.

Speaking

2 Role-play. Make dialogues between the characters of the story.

Example:

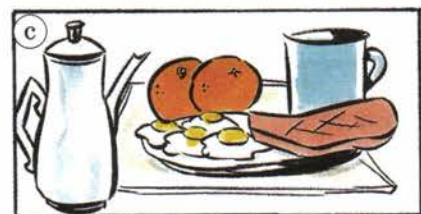
Mr Big: Della, you must travel with Jane to Florida.

Della: Yes, boss. I'm going to travel with Jane to Florida.

Listening and speaking

3 **T047** Mr Big's gang are having breakfast. What are they going to eat? Listen and point.

Whose breakfasts are these?



Vocabulary
steak
cornflakes
strawberry

4 Talk to your friend. What kind of breakfast do you usually have?

The gang's disguises

Reading and speaking

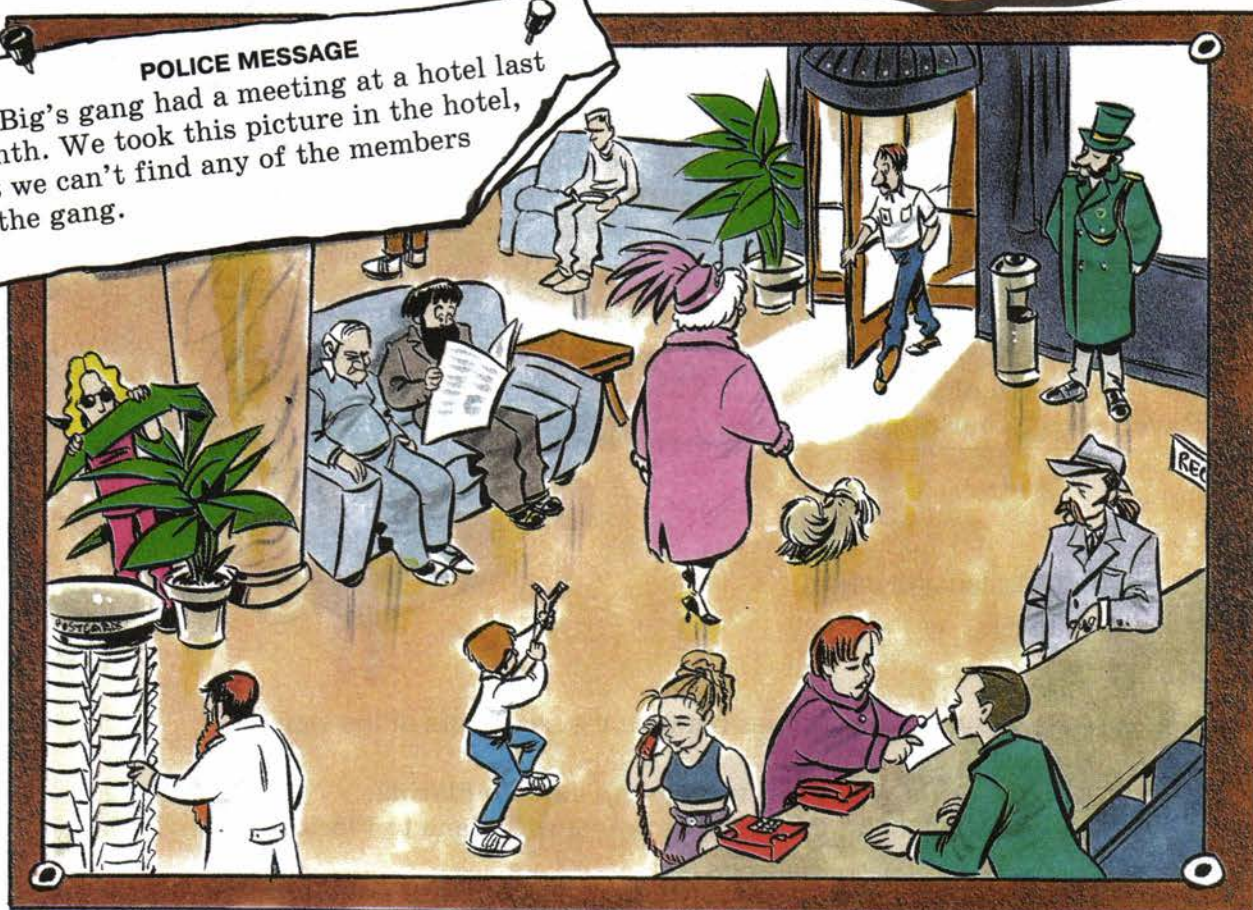
5 Read and find the gang members.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Sam's stories

POLICE MESSAGE
Mr Big's gang had a meeting at a hotel last month. We took this picture in the hotel, but we can't find any of the members of the gang.



Meet me in the lobby. I'm going to wear a big red moustache and a grey hat.
Dirk

Meet me at ten o'clock. I'm going to wear a long black beard and a black wig.
Jane

See you on Thursday. I'm going to wear a blond wig and dark glasses.
Della

Vocabulary

wig /wɪg/

moustache /mə'stɑːʃ/

beard /bɪəd/

false /fə:ls/ nose

We'll be there. Ted's going to wear a black moustache and a false nose. Dave's going to wear a curly red beard and a long white coat.

Ted and Dave

6 Talk to your friend. Why couldn't the police find any of the members of the gang?

Example:

A: I'm Dirk. The police couldn't find me because I was wearing a big red moustache and a grey hat.

B: The police couldn't find Dirk because he was wearing a big red moustache and a grey hat.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The modal verb *must*/Модальный глагол *must*

Модальный глагол **must** обозначает *обязанность, необходимость* совершить какое-либо действие: He **must** get up earlier. (Он должен раньше вставать.)

Когда необходимо *приказать* кому-то сделать что-то, глагол используется в утвердительной форме 2-го лица: You **must** do it. (Ты должен это сделать.)

Отрицательная форма глагола означает *запрет* на выполнение данного действия: You **mustn't** do it. (Тебе нельзя этого делать.)

После **must** смысловый глагол используется в неопределённой форме без частицы *to*.

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Настоящее время | У глагола must в Present Simple одна форма. I/you/he/she/we/they must do it. |
| Прошедшее время | Вместо глагола must используется выражение had to в Past Simple. When he was a child he had to do it. I/you/he/she/we/they had to do it. |
| Будущее время | 1. Используется глагол must в Present Simple, но с наречиями, указывающими на будущее время. I/you/he/she/we/they must do it tomorrow/next year. 2. Используется выражение will have to/'ll have to во Future Simple: I/you/he/she/we/they will have to/'ll have to do it tomorrow. |

Grammar and writing

7 What must they do in these situations? Write questions and answers using *must* or *mustn't*.

Example:

- 1 He is always late for school.
What must he do? He must get up earlier.
- 2 Maxim is going to a birthday party today.
- 3 Sam is ill.
- 4 My brother is going to leave very early tomorrow.
- 5 A man sees a house on fire.
- 6 You see a crying child lost in the street.

Use the following phrases

call a doctor
call the firemen
stay up late

buy a present
help him find his way home
go to bed early

8 Read the dialogue (pages 56–57) again and answer the questions. Write your questions with *must*.

- 1 Who must travel to Florida? 2 Who must meet the plane at the airport?
- 3 Who must get inside the Space Institute? 4 What must Tedd and Dave do?

Speaking


9 **Role-play.** Open your book at page 56 and give Mr Big's orders to the members of the gang.

Example:

Dirk, Mr Big says you must meet the plane at the airport. You mustn't steal the capsule.

The solar system

Listening and reading

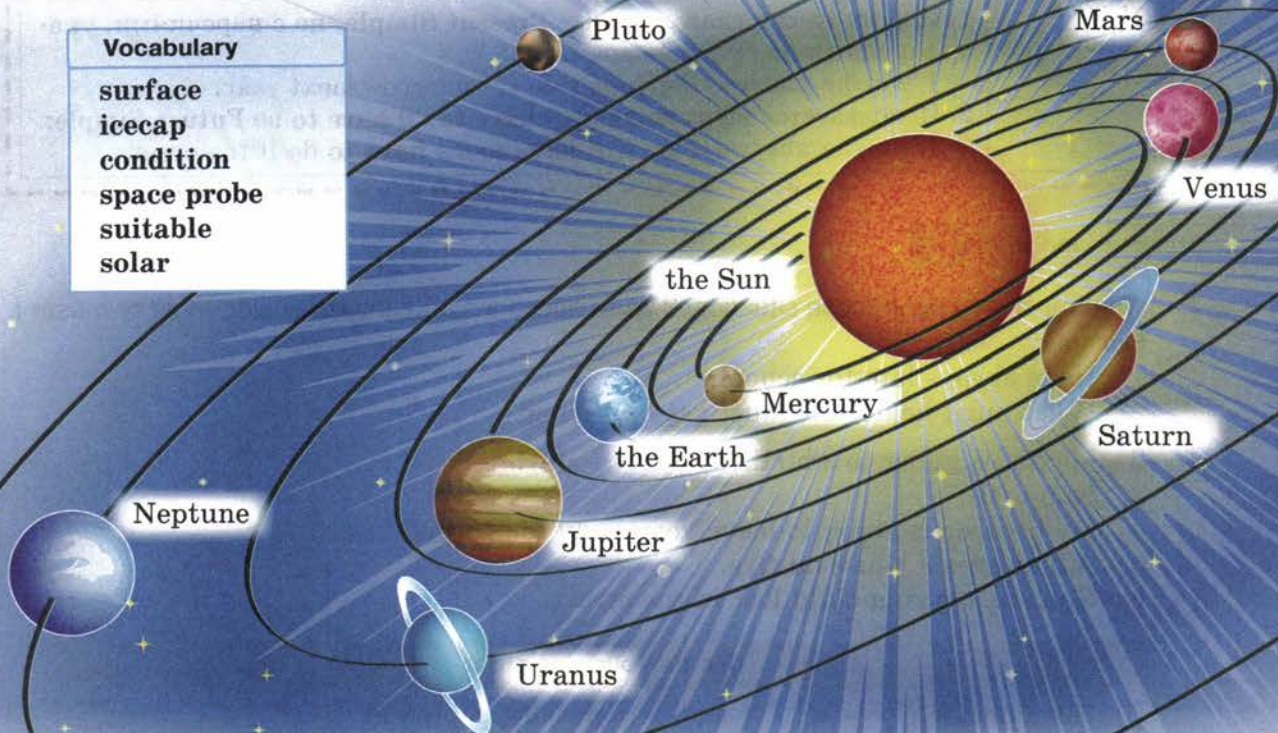
- 10** Look at the picture.
Name the planets of the solar system in Russian.
- 11**  Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text.

Is there life on other planets? The planets in the solar system all go round the Sun. There are nine planets, but our planet, the Earth, is the only one with living things. We now know that the conditions on the other planets are not suitable for life.

Mercury, for example, is closer to the Sun than the Earth is. It is too hot. Other planets which are further from the sun are too cold.

Vocabulary

surface
icecap
condition
space probe
suitable
solar



Mars has icecaps and volcanoes, wind and clouds. Once it had water, but now all the water is frozen in the icecaps.

At night the temperature at the equator drops to -111°C .

The Viking Lander took this picture of the surface of Mars in 1976.



Space probes explore the solar system and take photos of different planets. This tells us a lot about our solar system.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

- 12 Read the sentences with the words. Can you understand these words without a dictionary?

equator system temperature

Listening and speaking

- 13 ©T049 Which planet is it? Listen and say the names of the planets.

/ˈplʊ:təv/ /ˈsætən/ /ˈneɪtʃu:n/ /ˈvi:nəs/ /ˈjʊərənəs/ /ˈmɑ:kjʊəri/ /ˈdʒu:pɪtə/

Writing

- 14 **Forward quiz.** Write five questions.

Example:

Which planet is closest to the Earth? Is Jupiter closer to the Earth than Saturn?

Listening and reading

- 15 ©T050 Listen and read.

A young astronomer

Alex is eleven. He is a member of the Astronomical Society in his town. He became interested in astronomy after he did a project on space at his school. Now he goes to the meetings of the Astronomical Society every month. Alex looks at the sky through binoculars. 'You don't need an expensive telescope when you begin,' he says.

Reading and speaking

- 16 Read the information about space exploration. Talk to your friend about it, using the **Past Simple Tense**.

Russia explores space

1957: the first satellite Sputnik 1

1957: the first animal in Earth orbit, the dog Laika on Sputnik 2

1961: the first person in space and in Earth orbit, Yuri Gagarin on Vostok 1

1961: the first person to spend over 24 hours in space, German Titov, Vostok 2
(also the first person to sleep in space)

1963: the first woman in space, Valentina Tereshkova, Vostok 6

1965: the first person to walk in space, Aleksey Leonov, Voskhod 2

1987: the first cosmonauts to spend over one year in space, Vladimir Titov and Musa Manarov on board the space station Mir

Useful words and phrases

to launch — launched
to walk — walked

to fly — flew
to spend — spent

Project idea

- 17 Make a poster *Russia explores space*. Find photos on the Internet or draw pictures to illustrate the facts.

A space hotel

Listening and speaking

- 18 ©T051 Do you think there will ever be hotels in space? A Japanese company wants to build one. This is a picture of it. Listen and answer the questions.

- 1 Who will build the hotel in space?
- 2 Where will they get the building materials?
- 3 When will the hotel open?
- 4 How many people will stay at the hotel?
- 5 What will the guests see through their windows?
- 6 What will there be in the guests' rooms?
- 7 Where will they build another hotel?



FORWARD!

Magazine

Sing together



- 19 ©T052 Listen to the song. What can you say about spaceship Earth?

Imagine you're flying high up in the sky,
 Flying much higher than birds can fly.
 Down there below you the Earth's spinning round and you sing:
 'Spaceship Earth is spinning, slowly spinning around.
 The human race is spinning in space, round and round and round.'
 Oceans and jungles and mountains and trees,
 Rainbows and sunshine and fish in the seas.
 Thunder and lightning and snowy white clouds,
 Buildings and cities and people in crowds.



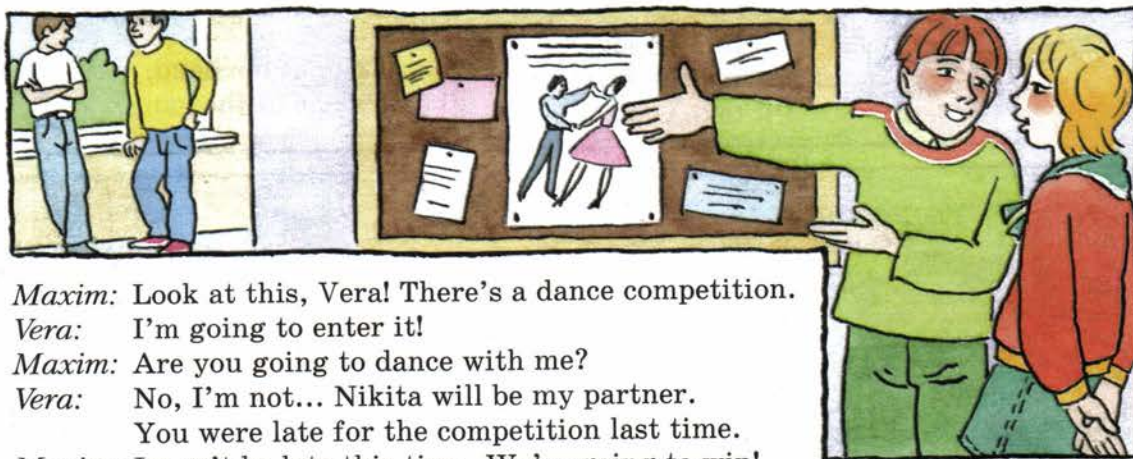
THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Конструкция *to be going to* и простое будущее время

Для обозначения будущих событий, действий, состояний можно использовать конструкцию *to be going to* или формы Future Simple Tense (простого будущего).

| Конструкция <i>to be going to</i> обозначает | Future Simple обозначает |
|---|--|
| 1) запланированное действие. They're going to fly to Florida tomorrow. | 1) решение, быстро принятое в возникшей ситуации. I'll have pizza and orange juice. |
| 2) обдуманные личные планы. I'm going to be a cosmonaut. | 2) обещание, которое мы надеемся выполнить. We'll meet tomorrow. |
| 3) уверенный прогноз на будущее, который основан на существующих фактах. The Internet is going to come to every school. | 3) предсказание, которое основано на возможном развитии событий. Robots will build space hotels. |

Grammar and speaking

- 20 Почему, высказывая свои мысли о космических отелях, мы используем *Future Simple Tense*, а не конструкцию *to be going to*?
- 21 Explain the use of *to be going to* and *will* in this dialogue.



Maxim: Look at this, Vera! There's a dance competition.

Vera: I'm going to enter it!

Maxim: Are you going to dance with me?

Vera: No, I'm not... Nikita will be my partner.

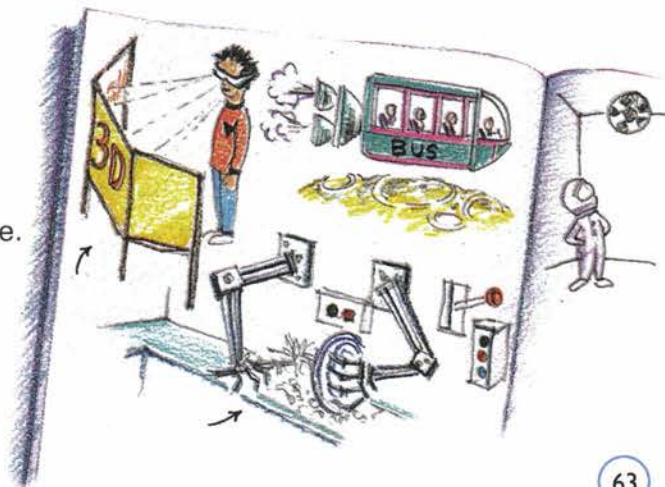
You were late for the competition last time.

Maxim: I won't be late this time. We're going to win!

Project idea

- 22 Design your own space hotel.
What will it look like?
What will people do there?

Talk to your friends and make a brochure.



Listening and reading

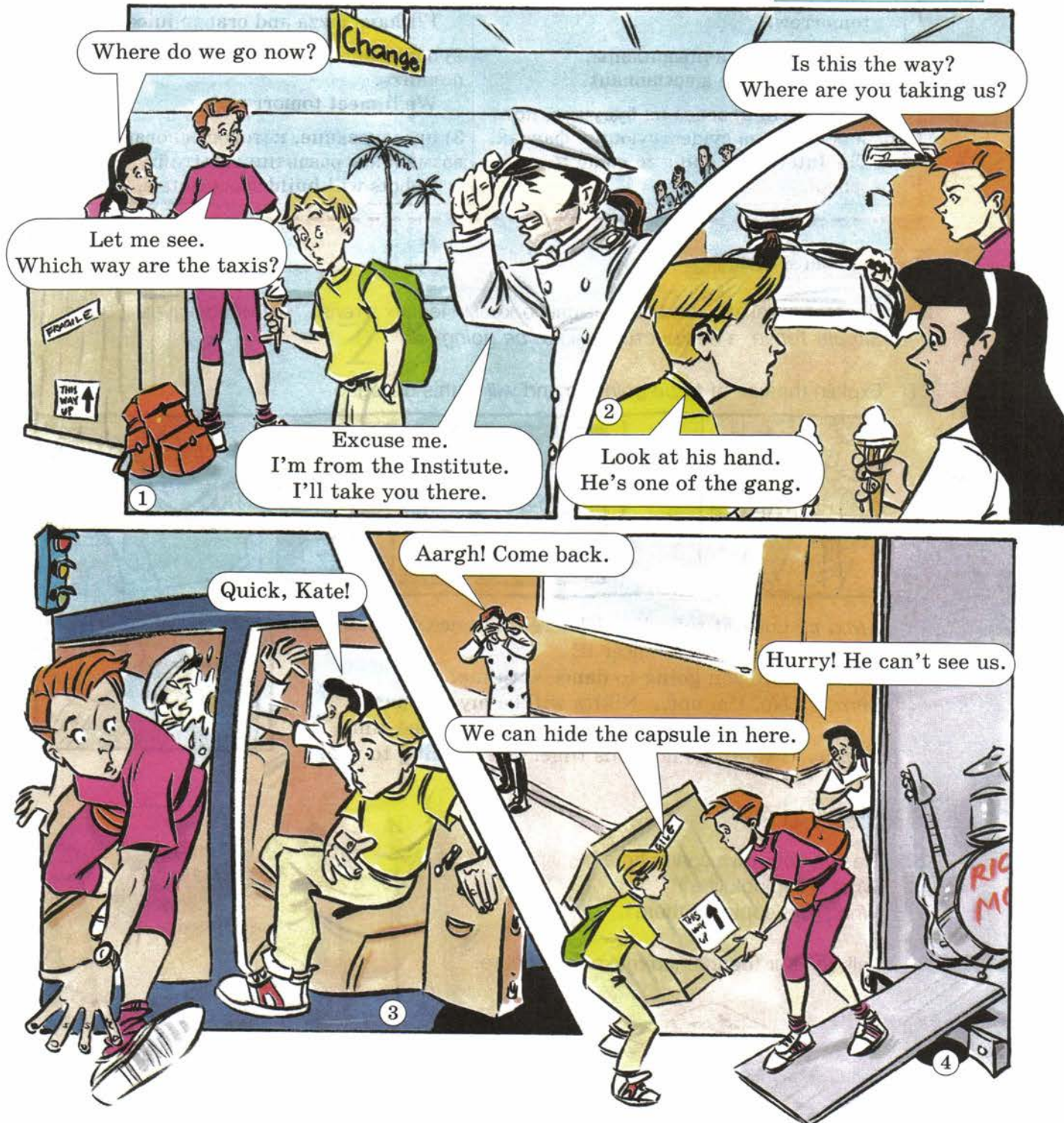
1 ©T053 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text.

Josie, Kate and Sam arrived in America.

Vocabulary

truck

traffic lights





P Listen and repeat.

2 In pairs, read the text. Then talk to your friends about the story.

Listening and speaking

3 **T054** Which way did they go? Listen and follow the truck on the map.

4 **T055** Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: Which way did they go?

B: They turned left, then ...

5 Be a driver.
Tell your friend how to go from the airport to the Palms Hotel.

Useful phrases

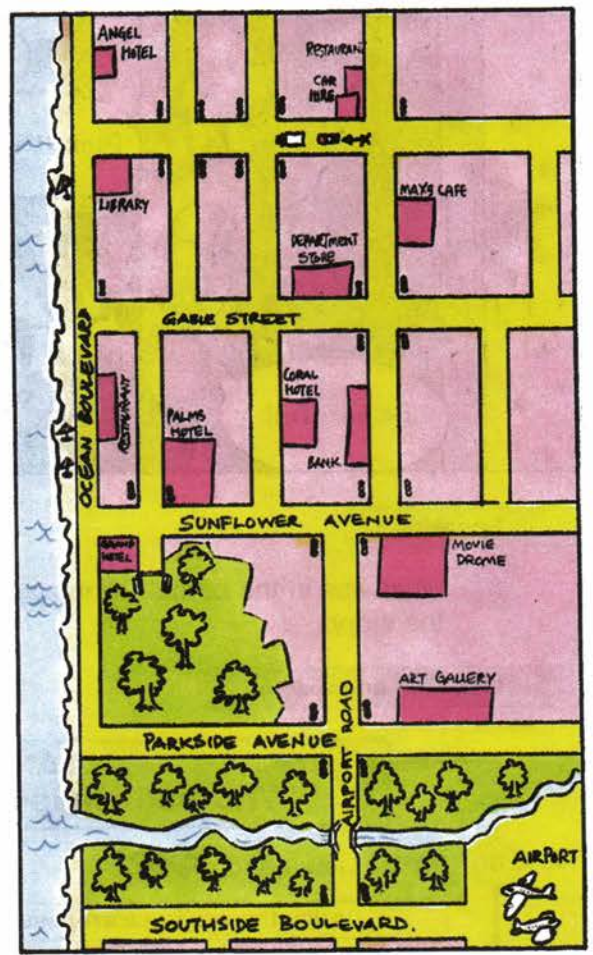
| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| turn | { | left at the traffic lights right between the ... and ... |
| go | { | towards the ... along the ... past the ... into the ... |

Role-play. Draw your own maps.
Pupil **A:** Give directions to your friend.
Pupil **B:** Use small objects to represent cars.

6 In pairs, ask and answer questions about the story.

Vocabulary

towards
past
straight ahead
ahead of
along



Listening and reading

7 ©T056 **A play.** Listen and read. Then read it with your friends. Don't forget to make the sound effects.

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>IT WAS A DARK NIGHT. THE WIND BLEW STRONGLY.</p> | <p>SOMEONE KNOCKED LOUDLY ON THE DOOR.</p> | <p>ALICE TIPTOED TO THE DOOR VERY QUIETLY.</p> |
|  <p>Listen to the wind, Simon.</p> |  <p>What's that Alice?</p> <p>I don't know.</p> |  <p>Who's there?</p> |
| <p>THERE WAS NO ANSWER SHE OPENED THE DOOR SLOWLY.</p> | <p>THERE WAS A PARCEL ON THE DOORSTEP.</p> | <p>SIMON OPENED THE PARCEL SLOWLY AND CAREFULLY.</p> |
|  <p>Be careful!</p> |  <p>It's a parcel.</p> <p>Pick it up carefully.</p> |  <p>What's inside?</p> <p>I don't know. Wow!</p> |

Speaking

8 What was in the parcel? Who was it from? What did Simon and Alice do about it? Finish the story.

Listening and reading

9 ©T057 Listen and read.

| <p>LANGUAGE FOCUS: Употребление прилагательных и наречий</p> | |
|--|--|
| Adjectives (прилагательные) | Adverbs (наречия) |
| <p>There was a strong wind. Alice heard a loud knock on the door. Simon's movements were slow.</p> | <p>The wind blew strongly. Someone knocked loudly on the door. Simon opened the parcel slowly.</p> |

Grammar and writing

- 10** Choose the right word and copy the sentence.
Example: Alice was speaking *quickly*. (quick/quickly)

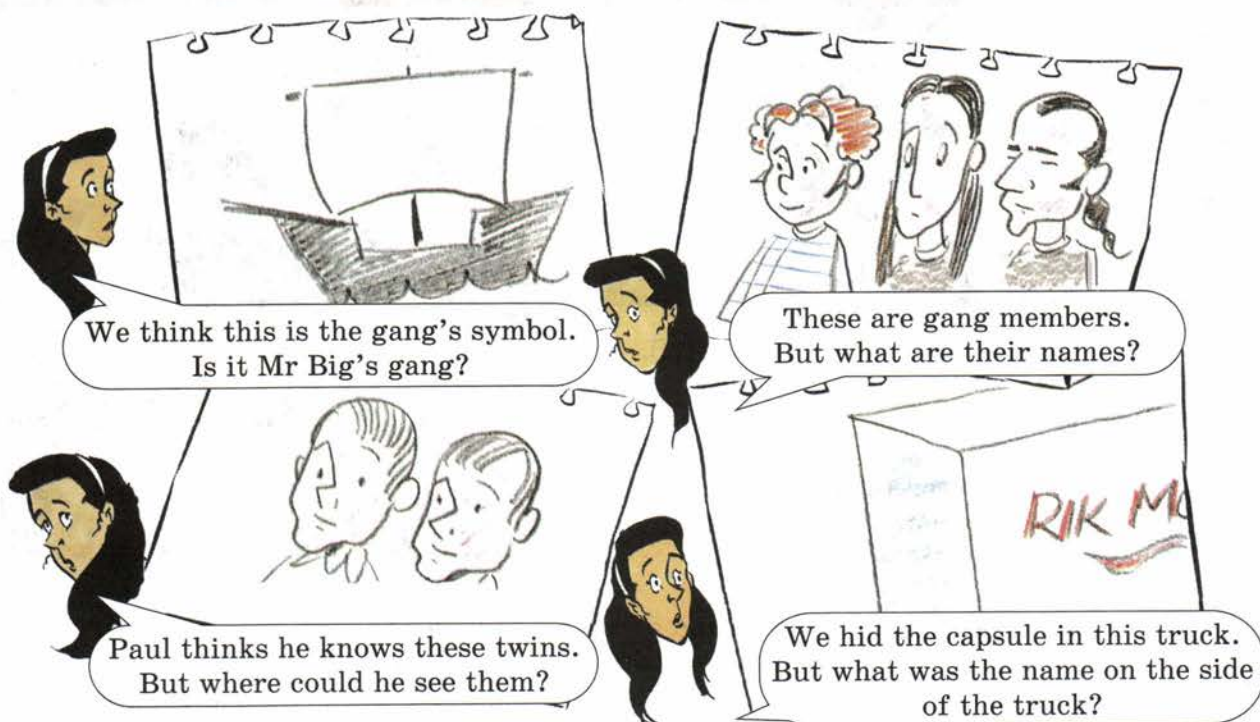
- 1 The sun was shining (bright/brightly).
- 2 He is a very (nice/nicely) man.
- 3 He smiled (sad/sadly).
- 4 Can you drive (slow/slowly), please?
- 5 It was a (beautiful/beautifully) house.
- 6 She closed the door (careful/carefully).

Kate's drawings

Reading and speaking

- 11** Read and answer the questions.

Kate and Sam arrived in Florida at 5 o'clock. Their adventures started at once. They didn't find the truck. They met Josie's brother Paul and now they are at the Space Institute. Kate drew some pictures. They are trying to decide what to do next. Can you help them?



- 12** **Role-play.** Play a dialogue with Kate. Tell her the answers to her questions.

Game zone

- 13** **Memory game.** Have a short look at picture 1 on page 64. Can you answer the questions about the picture?
- 1 What colour was Kate's T-shirt?
 - 2 Did Dirk have a cap?
 - 3 How many members of the gang were at the airport?
 - 4 What did Josie have in her hand?
 - 5 Where was the capsule?
 - 6 What did the big sign over Sam's head say?
 - 7 Can you draw the picture without looking?

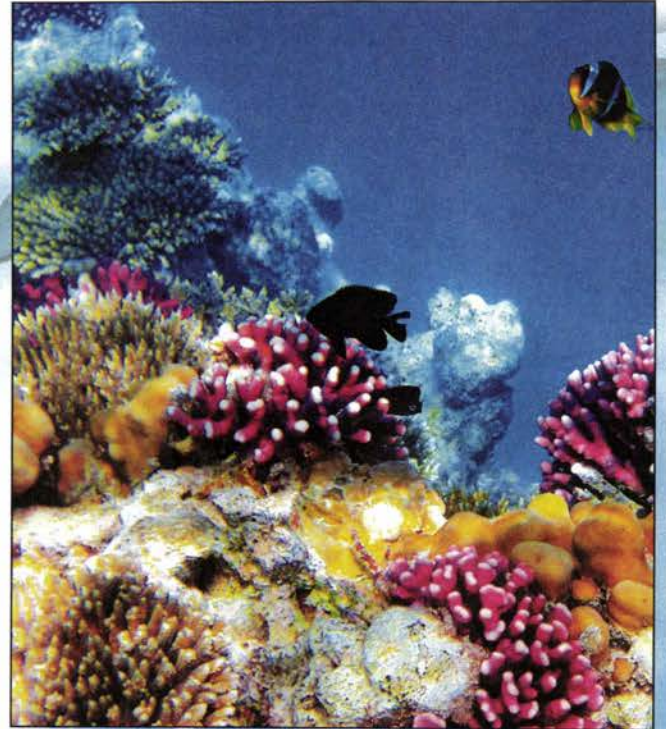
Under the sea

Listening and reading

- 14 A. ©T058 Listen to and read part A. Answer the question:
Where do the coral reefs grow in tropical seas?

- 1) Near the coasts.
- 2) Far away from the coasts.

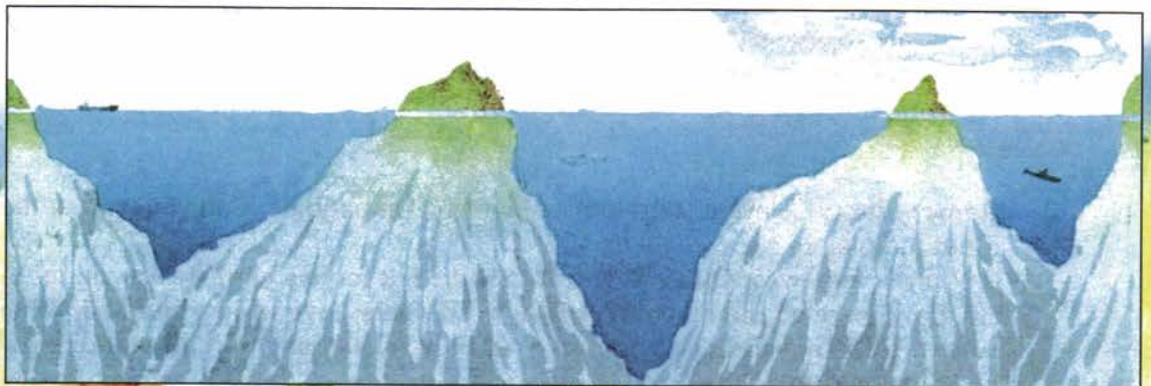
Oceans and seas cover more than half the Earth's surface. Many different plants and creatures live in the sea. This picture shows a coral reef. Coral reefs grow near the coasts in tropical seas. Tiny creatures build the coral reefs in beautiful shapes and colours. Many different kinds of fish and other sea creatures make their homes in the reefs.



- B. ©T059 Listen to and read part B.
P Listen and repeat.

Say in English:
Атлантический океан,
Тихий океан,
Марианская впадина.

There are high mountains and deep valleys under the sea. The largest range of mountains in the world is under the Atlantic Ocean. The deepest part of the sea is the Marianna Trench in the Pacific Ocean. It is eleven kilometres deep.



C. ©T060 Listen to and read part C. Then answer the question:
What kinds of sea creatures must come to the surface of the sea to breathe?

P Listen and repeat.

Jellyfish float gently near the surface of the sea.

Whales and dolphins must come to the surface of the sea to breathe. The blue whale can stay under water for fifty minutes. The blue whale is the largest creature on earth, much larger than any of the dinosaurs.

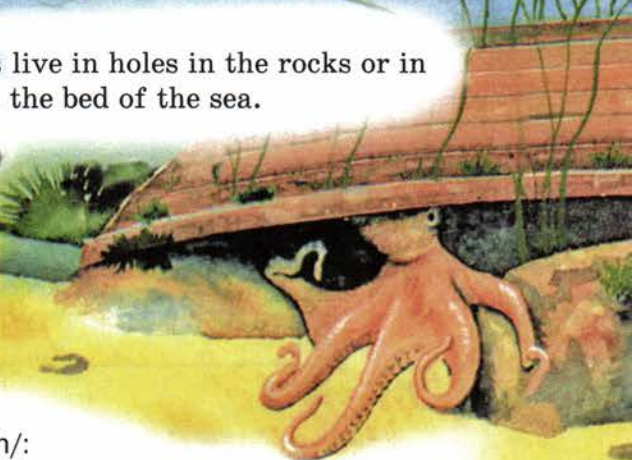


Fisherman can easily catch some kinds of fish, like herrings, because they travel together in large numbers.

The great white shark is the most dangerous shark. It can swim very quickly and it has got sharp teeth and very strong jaws. The biggest sharks are eighteen metres long and weigh forty-two tons.

Rays and other flat fish live on the bottom of the sea. They swim lazily along the sea bed.

Octopuses live in holes in the rocks or in wrecks on the bed of the sea.



Vocabulary

15 Look at the pictures. Do you know these animals?
Find the following words in the text and say in English/:
кит, дельфин, медуза, белая акула, осьминог, скат, сельдь

16 Find and read in the text sentences with these adverbs and adjectives.
Write word combinations with them.
Example: to float gently, tiny creature

Adverbs: gently, easily, quickly, lazily
Adjectives: tiny, high, sharp, strong, large

Listening and speaking

17 ©T061 Listen and answer the questions.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Степени сравнения прилагательных (1)

Degrees of Comparison (степени сравнения) прилагательных используются, когда мы сравниваем людей, животных, предметы, явления по какому-либо их качеству.

Comparative Degree (сравнительная степень) показывает, что в одном объекте сравнения качество проявляется в большей степени, чем в другом.

Mercury is *closer* to the Sun than the Earth.

(Меркурий *ближе* к Солнцу, чем Земля.)

Superlative Degree (превосходная степень) показывает, что сравниваемый объект превосходит все остальные по этому качеству. Существительное с прилагательным в **Superlative Degree** используется с определённым артиклем *the*.

The blue whale is *the largest* creature on earth.

(Голубой кит — *самое крупное* существо на земле.)

Способы образования сравнительных форм прилагательных зависят от того, сколько слогов выделяется в положительной степени (т. е. в начальной форме) прилагательного и на какую букву это прилагательное заканчивается.

| Прилагательные | Положительная степень | Сравнительная степень | Превосходная степень |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Односложные | strong | stronger (than) | (the) strongest |
| Двусложные, в конце -у, -le, -er | lazy simple clever | lazier (than) simpler cleverer | (the) laziest (the) simplest (the) cleverest |
| Из двух и более слогов | careful interesting | more careful (than) more interesting (than) | (the) most careful (the) most interesting |

Spelling

Запомните особенности правописания степеней сравнения данных прилагательных.

| Adjectives | Positive Degree | Comparative Degree | Superlative Degree |
|---|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Односложные, в конце один согласный перед кратким гласным | big hot | bigger (than) hotter (than) | (the) biggest (the) hottest |
| На -e | gentle | gentler (than) | (the) gentlest |
| На -y | easy tiny | easier (than) tinier (than) | (the) easiest (the) tiniest |

Grammar and writing

18 Complete the sentences using degrees of comparison.

Example: The blue whale is *larger* (large) than any of the dinosaurs.

- 1 Amazon is the ___ (long) river in the world.
- 2 The Amur is the ___ (long) river in Russia.
- 3 The Amazon is ___ (long) than the Amur.
- 4 Everest is the ___ (high) mountain in the world.
- 5 The great white shark is the ___ (dangerous) shark.
- 6 The blue whale is much ___ (large) than the great white shark.
- 7 Dolphins much ___ (clever) than sharks.

Treasure from the sea

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

Reading

19 Read about this treasure ship.

In 1752 a sailing ship, the Geldermalsen, left Whampoa in China. It was carrying 150,000 pieces of china to Holland. The ship's owners planned to sell the blue and white plates and dishes in Europe. But the Geldermalsen never reached Europe. Somewhere in the South China Sea the ship hit a coral reef and sank. Forty-four people escaped, but the ship's cargo was lost.

In the 1980s divers found the wreck. They found most of the dishes packed in tea in wooden chests and brought them to the surface. Most of them were as good as new. They also found 125 gold bars.



20 Complete the sentences.

The name of the treasure ship was ____ .
In 1752 this sailing ship left ____ .

The ship sank somewhere in ____ .
Divers found the wreck in ____ .

Vocabulary

21 Find these phrases in the text. Then match them with their Russian translation.

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 sailing ship | А владелец судна | 4 piece of china | Д деревянный сундук |
| 2 ship's owner | В корабельный груз | 5 wooden chest | Е фарфоровый предмет |
| 3 ship's cargo | С парусник | 6 blue and white dish | Ф бело-голубое блюдо |

Speaking

22 Imagine that you are divers who found the ship. Talk to reporters about it.

Example:

Reporter: When did the ship sink? *Diver:* In 1752.

23 Образуй наречия от данных прилагательных. Какие из них являются антонимами?

Example: loud — loudly

loud soft quick slow quiet careful noisy

Reading

- 1 In pairs, read the dialogue.
Answer the questions:
Has Dasha been abroad? Has Nikita been abroad?

Dasha: Nikita, have you ever been abroad?

Nikita: No, never. It's my first trip abroad.
Have you ever been abroad?

Dasha: Yes, I've been to Bulgaria.
But I have never been to the US.
We are on our way to Florida!
I am so excited!

Nikita: Yes, we'll be in Miami in 10 hours.

Dasha: Yes, it's a long flight, longer than I thought.

How far is Miami from Moscow?

Nikita: It's 10,000 miles. But Sydney is even farther!

What are Sam and Kate doing now? What do you think?

Dasha: I think they are having dinner now.

We are going to have lunch on the plane, too.

Here is our lunch. What are these?

Nikita: These are brownies. Brownies are American cookies.

I've eaten them once. It was at my American friend's birthday party in Moscow.

Dasha: I've never eaten brownies.

Nikita: Well, try them now. You'll like them!

Dasha: They look good and taste even better!

Nikita: Listen! They are going to show us a film during the flight.

It's "The Nutcracker". I haven't seen it yet. They say it's the best film of all time!



Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: The Present Perfect Tense

- 2 ©T062 Listen and read.

— **Have** you **ever been** abroad?
— No, I **haven't**./Yes, I **have**.

— **Have** you **ever been** abroad?
— Yes, I **'ve been** to Bulgaria.

- **Have** you **ever eaten** brownies?
— I **have eaten** them at my American friend's birthday party in Moscow.
— I **have never eaten** brownies.
— **Have** you **seen** "The Nutcracker"?
— No, I **haven't seen** the film yet but I **have seen** bits from it on TV.

- P** Listen and repeat.

Speaking

3 Complete the questions and ask your friend. Add one more word in each group.

Have you ever been to ____? Have you seen ____? Have you ever eaten ____?

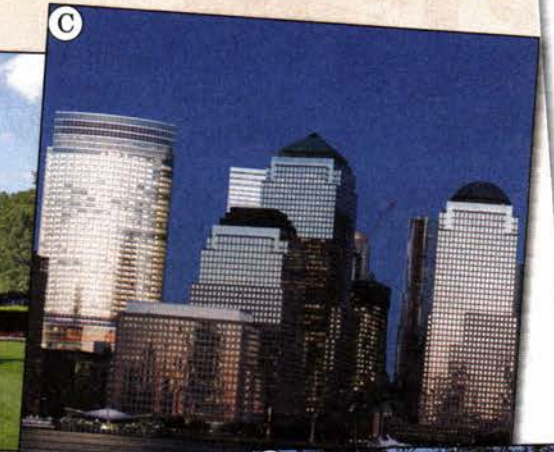
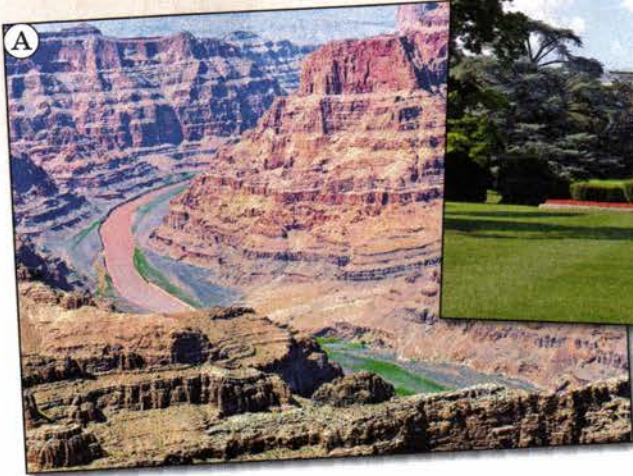
- a) the film "Cinderella"
- b) "The Nutcracker" ballet
- c) ____

- a) an apple pie
- b) a pudding
- c) ____

- a) London
- b) Vladivostok
- c) ____

Listening

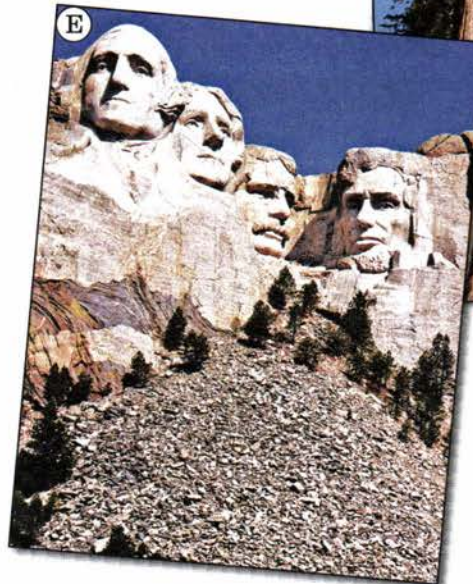
4 ©T063 Listen to the song and look at the photos.



Oh, we're flying away for our holiday,
We're going to stay in the USA.
We're flying away for our holiday.
We're going to the USA.

We'll see the great Grand Canyon and the President's White House,
And then we'll go to Disney World and talk to Mickey Mouse.

We'll go to see Manhattan and we'll visit Tennessee,
And then in California we'll drive through a redwood tree.




Speaking and writing

5 Look at the photos and talk to your friends.

- What do you know about the USA?
- Have you ever seen these places?
- Where are they?

Listening and speaking


- 6  Listen and read the information leaflet. Point to the photos on page 73. Were your answers in Exercise 5 right?

FORWARD!

Magazine

Journey club



- 
- 1 New York is the biggest city in the United States of America. Manhattan is part of New York. It is an island of tall buildings called skyscrapers.
 - 2 Giant redwood trees grow in the mountains near the West Coast of the United States. The biggest trees are more than 100 metres tall and six metres thick. Some trees are more than 1000 years old.
 - 3 Washington DC is the capital of the USA. The President of the USA lives in the White House in Washington, D.C.
 - 4 The rocks in the Grand Canyon are very colourful. They are red, purple, grey and green. You can explore the Grand Canyon on horseback.
 - 5 At Mount Rushmore you can see the heads of four American presidents carved into the rock. The heads are twenty-seven metres long.
 - 6 All cities in the USA have got American football teams. The most important football game of the year is the Superbowl. Every football team has its own group of cheerleaders. A favourite food at football games is hot dogs. They are made with bread, hot sausages and onions, and lots of mustard!



- 7 Talk to your friend.

A: Would you like to go to America?
What would you like to see there?

Writing

- 8 Make an information leaflet about Russia.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Степени сравнения прилагательных (2)

Некоторые прилагательные образуют формы степеней сравнения не по правилам. Это особые случаи, которые нужно запомнить.

| Positive Degree | Comparative form | Superlative form |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| good | better | (the) best |
| bad | worse | (the) worst |
| far | farther/further | (the) farthest/furthest |

The **best** way to get to America is by plane.

Лучший способ попасть в Америку — лететь самолётом.

Is Pluto the **farthest/furthest** planet from the Sun?

Является ли Плутон *самой дальней* планетой от Солнца?

An old car is **worse** than a new one.

Старая машина *хуже*, чем новая.

Vocabulary and grammar

- 9** Look at the underlined word in each sentence. Choose the best translation. (Обрати внимание на подчёркнутое слово в каждом предложении. Выбери наилучший перевод.)

- 1 I want to get further information.
- 2 I have nothing to say further.
- 3 What's the furthest planet from the Sun?
- 4 It was my farthest journey.
- 5 Here is a further example.
- 6 This planet is colder because it is further from the Sun.

- A дополнительный
- B больше
- C самый дальний
- D самый далёкий
- E дальше

- 10** Прочитай ещё раз внимательно предложения из задания **9**. Затем дополни правило об употреблении степеней сравнения прилагательного *far*, вставив вместо точек формы *farther/farthest*, *further/furthest*.

- 1 Когда в предложении речь идёт о расстоянии, то можно использовать формы
- 2 Когда сравнительная степень слова **far** употребляется в предложении в других значениях, например «другой, дополнительный», можно использовать только форму

Grammar and writing

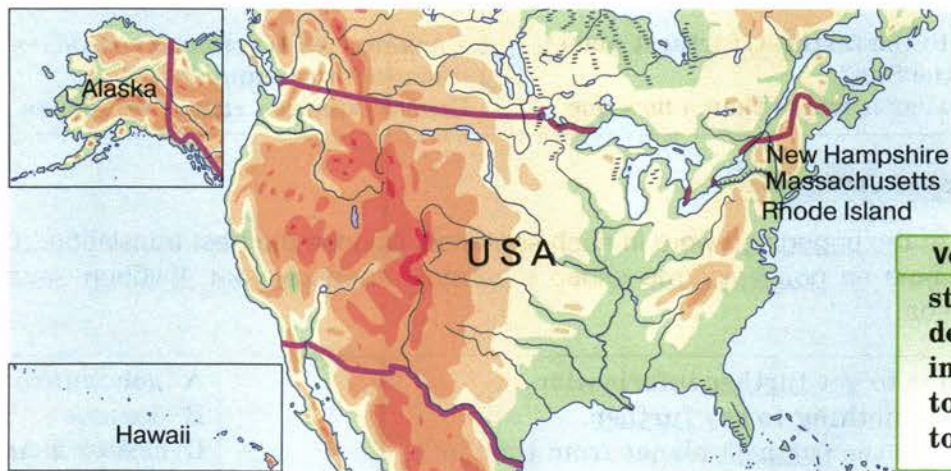
- 11** Complete the sentences with comparative forms of the adjectives.
1 Your computer is ___ (fast) than my computer. **2** His mobile phone is ___ (small) than your phone. **3** This watch is ___ (bad) than that one. **4** My town is ___ (big) than Vladimir.
- 12** Complete the sentences with superlative forms of the adjectives.
1 What is the ___ (good) football team in the world? **2** What was the ___ (bad) present in your life? **3** Which camera is the ___ (heavy)? **4** This flat screen TV is the ___ (expensive).

Reading and speaking

- 13 Read the text and answer the question:
What does the national flag of the USA look like?

There are fifty states in the United States of America. The population is over 200 million.

Before 1776 there were many flags in America. Rhode Island, for example, had an anchor on its flag, Massachusetts — a tree, New Hampshire — a ship. In 1776 after the Declaration of Independence the Stars and Stripes first became the American flag. Thirteen stripes represent the thirteen states that signed the Declaration of Independence and the white stars represent the number of states in the whole of the union. New states joined the union and the flag changed 26 times. The two newest states are Alaska and Hawaii.



Vocabulary

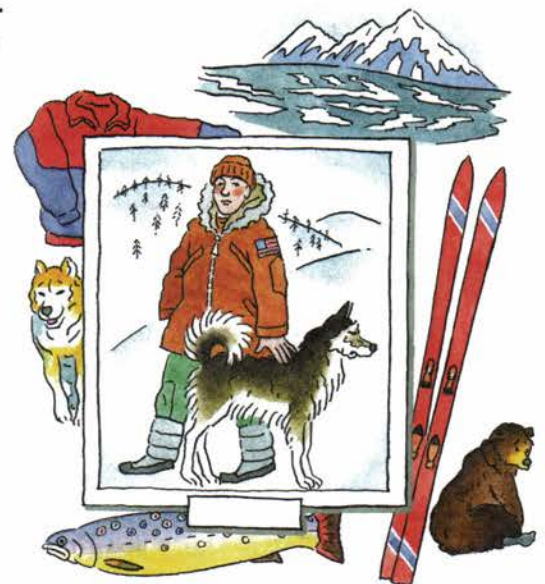
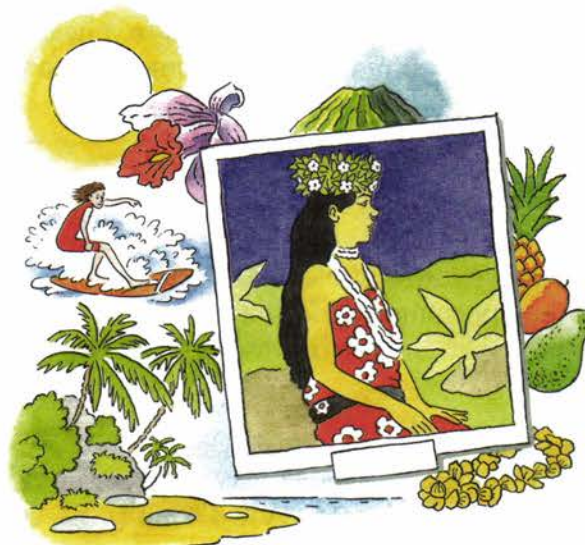
stripe
declaration
independence
to represent sth
to sign sth

Listening

- 14 ©T065 Listen to Tracie and Glenn and point to the pictures.

Two Americans

There are fifty states in the United States of America. The two newest states are Alaska and Hawaii. Tracie lives in Hawaii. Glenn lives in Alaska.



Reading and speaking

15 Read the questions and choose the right answer.

- 1 How many islands are there in the state of Hawaii?
a) nine b) eight c) six
- 2 What does Tracie like best of all?
a) mango b) pineapple c) avocado
- 3 What are Tracie's hobbies?
a) skiing and skating b) fishing and diving c) swimming and surfing
- 4 Where is Alaska?
a) to the west of Hawaii b) to the north of Hawaii c) to the east of Hawaii
- 5 Where does Glenn live?
a) in a town b) in a city c) in a village
- 6 What animals can Glenn see near his house?
a) bears b) penguins c) rabbits
- 7 What is Glenn's favourite sport?
a) skating b) fishing c) cross-country skiing

Speaking

16 ©T066 Talk to your friend about Tracie and Glenn.

Example:

A: Has Tracie ever seen snow?

B: I don't think so.

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| seen snow? | done cross country skiing? |
| swum in the sea? | seen oil? |
| picked orchids? | eaten a mango? |
| eaten an avocado? | seen a volcano? |
| seen a wolf? | seen a bear? |
| done surfing? | seen a pineapple plant? |

17 Which of these things have you done? Talk to your friend.

Reading

18 Read and perform the dialogue.

Sam: I hate winter! I would like to live in California and play football all the year round.

Nikita: Football isn't exciting enough for me. I would like to live in California and do surfing all the year round. It's great fun!

Dasha: And I like winter! I like the New Year parties, I like getting a lot of presents. There is a tradition in our family. My parents take me to the theatre to see "The Nutcracker" ballet. I love it!

Kate: Classic music? Oh, no! I love skating. I like it when the pop music is playing at the skating rink...

Sam: We can go to New York and see in the New Year on Times Square. So, where would you like to go on the New Year weekend?


Reading and writing

- 19 Read the dialogue again and speak about the children's hobbies.
- 20 Look at the table. Then read the ads below and think how to complete the table.

| Name | Interests | Event | Date | Time | Place |
|--------|-----------|-------|------|------|-------|
| Sam | | | | | |
| Nikita | | | | | |
| Dasha | | | | | |
| Kate | | | | | |

MERRY CHRISTMAS & HAPPY NEW YEAR!

NEW YEAR in CALIFORNIA



January 1st
Rose Bowl Football Game
Rose Bowl Stadium,
Pasadena 12.00

Happy Tours Travel Agency
December 24 – January 2

Special offer

**MERRY CHRISTMAS
UNDER THE PALMS**




JANUARY 1st
SPECIAL NEW YEAR
CELEBRATION
ON BOARD A SHIP

**New York Holiday Shows —
The Nutcracker Ballet
in Radio City Hall**

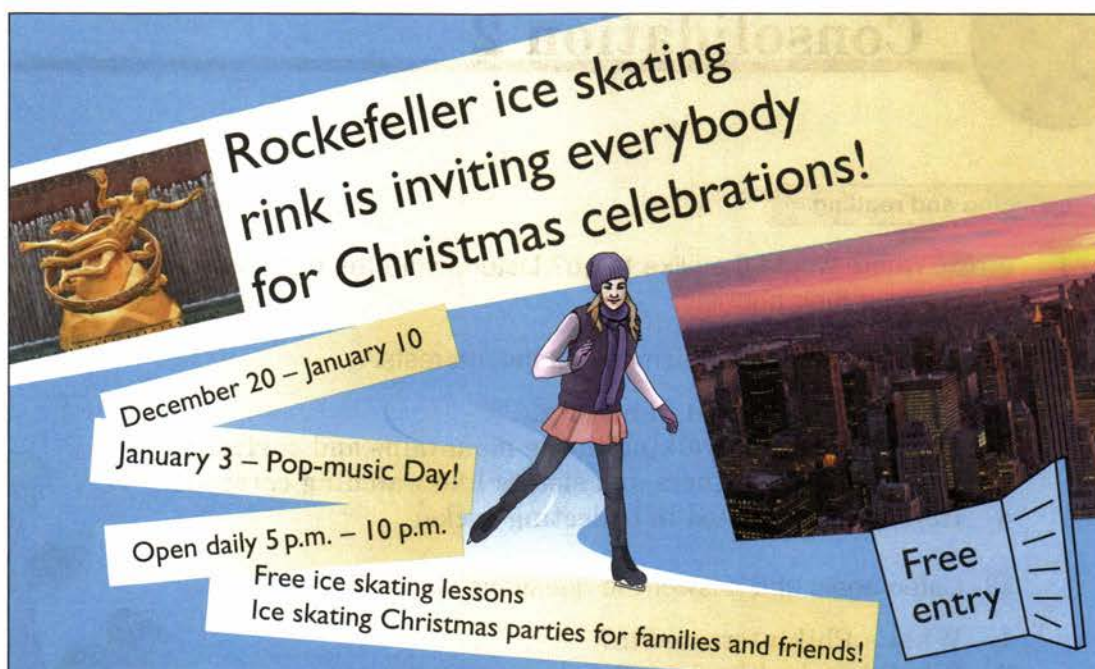
The famous Tchaikovsky ballet

January 1–5 (6p.m.)

Tickets:
\$35/adults,
\$30/children




Free lessons
in windsurfing!



Speaking

21 Role-play. Sam, Maxim, Vera and Kate discuss in pairs where to go.

Example:

Sam: What would you like to do?

Maxim: I'd like to go to Rockefeller ice skating rink.

Vera: How far is it? Have you been to this skating rink, Sam?

Sam: Yes, I have. It's not too far from here.

Vera: Shall we go by bus?

Sam: We could walk.

Useful words and phrases

What would you like to do?
I'd like to go to
Have you been to ... ?
Where would you like to go?
Shall we go by bus?

Let's go to
Why don't we ... ?
Have you seen ... ?
How far is it?
When do you feel happy?

Project idea

22 Plan an exciting New Year Party for your family/your class/your friends. Discuss in pairs:

- where and when you will give the party
- how you will make the place look nice
- whom you will invite
- what kind of music you will play, what songs you will sing
- what food you will prepare, what other guests will cook and bring with them
- what you will wear (this may be a costume party)
- what nice surprises you will have for your guests
- what presents there will be for everyone

Write your plan. Read out your plan to the class. Listen to other students. Whose plan is the best?

Consolidation 2

Listening and reading

1 **T067** Where would they like to go? Listen, write the names of these children and make notes about their hobbies.

Who is it? Match the names and the interests.

- 1 He/she is interested in history.
- 2 His/her hobby is walking in the mountains and surfing.
- 3 His/her little brothers and sisters like watching cartoons.
- 4 He/she is interested in collecting rocks.

Listen again and answer the questions.

- 1 What's Phil interested in?
- 2 What does he like doing?
- 3 What's Sandy's hobby?
- 4 Where does her sister live?
- 5 Who has got a lot of little brothers and sisters?
- 6 What do they like doing?
- 7 What's David's favourite subject?
- 8 What does he like doing?



Speaking

2 Talk with your friend about these children. Where in the USA would they like to go? What places in Russia would they like to visit?

3 **Role-play.** Interview Phil/David/Sandy/Mary about their interests and travelling plans. Pupil **A** is a journalist from "Forward" magazine. Pupil **B** is one of the children.

Writing

4 Write where you think Phil, David, Sandy, Mary would like to go in the USA and why.

Grammar and speaking

5 Invite your friend to do these activities together.

Useful words and phrases

to go to a theme park
to go on the roller coaster
to go to the skating rink

to watch a film
to play volleyball
to go to the dodgems

to go for a walk
to go to a cafe
to go fishing

Example:

A: Let's go to the cinema.

B: I don't want to go to the cinema.

A: What would you like to do?

B: I'd like to go for a walk./Let's go for a walk./Why don't we go for a walk?

- 6 Imagine you are going to the Black Sea or to the North Pole. Discuss what you are going to take with you. You can take 20kg of luggage.

What are you going to take?



swimming costume 500g



trainers 1kg



T-shirts 500g



jeans 500g



boots 1kg



shorts 500g



water bottle 500g



medicine 1kg



teddy bear 500g



books to read 3kg



jumpers 500g



computer games 2kg



walkman 500g



CDs 1kg



food 4kg



insect spray 500g



snorkel and flippers 3kg



scuba equipment 10kg



tent 4kg



sleeping bag 2kg



party clothes 500g



rucksack 3kg



camera 1kg



jacket 1kg



umbrella 2kg



towels 3kg

- 7 Talk to your friend about your luggage.

Example:

A: I'm going to the seaside.

B: What are you going to take with you?

A: I must take a swimming costume, I'm going to swim in the sea.

Vocabulary and writing

8 Fill in the gaps with the words from the box. There is an extra word!

happy angry bored sad excited frightened

- 1 When she is ___ she cries.
- 2 When she is ___ she can't sleep.
- 3 When she is ___ she smiles.
- 4 When she is ___ she runs away.
- 5 When she is ___ she goes red in the face.

Language summary

9 Do you remember the rules of using the *Future Simple Tense* and *going to*? Think of three predictions and three planned actions.

10 Do you remember the rules of forming the *Degrees of Comparison*? Use these rules to form *Comparative* and *Superlative Degrees* of the adjectives given below. Think of three sentences about your school and your friends with these forms.

nice good bad fast
exciting important far quiet

Grammar and speaking

11 Talk to your friend about Gulliver's things in Lilliput and in the country of giants.

Useful words and phrases

as big as a carpet
as small as a coin

bigger than a room
smaller than a tooth

the biggest in the world
the smallest in the world

12 Look at these signs. What do they mean? Where can you see these signs? Talk about these signs with your classmate using *mustn't*.

at the river at the lake in a shop in a cinema in a theatre
in the wood in the street in a theme park at the airport



Grammar and writing

13 Write about three things Gulliver must do and three things he mustn't do in Lilliput.

Reading

- 14 Look at the pictures and read the underlined words. Guess what these words mean.
- 15 Read the articles quickly and check your guesses.

Did you know...

...how they celebrate the New Year and Christmas in other countries?



turrón
Spanish pronunciation: /tu'ron/



sabot
French pronunciation: /sa'bo:/

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

In Spain

In Spanish-speaking countries Christmas is celebrated in the family circle. In every country there are traditional dishes cooked for Christmas supper. In Spain, for example, they cook turkey or sea-fish. For dessert they eat 'turrón' — a special kind of halva which is served only at Christmas.

The night of December 31, the last night of the year, is called 'old' in Spanish. When the clock strikes twelve you must eat 12 grapes — one for each strike. If you do it, the New Year will bring you happiness.

In France

Christmas is a family holiday dear to both children and grown-ups. The whole family gathers together to have a festive supper which is called 'Réveillon' in French. After it, children leave their 'sabots' before the fire-place to find presents from Père Noël (French Father Frost there in the morning).

- 16 Read the texts again. Then read the questions and choose the right answer.

- How do they celebrate Christmas and the New Year in Spain and France?
 - Alone
 - With the family
 - With friends
- What is a special Christmas dish in Spain?
 - Halva
 - Sabots
 - Réveillon
- What do you think 'sabots' mean in French?
 - A kind of shoes
 - Christmas dish
 - A bag

Speaking

- 17 Talk with your friend about the New Year celebration in your family/at your school.

DIALOGUE OF CULTURES (1)

1 Look at the pictures. What do you think this section is about?

There are many different nations around the world. Each nation has its own language, culture and traditions. In the past many people lived all their lives in one place and never met a foreigner. Nowadays, many people travel to foreign countries. TV and the Internet bring foreign countries to our homes. It is easy for people from different countries to contact each other and learn about each other. This section will tell you more about different cultures.



2 Quickly read the text and explain in Russian the title of the text.

BODY LANGUAGE



This is the first language that mankind, as a whole, learned. This is also the first language that every person learns early in life.

Body language means gestures, postures and facial expressions. Few of us realise how important they are. Sometimes this silent language speaks louder than words. It may tell you, for example, that the person is not sincere. You may also learn about a person's emotions and thoughts not from the words but from his body language.



People from different countries have different body languages. A gesture may be nice and friendly in one culture and rude in another culture. One and the same gesture may mean different things in different countries. For example, a nod means 'yes' in Russia and 'no' in Bulgaria.

Silent languages are sometimes more difficult to learn than spoken ones. But first of all we must understand their importance.

| Vocabulary | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| mankind | — человечество |
| gesture | — жест |
| posture | — поза |
| facial expression | — выражение лица |
| sincere | — искренний |
| believe | — верить |
| hide | — скрывать, прятать |
| rude | — грубый |
| nod | — кивок |

3 Answer the following questions:

- What is body language?
- What is another term for it?
- What does a nod mean for Russians and Bulgarians?

4 Look at the pictures. In different countries these gestures can mean different things. Choose the right one for the given country.

- Making a circle with your fingers in the USA.
a) OK
b) Zero
- Crossed fingers in England.
a) Buzz off!
b) Good luck!
- Thumb up in Australia.
a) Rude
b) Good luck!
- Tapping your nose in Scotland.
a) I'm thinking
b) We've got a secret



- Pointing with one finger in the Middle East.
a) Polite
b) Rude
- Tapping your head in Argentina.
a) I'm thinking
b) He's crazy
- Nod in Greece.
a) Yes
b) No
- Waving in Peru.
a) Come here
b) Go away

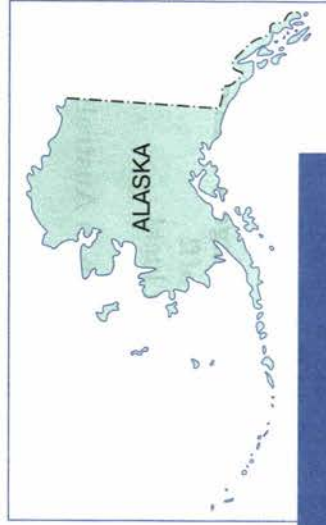
5 Which of these are rude?

DIALOGUE OF CULTURES (2)

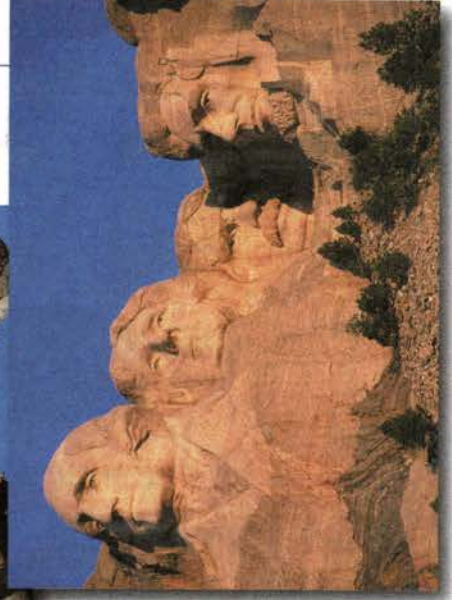
1 Do the quiz with your friend and then discuss difficult questions with the class.



A glimpse of the USA



- 1 CONNECTICUT
- 2 MASSACHUSETTS
- 3 NEW HAMPSHIRE
- 4 PENNSYLVANIA
- 5 RHODE ISLAND
- 6 VERMONT
- 7 WEST VIRGINIA
- DC DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA



- How many states are there in the United States of America?
 - 51
 - 50
 - 49
- Look at the American flag. What is it called?
 - Union Jack
 - Stars and Stripes
 - Tricolor
- Look at the American flag once again. Why are there 13 stripes?
 - This is a lucky number for Americans
 - 13 stripes show 13 states that signed the declaration of Independence
 - 13 stripes symbolize 13 famous American Presidents
- What is the capital of the USA?
 - New York
 - Los Angeles
 - Washington, D.C.
- The territory of America as compared with the territory of Russia is _____.
 - larger
 - smaller
 - the same
- Which of these cities is known as 'the Paris of the West'? Newspapers in this city are published in 30 languages.
 - Los Angeles
 - San Francisco
 - New York

- What was the better bargain — buying Manhattan from the American Indians or Alaska from the Russian czar?
 - Manhattan
 - Alaska
 - Equally cheap

- Which is the biggest state in the USA?
 - Texas
 - California
 - Alaska

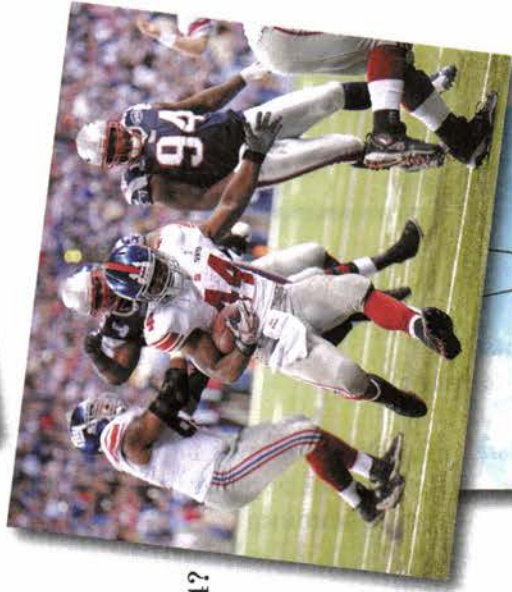
- Which is the biggest city in the USA?
 - Washington, D.C.
 - Chicago
 - New York

- What do Americans celebrate on July 4?
 - Flag Day
 - The discovery of America
 - Independence Day

- Where is the White House located?
 - New York
 - Washington, D.C.
 - Los Angeles

2 Tell your friend what you now know about the USA.

3 Write a short text about the USA and find or draw some pictures to illustrate it.



Vocabulary

Условные обозначения

adj (*adjective*) — прилагательное

adv (*adverb*) — наречие

AmE (*American English*) — американский вариант английского языка

BrE (*British English*) — британский вариант английского языка

coll (*colloquial*) — разговорная лексика

conj (*conjunction*) — союз

n (*noun*) — существительное

pl (*plural*) — множественное число

pp (*past participle*) — причастие прошедшего времени (3-я форма глагола)

prep (*preposition*) — предлог

pron (*pronoun*) — местоимение

pt (*past tense*) — прошедшее время

v (*verb*) — глагол

превосх. ст. — превосходная степень

сравнит. ст. — сравнительная степень

А а

abroad /ə'brɔ:d/ *adv* за границей, за границу

academy /ə'kædəmi/ *n* академия

act /ækt/ *v* 1) действовать 2) выступать

action /'ækʃn/ *n* действие, движение

Action! Мотор!

activity /æk'tɪvəti/ *n* 1) задание 2) действие, деятельность

actor /'æktə/ *n* актёр

actress /'æktres/ *n* актриса

address /ə'dres/ 1. *n* адрес 2. *v* обращаться к кому-л.

adult /ædʌlt/ *n* взрослый, совершеннолетний, зрелый человек

adventure /əd'ventʃə/ *n* приключение

aeroplane /'eəgəpleɪn/ *n* самолёт, аэроплан

after /'ɑ:ftə/ *prep* после

afternoon /,ɑ:ftə'nu:n/ *n* полдень

again /ə'geɪn, ə'geɪn/ *adv* снова, опять

against /ə'geɪnst/ *prep* против, напротив

age /eɪdʒ/ *n* возраст

ago /ə'gəʊ/ *adv* тому назад

agree /ə'gri:/ *v* соглашаться

ahead /ə'hed/ *adv* впереди

ahead of впереди чего-л.

album /'ælbəm/ *n* альбом

ally /'ælaɪ/ *n* союзник

almost /'ɔ:lməʊst/ *adv* почти

alone /ə'ləʊn/ *adj* один, одинокий

along /ə'lɒŋ/ *prep* вдоль

alphabetical /,ælfə'betɪkl/ *adj* алфавитный

already /ɔ:l'redɪ/ *adv* уже

amber /'æmbə/ *n* янтарь

American /ə'merɪkən/ 1. *n* американец, американка 2. *adj* американский

anchor /'æŋkə/ *n* якорь

ancient /'eɪnʃənt/ *adj* древний, старый

angry /'æŋɡri/ *adj* сердитый, рассерженный

Antartica /æn'tɑ:ktɪkə/ *n* Антарктида

anybody /'eni,bɒdi/ *pron* кто-либо, кто-то

apartment /ə'pɑ:tmənt/ *n* квартира

appear /ə'pɪə/ *v* показываться, появляться

area /'eəriə/ *n* участок, площадка; территория; район

arm /ɑ:m/ *n* рука

army /'ɑ:mi/ *n* армия

around /ə'raʊnd/ *prep* вокруг

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ *v* устраивать, организовывать; расставлять

arrive /ə'raɪv/ *v* прибывать

arrow /'ærgəʊ/ *n* стрела

art /ɑ:t/ *n* искусство

as... as... /əz...əz/ *adv* так (такой) же... как...

ask /ɑ:sk/ *v* спрашивать

asleep /ə'sli:p/ *adj* уснувший, спящий

be asleep спать

astronomer /ə'strɒnəmə/ *n* астроном

astronomy /ə'strɒnəmi/ *n* астрономия

Atlantic Ocean /ət'læntɪk 'əʊʃn/ *n*

Атлантический океан

attention /ə'tenʃn/ *n* внимание
pay attention обращать внимание
avenue /'ævənju:/ *n* улица, проспект
avocado /,ævə'kɑ:dəv/ *n* авокадо
away /ə'wei/ *adv* 1) прочь, вдаль 2) вдали
axe /æks/ *n* топор

В в

back /bæk/ *adv* назад, обратно
bad /bæd/ *adj* плохой
bake /beik/ *v* печь, выпекать
balance /'bæləns/ 1. *n* баланс
2. *v* балансировать, сохранять равновесие
ballet /'bæleɪ/ *n* балет
balloon /bə'lu:n/ *n* шарик (воздушный)
band /bænd/ *n* группа музыкантов, оркестр (джазовый)
bar /bɑ:/ *n* брусок, кусок
bar of chocolate плитка шоколада
barbecue /'bɑ:bikju:/ *n* барбекю
baseball /'beɪsbɔ:l/ *n* бейсбол
beach /bi:tʃ/ *n* пляж, морской берег
bear /beə/ *n* медведь
beard /biəd/ *n* борода
become /bi'kʌm/ *v* (*pt* became; *pp* become) становиться, делаться
begin /bi'gɪn/ *v* (*pt* began; *pp* begun) начинать(ся)
believe /bi'li:v/ *v* верить
below /bi'ləʊ/ 1. *adv* ниже, внизу
2. *prep* ниже, под
better /'betə/ *adj* сравнит. ст. от **good**
for the better к лучшему (изменяться)
bicycle /'baɪsɪkl/ *n* велосипед
bin /bɪn/ *n* корзина, контейнер
wastepaper bin корзина для бумаги (мусорная)
binoculars /bɪ'nɒkjʊləz/ *n* бинокль
birthday /'bɜ:θdeɪ/ *n* день рождения
bit /bɪt/ *n* отрывок, кусочек
blocked /blɒkt/ *adj* заблокированный
blonde /blɒnd/ *n* блондин(ка)
board /bɔ:d/ *n* 1) доска; стенд
2) борт (судна)
notice board доска объявлений
story board раскадровка
boat /bəʊt/ *n* лодка
border /'bɔ:də/ *n* граница
bore /bɔ:/ *n* скука
bored /bɔ:d/ *adj* скучающий
be bored скучать

boring /'bɔ:ɪŋ/ *adj* скучный, надоедливый
borrow /'bɒrəʊ/ *v* занимать, одолживать
both /bəʊθ/ *pron* оба
bottom /'bɒtəm/ *n* дно, днище
bouncy castle /'baʊnsɪ ,kɑ:sl/ *n* надувной воздушный замок
box /bɒks/ *n* коробка
tobacco box табакерка
bracket /'brækɪt/ *n* скобка
break /breɪk/ *v* (*pt* broke, *pp* broken) ломать; бить, разбивать
break down *v* сломать, выламывать что-л.
breathe /bri:ð/ *v* дышать
bring /brɪŋ/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* brought) приносить, доставлять, приводить, привозить
brochure /'brɒʃʃə/ *n* брошюра
broomstick /'bru:mstɪk/ *n* ручка метлы
brownie /'braʊni/ *n* шоколадное пирожное с орехами
bucket /'bʌkɪt/ *n* ведро
build /bɪld/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* built) строить, сооружать
building /'bɪldɪŋ/ 1. *n* здание, строение
2. *adj* строительный
Bulgaria /bʌl'gɛəriə/ *n* Болгария
burn /bɜ:n/ 1. *n* ожог 2. *v* (*pt*, *pp* burnt) 1) гореть, сгорать 2) жечь
button /'bʌtn/ *n* 1) кнопка 2) пуговица
by /baɪ/ *prep* 1) у, при, около 2) вдоль, по 3) сквозь, через 4) (по направлению) к 5) через, посредством
by hand руками, вручную

С с

cage /keɪdʒ/ *n* клетка
California /,kælɪ'fɔ:nɪə/ *n* Калифорния
call /kɔ:l/ *v* называть, звать
camel /'kæml/ *n* верблюд
camera obscura /,kæmərə əb'skjʊərə/ *n* камера-обскура
camera operator /'kæmərə ɒpəreɪtə/ *n* кинооператор
can /kæn/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* could) мочь, быть в состоянии, иметь возможность
candy (*AmE*) /'kændɪ/ *n* конфета
capsule /'kæpsju:l/ *n* капсула (отделяемая от космического корабля)
caravan /'kærəvæn/ *n* фургон
careful /'keəfl/ *adj* 1) тщательный, внимательный 2) осторожный
Be careful! Внимание! Осторожно!

- carefully** /'keəfli/ *adv* 1) тщательно, внимательно 2) осторожно
- cargo** /'kɑ:gəʊ/ *n* груз
- carousel** /,kærə'sel/ *n* карусель
- carpet** /'kɑ:pɪt/ *n* ковёр
- cartoon** /kɑ:'tu:n/ *n* мультфильм
- carve** /kɑ:v/ *v* вырезать (из камня), изваять
- catch** /kætʃ/ *v* 1) ловить 2) успевать (на автобус и т. п.)
- celebrate** /'seləbreɪt/ *v* (от)праздновать
- cellophane** /'seləfeɪn/ *n* целлофан, плёнка
- central** /'sentrl/ *adj* центральный
- certainly** /'sɜ:tnli/ *adv* конечно, непременно; несомненно
- change** /tʃeɪndʒ/ 1. *n* изменение; перемена 2. *v* 1) менять(ся) 2) обменивать(ся)
- character** /'kærəktə/ *n* 1) характер 2) персонаж
- check** /tʃek/ 1. *n* контроль, проверка 2. *v* проверять, контролировать
- cheerleader** /'tʃiə,lɪ:də/ *n* девушка из группы поддержки спортивной команды
- cheese** /tʃi:z/ *n* сыр
- chest** /tʃest/ *n* ящик, сундук
- chicken** /'tʃɪkɪn/ *n* цыплёнок
- china** /'tʃaɪnə/ *n* фарфор
- China** /'tʃaɪnə/ *n* Китай
- Chinese** /tʃaɪ'ni:z/ 1. *n* 1) китаец, китайка 2) китайский язык 2. *adj* китайский
- choir** /kwaɪə/ *n* хор
- circle** /'sɜ:kl/ *n* круг, окружность
- civil** /'sɪvl/ *adj* гражданский
- class** /klɑ:s/ *n* 1) класс (ученики) 2) урок
- classmate** /'klɑ:smeɪt/ *n* одноклассник
- classroom** /'klɑ:sru:m/ *n* классная комната, класс (помещение)
- clean** /kli:n/ *adj* чистый
- clear** /kliə/ *adj* ясный, понятный
- cliff** /klɪf/ *n* 1) отвесная скала; утёс 2) крутой обрыв
- climb** /klaɪm/ 1. *n* подъём, восхождение 2. *v* подниматься, карабкаться
- close I** /kləʊz/ *v* закрывать
- close II** /kləʊs/ 1. *adj* близкий 2. *adv* близко, около; рядом
- club** /klʌb/ *n* клуб
- coach** /kəʊtʃ/ *n* тренер
- coal** /kəʊl/ *n* уголь
- coast** /kəʊst/ *n* морской берег, побережье
- coat** /kəʊt/ *n* пальто
- coat hanger** /'kəʊt ˌhæŋə/ *n* вешалка
- cocoa beans** /'keʊkəʊ ˌbi:nz/ *n pl* какао-бобы
- coconut** /'kəʊkənʌt/ *n* кокос
- coffee** /'kɒfi/ *n* кофе
- coin** /kɔɪn/ *n* монета
- collage** /'kɒləʒ/ *n* коллаж
- collect** /kə'lekt/ *v* 1) собирать 2) коллекционировать
- colour** /'klɒlə/ *n* цвет
- colourful** /'klɒləfl/ *adj* 1) красочный 2) живописный 3) яркий, интересный
- comb** /kəʊm/ 1. *n* расчёска; гребень 2. *v* расчёсывать
- come** /kʌm/ *v* (*pt* came; *pp* come) приходить, подходить
- comfortable** /'kʌmfɪtəbl/ *adj* удобный, комфортабельный
- comic** /'kɒmɪk/ *adj* 1) комедийный 2) комический, юмористический
- company** /'kʌmpni/ *n* компания
- compare** /kəm'preə/ *v* сравнивать
- competition** /,kɒmpə'tɪʃn/ *n* 1) конкурс 2) соревнование
- complete** /kəm'pli:t/ *adj* полный; законченный
- complication** /,kɒmplɪ'keɪʃn/ *n* сложность
- computer** /kəm'pjʊtə/ *n* компьютер
- concert** /'kɒnsət/ *n* концерт
- condition** /kən'dɪʃn/ *n* условие
- congratulate** /kən'grætʃuleɪt/ *v* поздравлять
- congratulation** /kən'grætʃʊ'leɪʃn/ *n* поздравление
- Congratulations!** Поздравляю!
- connect** /kə'nekt/ *v* соединять(ся); связывать(ся)
- consider** /kən'sɪdə/ *v* считать, рассматривать
- consolidation** /kən'sɒlɪ'deɪʃn/ *n* обобщение, закрепление
- contact** /'kɒntækt/ *n* контакт
- contain** /kən'teɪn/ *v* содержать в себе, вмещать
- continent** /'kɒntɪnənt/ *n* континент
- conversation** /,kɒnvə'seɪʃn/ *n* разговор, беседа
- cook** /kʊk/ 1. *n* повар 2. *v* стряпать, готовить пищу
- cookie (AmE)** /'kʊki/ *n* печенье
- coral** /'kɒrəl/ 1. *n* коралл 2. *adj* коралловый
- cord** /kɔ:d/ 1. *n* верёвка, шнур(ок) 2. *v* связывать верёвкой
- cornflakes** /'kɔ:nfleɪks/ *n pl* кукурузные хлопья
- correct** /kə'rekt/ *adj* правильный, верный, точный
- cost** /kɒst/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* cost) стоить, обходиться
- costume** /'kɒstju:m/ 1. *n* одежда, костюм 2. *adj* костюмированный

cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ/ *n* коттедж
cotton /kɒtn/ *n* хлопок
country /'kʌntri/ *n* 1) страна 2) сельская местность
in the country в деревне
countryside /'kʌntrɪsaɪd/ *n* сельская местность
court /kɔ:t/ *n* корт
cover /'kʌvə/ *v* покрывать, накрывать
cranberry /'krænbəri/ *n* клюква
crash /kræʃ/ *v* 1) врезаться во что-л. (при аварии) 2) ломаться
crazy /kreɪzi/ *adj* 1) безумный 2) помешанный на чём-л., сильно увлечённый чем-л. 3) *coll* удивительный, необычный
be crazy about sth сильно увлекаться чем-л., помешаться на чём-л.
cream /kri:m/ *n* сливки
cream cheese сливочный сыр
creature /'kri:tʃə/ *n* 1) создание, творение 2) живое существо
criminal /'krɪmɪnl/ *n* преступник
crowd /kraʊd/ *n* толпа
crush /krʌʃ/ *v* 1) (раз)давить 2) мять, комкать
cry /kraɪ/ *v* 1) кричать, вопить 2) плакать
curly /'kɜ:li/ *adj* кудрявый
customer /'kʌstəmə/ покупатель, заказчик
cut /kʌt/ *v* 1) резать, разрезать 2) стричь, подстригать
Cut! Снято!
cut down сокращать (текст), укорачивать
cut oneself порезаться
cut out вырезать

D d

dance /da:ns/ *v* танцевать, плясать
danger /'deɪndʒə/ *n* опасность
dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ *adj* опасный; рискованный
dark /dɑ:k/ *adj* тёмный
dark glasses солнцезащитные очки
dark /dɑ:k/ *n* темнота, тьма
after dark когда стемнеет
dear /diə/ *adj* дорогой, милый
decide /dɪ'saɪd/ *v* решать
declaration /,deklə'reɪʃn/ *n* заявление, декларация
declare /dɪ'kleə/ *v* объявлять
decorate /'dekəreɪt/ *v* украшать

deep /di:p/ *adj* глубокий
deer /diə/ *n* олень
definitely /'defɪnɪtli/ *adv* определённо
delicious /dɪ'liʃəs/ *adj* очень вкусный
desert /'dezət/ 1. *n* пустыня 2. *adj* необитаемый, пустынный
design /dɪ'zain/ *n* 1) проект; план 2) рисунок, эскиз
dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ *n* десерт, сладкое
detail /'di:teɪl/ *n* деталь; подробность
detective story /dɪ'tektɪv 'stɔ:pi/ *n* детектив
dialogue /'daɪələg/ *n* диалог
diamond /'daɪəmənd/ *n* бриллиант, алмаз
diesel /'di:zl/ 1. *n* дизель 2. *adj* дизельный
difference /'dɪfrəns/ *n* разница; различие
dig /dɪg/ *v* копать, рыть
direct /dai'rekt/ *v* управлять, руководить
director /də'rektə/ *n* 1) директор 2) режиссёр
disappear /,dɪsə'piə/ *v* исчезнуть
discuss /dɪs'kʌs/ *v* обсуждать, дискутировать
disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/ 1. *n* маскировка 2. *v* маскировать, скрывать
dish /dɪʃ/ *n* блюдо
dive /daɪv/ 1. *v* нырять 2. *n* ныряние, прыжок в воду
diver /'daɪvə/ *n* аквалангист, дайвер
do /du:/ *v* (*pt* did; *pp* done) делать, выполнять
dog sled /'dɒgslɛd/ *n* собачья упряжка
donkey /'dɒŋki/ *n* осёл
doorstep /'dɔ:step/ *n* порог
draw /drɔ:/ *v* (*pt* drew; *pp* drawn) 1) тащить, волочить 2) рисовать
dream /dri:m/ *n* мечта
dried /draɪd/ *adj* сушёный (фрукт), сухой
drive /draɪv/ 1. *v* водить (автомобиль) 2. *n* катание, езда, прогулка
driver /'draɪvə/ *n* шофёр; водитель
dry /draɪ/ 1. *adj* сухой, высохший 2. *v* сушить, высушивать
during /'dju:əɪn/ *prep* в течение, в продолжение; во время

E e

each /i:tʃ/ *pron* каждый, всякий
each other /i:tʃ 'ʌðə/ друг друга
eager /'i:gə/ *adj* страстно стремящийся; нетерпеливый
be eager to do sth очень хотеть сделать что-л.
eagle /'i:gl/ *n* орёл
early /'ɜ:li/ *adv* рано

earn /z:n/ *v* зарабатывать, заслуживать
easily /'i:zli/ *adv* легко
east /i:st/ *n* восток
easy /'i:zi/ *adj* лёгкий
eat /i:t/ *v* (*pt* ate; *pp* eaten) есть; поедать, поглощать
eco-friendly /'i:kəʊ,frendli/ *adj* экологичный
edge /edʒ/ *n* край; граница
effect /i'fekt/ *n* эффект
elastic /i'læstik/ *adj* эластичный, гибкий
electricity /,elɪk'trɪsəti/ *n* электричество
elevator /'elɪveɪtə/ *n* лифт
email /'i:meɪl/ **1.** *n* электронная почта
2. *v* посылать сообщение по электронной почте
embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ *v* обнимать(ся)
emperor /'empərə/ *n* император
empire /'empraɪə/ *n* империя
empty /'empti/ *adj* пустой
enemy /'enəmi/ *n* враг; неприятель, противник
engine /'endʒɪn/ *n* двигатель
engineer /,endʒɪ'nɪə/ *n* инженер, механик
lighting engineer режиссёр по свету
sound engineer звукорежиссёр
enjoy /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/ *v* получать удовольствие, наслаждаться, любить
enormous /ɪ'nɔ:məs/ *adj* огромный, громадный
enough /ɪ'nʌf/ *adv* достаточно; довольно
enter /'entə/ *v* **1)** войти **2)** принять участие
entry /'entri/ *n* вход, въезд; проход, ворота
No entry! Вход воспрещён!
equipment /i'kwɪpmənt/ *n* оборудование, оснащение
escape /ɪs'keɪp/ *v* бежать, совершать побег
especially /ɪ'speʃlɪ/ *adv* особенно
essay /'eseɪ/ *n* сочинение, эссе; очерк, статья
ever /'evə/ *adv* когда-либо
every /'evri/ *adj* каждый, любой
everyone /'evriwʌn/ *pron* каждый; все
exam /ɪg'zæm/ *n* экзамен
example /ɪg'zɑ:mpəl/ *n* пример, образец
excite /ɪk'saɪt/ *v* взволновать, вдохновлять
expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ *adj* дорогой, дорогостоящий
explore /ɪk'splɔ:/ *v* исследовать; обследовать; изучать
explorer /ɪk'splɔ:rə/ *n* исследователь
extra /'ekstrə/ *adj* дополнительный

F f

fair I /feə/ *n* ярмарка, парк аттракционов
fair II /feə/ *adj* честный, справедливый
fairy tale /'feəri ,teɪl/ *n* сказка
false /fɔ:ls/ *adj* **1)** ложный, поддельный
2) накладной
fantastic /fæn'tæstɪk/ *adj* фантастический, невероятный
far /fɑ:/ *adj* далёкий, дальний, отдалённый
farmer /'fɑ:mə/ *n* фермер
fast I /fɑ:st/ *adv* быстро; часто
fast II /fɑ:st/ *v* поститься
fasten /'fɑ:sn/ *v* прикреплять, привязывать
feather /'fedə/ *n* перо
feed /fi:d/ *v* кормить(ся); питать(ся)
feel /fi:l/ (*pt*, *pp* felt) *v* ощупывать; трогать, осязать
feeling /'fi:lɪŋ/ *n* чувство, ощущение, сознание
fence /fens/ *n* забор, изгородь, ограда
festival /'festɪvəl/ *n* праздник, празднество; фестиваль
festive /'festɪv/ *adj* праздничный, весёлый
field /fi:ld/ *n* **1)** поле **2)** область
fight /faɪt/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* fought) сражаться, воевать
fighter pilot /'faɪtə ,paɪlət/ *n* лётчик-истребитель
fill /fɪl/ *v* заполнять
film /fɪlm/ **1.** *n* **1)** фильм **2)** плёнка
2. *v* снимать, производить съёмку
film-making /'fɪlm,mekɪŋ/ *n* кинопроизводство
find /faɪnd/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* found) находить; встречать; обнаруживать
find out узнавать больше, разузнавать
fire /faɪə/ *n* **1)** огонь, костёр **2)** пожар
fireplace /'faɪəpleɪs/ *n* камин, очаг
fish /fɪʃ/ **1.** *n* рыба **2.** *v* ловить рыбу
fisherman /'fɪʃəmən/ *n* рыбак
fishing port /'fɪʃɪŋ ,pɔ:t/ *n* рыболовецкий порт
fit /fɪt/ **1.** *v* подходить **2.** *adj* подходящий, пригодный
fix /fɪks/ *v* фиксировать
flat I /flæt/ *n* квартира
flat II /flæt/ *adj* плоский, ровный
fleece /fli:s/ *n* руно; овечья шерсть
flight /flaɪt/ *n* полёт
flippers /'flɪpəz/ *n pl* ласты (пловца)
flute /flu:t/ *n* флейта
fly /flaɪ/ *v* (*pt* flew; *pp* flown) летать, пролетать

flyaway /'flaɪəweɪ/ *adj* развевающийся
(о волосах)
folk /fɔ:k/ *n* народ
folk music народная музыка
follow /'fɒləʊ/ *v* 1) следовать, идти за
2) следить, провожать (взглядом)
for /fɔ:/ *prep* 1) для, ради 2) на, к
foreign /'fɒrɪn/ *adj* иностранный, зару-
бежный
forever /'fɜ:evə/ *adv* 1) постоянно; беспре-
станно 2) навсегда
France /frɑ:ns/ *n* Франция
free /fri:/ *adj* 1) свободный, вольный
2) бесплатный
French /frentʃ/ 1. *n* 1) француз, францу-
женка 2) французский язык
2. *adj* французский
fridge /frɪdʒ/ *n* холодильник
friendly /'frendli/ *adj* дружелюбный
fries (*AmE*) /fraɪz/ *n pl* картофель-фри
frightened /'fraɪnd/ *adj* испуганный
be frightened испугаться
front /frʌnt/ *n* передняя сторона (чего-л.)
fun /fʌn/ *n* удовольствие; шутка; развлече-
ние, веселье; забава
furnish /'fɜ:niʃ/ *v* снабжать; предоставлять,
доставлять
further/furthest /'fɜ:ðə/'fɜ:ðəst/ *adj* срав-
нит./превосх. ст. от **far**
future /'fju:tʃə/ 1. *n* будущее 2. *adj* будущий

G g

gallery /'gæləri/ *n* галерея
gang /gæŋ/ *n* банда, шайка
gap /gæp/ *n* промежуток, интервал
garland /'gɑ:lənd/ *n* гирлянда, венок
gas /gæs/ *n* 1) газ 2) (*AmE*) бензин, топливо
gate /geɪt/ *n* ворота
gather /'gæðə/ *v* собирать
genius /'dʒi:niəs/ *n* гений, одарённый человек
gently /'dʒentli/ *adv* нежно, мягко, ласково
get /get/ *v* (*pt, pp got*) 1) получать; доста-
вать, добывать 2) зарабатывать
giant /'dʒaɪənt/ *n* великан, гигант
gigantic /dʒaɪ'gæntɪk/ *adj* гигантский,
громоздкий
give /gɪv/ *v* (*pt gave; pp given*) давать;
отдавать
glasses /'glɑ:sɪz/ *n pl* очки
glimpse /glɪmps/ *v* увидеть мельком
glitter /'glɪtə/ *v* блестеть, сверкать
globe /glɒb/ *n* земной шар; глобус; сфера

go /gəʊ/ *v* (*pt went; pp gone*) идти, ходить;
быть в движении; передвигаться
go away уезжать, уходить
go on продолжать, идти дальше
gold /gəʊld/ *n* золото
good /gʊd/ *adj* 1. хороший 2. полезный,
годный
good at способный к чему-л., хорошо
делающий что-л.
goodness /'gʊdnəs/ *n* доброта; великодушие
grape /greɪp/ *n* 1) виноград 2) винограда
gravity /'grævəti/ *n* гравитация
great /greɪt/ *adj* 1) большой, громадный,
огромный 2) важный, значительный
ground /graʊnd/ *n* территория, земля
grow /grəʊ/ *v* (*pt grew; pp grown*) вырастать;
расти, увеличиваться
grown-up /'grəʊnʌp/ 1. *n* взрослый (человек)
2. *adj* /'grəʊnʌp/ взрослый
guard /gɑ:d/ *n* бдительность; осторожность
guess /ges/ 1. *v* предполагать; догадываться
2. *n* догадка; предположение
guest /gest/ *n* 1) гость 2) постоялец
(в гостинице)
gun /gʌn/ *n* 1) ружьё 2) пистолет
gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ *n* гимнастика

H h

hair /heə/ *n* волосы
half /hɑ:f/ *n* половина
handkerchief /'hæŋkətʃɪ:f/ *n* носовой платок
hanger /'hæŋə/ *n* вешалка
happiness /'hæpɪnəs/ *n* счастье
happy /'hæpi/ *adj* счастливый
hasty /'heɪsti/ *adj* 1) быстрый, стремитель-
ный 2) вспыльчивый, резкий
hat /hæt/ *n* шапка, кепка, шляпа
baseball hat бейсболка
riding hat головной убор для верхо-
вой езды
hate /heɪt/ 1. *v* ненавидеть 2. *n* ненависть
hay /heɪ/ *n* сено
head /hed/ 1. *n* голова 2. *v* стоять первым
(в списке); возглавлять
head for направляться к
headline /'hedlaɪn/ *n* заголовок, рубрика
healthy /'helθi/ *adj* здоровый
hear /hɪə/ *v* (*pt, pp heard*) слышать
heavy /'hevi/ *adj* тяжёлый
helicopter /'helɪkɔ:ptə/ *n* вертолёт
helicopter pad вертолётная площадка
helmet /'helmit/ *n* шлем, каска

help /help/ **1.** *v* помогать **2.** *n* помощь
hero /'hɪərəʊ/ *n* герой
heroic /hɪ'əʊɪk/ *adj* героический, геройский
herring /'heɪrɪŋ/ *n* сельдь
hide /haɪd/ *v* (*pt* hid; *pp* hidden) прятать, скрывать
highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ *n* выделять (букву, слово и т. д.) цветным фоном
hike /haɪk/ **1.** *v* путешествовать, ходить пешком **2.** *n* длительная прогулка; экскурсия
historian /hɪ'stɔːrɪən/ *n* историк
historical /hɪ'stɔːrɪkəl/ *adj* исторический
hold /həʊld/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* held) **1)** держать **2)** праздновать, отмечать
hole /həʊl/ *n* дыра, отверстие
holiday /'hɒlɪdeɪ/ *n* праздник, день отдыха, выходной день
homework /'həʊmwɜːk/ *n* домашняя работа, домашнее задание
honey /'hʌni/ *n* мёд
hoop /huːp/ *n* обруч
hope /həʊp/ **1.** *v* надеяться **2.** *n* надежда
horseback /'hɔːsbæk/ *n* спина лошади
horseshoe /'hɔːsʃuː/ *n* подкова
hot /hɒt/ *v* **1)** горячий, жаркий **2)** острый
hotdog /'hɒt'dɒg/ *n* хот-дог
hotel /həʊ'tel/ *n* отель, гостиница
housework /'haʊswɜːk/ *n* домашнее хозяйство, работа по дому
hum /hʌm/ *n* жужжание
hundred /'hʌndrəd/ *n* число сто; сотня
hunter /'hʌntə/ *n* охотник
hurricane /'hʌrɪkən/ *n* **1)** ураган **2)** взрыв, вспышка, буря
hurt /hɜːt/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* hurt) причинять боль **it hurts** болит
husband /'hʌzbənd/ *n* муж

I i

icescap /'aɪskæp/ *n* ледниковый покров (на полюсах)
ice cream /aɪs 'kriːm/ *n* мороженое
icing sugar /'aɪsɪŋ 'ʃʊɡə/ *n* сахарная пудра
idea /aɪ'diə/ *n* идея; мысль
if /ɪf/ *conj* если
illustrate /ɪ'ləstreɪt/ *v* иллюстрировать
imagine /ɪ'mædʒɪn/ *v* воображать, представлять себе
important /ɪm'pɔːnt/ *adj* важный, значительный

incident /'ɪnsɪdənt/ *n* случай, случайность
include /ɪn'kluːd/ *v* включать (в себя)
independence /,ɪndɪ'pendəns/ *n* независимость, самостоятельность
induce /ɪn'djuːs/ *v* убеждать, побуждать, склонять
industry /'ɪndəstri/ *n* индустрия, отрасль промышленности
information /,ɪnfə'meɪʃn/ *n* информация
insect /'ɪnsɛkt/ *n* насекомое
inside /ɪn'saɪd/ *n* внутренняя сторона; изнанка
inspire /ɪn'spaɪə/ *v* **1)** вдохновлять **2)** стать основой
institute /'ɪnstɪtjuːt/ *n* институт
instruct /ɪn'strʌkt/ *v* **1)** учить, обучать **2)** инструктировать
instrument /'ɪnstrəmənt/ *n* инструмент
intend /ɪn'tend/ *v* намереваться, иметь в виду
interest /'ɪntrəst/ *n* интерес, заинтересованность
interested /'ɪntrəstɪd/ *adj* заинтересованный, увлечённый
be interested интересоваться, увлекаться
international /,ɪntə'næʃnəl/ *adj* международный
invent /ɪn'vent/ *v* изобретать
invention /ɪn'venʃn/ *n* изобретение
inventor /ɪn'ventə/ *n* изобретатель
invite /ɪn'vaɪt/ *v* приглашать
island /'aɪlənd/ *n* остров
islander /'aɪləndə/ *n* островитянин

J j

jacket /'dʒækɪt/ *n* **1)** куртка **2)** пиджак **3)** жилет
life jacket спасательный жилет
jaw /dʒɔː/ *n* челюсть
jellyfish /'dʒelɪfɪʃ/ *n* медуза
jewellery /'dʒuːəlɪ/ *n* украшения
job /dʒɒb/ *n* работа, труд
join /dʒɔɪn/ *v* **1)** присоединяться **2)** вступать
judge /dʒʌdʒ/ **1.** *n* судья **2.** *v* судить; выносить приговор
Jupiter /'dʒuːpɪtə/ *n* Юпитер
just /dʒʌst/ **1.** *adj* справедливый, беспристрастный **2.** *adv* точно, как раз, именно

К к

- keep** /'ki:p/ *v* (*pt, pp kept*) 1) держать
2) хранить, сохранять
keeper /'ki:pə/ *n* смотритель; хранитель;
сторож
kind /kaɪnd/ *adj* добрый
kindly /'kaɪndli/ *adv* доброжелательно, лю-
безно
kite /kaɪt/ *n* воздушный змей
knee pad /'ni: pæd/ *n* наколенник
knight /naɪt/ *n* рыцарь
knock /nɒk/ *v* 1) стучать 2) колотить,
ударять
know /nəʊ/ *v* (*pt knew; pp known*) знать

L l

- lab** /læb/ *n* лаборатория
lace /leɪs/ *v* шнуровать
lace up зашнуровывать
ladder /'lædə/ *n* лестница
lake /leɪk/ *n* озеро
lamb /læm/ *n* ягнёнок, барашек
land /lænd/ 1. *n* 1) земля, суша 2) почва
3) страна, государство 2. *v* призем-
ляться
landslide /'lændslaɪd/ *n* оползень
large /lɑ:ʃ/ *adj* огромный, очень большой
last /lɑ:st/ *v* продолжаться; длиться
launch I /lɔ:ntʃ/ *v* запускать
launch II /lɔ:ntʃ/ *n* моторная лодка
lay /leɪ/ *v* (*pt, pp laid*) класть, положить
lay down класть, укладывать
lazily /'leɪzɪli/ *adv* лениво, неспешно
lead /led/ *n* свинец
lead /li:d/ *v* (*pt, pp led*) вести
leaflet /'li:flət/ *n* листовка, брошюра
learn /lɜ:n/ *v* (*pt, pp learnt*) учиться; учить
(что-л.)
learner /'lɜ:nə/ *n* учащийся; ученик
leave /li:v/ *v* (*pt, pp left*) 1) покидать
2) уезжать, переезжать 3) окончить
(школу)
lecture /'lektʃə/ *n* лекция
left /left/ *adj* левый
lemonade /lemə'neɪd/ *n* лимонад
lens /lenz/ *n* линза
let /let/ *v* (*pt, pp let*) 1) разрешать, позво-
лять 2) сдавать внаём
let in 1) впускать (внутри)
2) впутывать
lettuce /'letɪs/ *n* салат-латук
liberate /'lɪbəreɪt/ *v* освобождать

- lid** /lɪd/ *n* 1) крышка 2) веко
life /laɪf/ *n* жизнь
lifeguard /'laɪfgɑ:d/ *n* спасатель
lifestyle /'laɪfstɑɪl/ *n* образ жизни
light I /laɪt/ *adj* лёгкий
light II /laɪt/ *v* 1) освещать (помещение)
2) зажигать, поджигать
lighting /'laɪtɪŋ/ *n* освещение
lightning /'laɪtnɪŋ/ *n* молния
lines /laɪnz/ *n pl* реплика, слова роли
(актёра)
linger /'lɪŋgə/ *v* задерживаться
list /lɪst/ *n* список, перечень
listen /'lɪsn/ *v* слушать; прислушиваться
lit /lɪt/ *v* *pt, pp* от **light**
literature /'lɪtrətʃə/ *n* литература
Lithuania /'lɪθjʊ'eɪniə/ *n* Литва
Lithuanian /'lɪθjʊ'eɪniən/ 1. *n* 1) литовец, ли-
товка 2) литовский язык 2. *adj* литов-
ский
live /laɪv/ *adv* 1) в прямом эфире 2) в режи-
ме реального времени
lobby /'lɒbi/ *n* вестибюль, приёмная
lock /lɒk/ *v* запираеть
lock up запираеть; помещать в тюрьму
locomotive /'ləʊkə'məʊtɪv/ *n* локомотив
look /lʊk/ *v* смотреть, осматривать
Look out! Осторожнее! Берегись!
lose /lu:z/ *v* (*pt, pp lost*) терять, лишаться
loud /laʊd/ *adj* громкий
loudly /'laʊdli/ *adv* громко
loving /'lʌvɪŋ/ *adj* любящий
luggage /'lʌdʒɪʒ/ *n* багаж
lunch /lʌntʃ/ *n* обед, ланч

M m

- mad** /mæd/ *adj* сумасшедший, безумный
mad about страстно любящий
что-л./кого-л.
magazine /'mæɡə'zɪn/ *n* журнал
magic carpet /'mædʒɪk 'kɑ:pɪt/ *n* ковёр-са-
молёт
magnify /'mæɡnɪfaɪ/ *v* увеличивать
magnifying glass /'mæɡnɪfaɪŋ ɡlɑ:s/ *n* лупа
make /meɪk/ *v* (*pt, pp made*) делать, изготов-
ливать, создавать
make the/your/my bed убирать, засти-
лать постель
made of сделанный (из чего-л.)
mango /'mæŋɡəʊ/ *n* манго
marathon /'mæɪrəθɒn/ *n* марафон
march /mɑ:tʃ/ 1. *n* марш 2. *v* маршировать

Marianna Trench /ˌmɑːrɪˈɑːnə trentʃ/ *n* Марианская впадина
Mars /mɑːz/ *n* Марс
match /mætʃ/ *v* соединять, подбирать, находить соответствие
material /məˈtɪriəl/ *n* материал
maybe /ˈmeɪbi/ *adv* может быть
mean /miːn/ *v* значить, означать
meaning /ˈmiːnɪŋ/ *n* значение; смысл
meanwhile /ˈmiːnwaɪl/ *adv* между тем, тем временем
medicine /ˈmedsn/ *n* медицина
meet /miːt/ *v* (*pt, pp met*) 1) встречать 2) соответствовать (желаниям, требованиям)
melon /ˈmelən/ *n* дыня
member /ˈmembə/ *n* член (организации, структуры)
memory /ˈmemɪ/ *n* память
mention /ˈmenʃn/ *v* упоминать; ссылаться
Mercury /ˈmɜːkjʊri/ *n* Меркурий
message /ˈmesɪdʒ/ *n* послание, сообщение
meteorological /ˌmiːtɪrəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ *adj* метеорологический
meter /ˈmɪtə/ *n* 1) метр 2) счётчик, измеритель
middle /ˈmɪdl/ *n* середина
milkman /ˈmɪlkmən/ *n* молочник
mime /maɪm/ 1. *n* 1) мимика, жестикуляция 2) пантомима 2. *v* изобразить мимикой и жестами
mining /ˈmaɪnɪŋ/ *n* горная промышленность; разработка месторождения
mistake /mɪˈsteɪk/ *n* ошибка
mobile /ˈməʊbaɪl/ *adj* мобильный
modern /ˈmɒdn/ *adj* современный
moment /ˈmɒmənt/ *n* момент
monorail /ˈmɒnəreɪl/ *n* монорельсовая железная дорога, монорельс
month /mʌnθ/ *n* месяц
morning /ˈmɔːnɪŋ/ *n* утро
motor /ˈmɔːtə/ *n* мотор
motor car (*BrE*) /ˈmɔːtəʊ ˌkɑː/ *n* легковой автомобиль
mountain /maʊntɪn/ *n* гора
moustache /mɔːˈstɑːʃ/ *n* усы
movie star /ˈmuːvi ˌstɑː/ *n* кинозвезда
muscle /ˈmʌsl/ *n* мускул, мышца
mustard /ˈmʌstəd/ *n* горчица

N n

nasty /ˈnɑːsti/ *adj* отвратительный, гадкий, противный
national /ˈnæʃnl/ *adj* национальный, народный
Nazi /ˈnɑːtsɪ/ *adj* нацистский
near /nɪə/ *prep* возле, у, около
necklace /ˈneɪkləs/ *n* ожерелье
need /niːd/ *v* нуждаться (в чём-л.)
neighbour /ˈneɪbə/ *n* сосед(ка)
Neptune /ˈneɪptʃuːn/ *n* Нептун
nervous /ˈnɜːvəs/ *adj* нервный, раздражительный; взволнованный
never /ˈnevə/ *adv* никогда
new /njuː/ *adj* 1) новый 2) иной
next /nekst/ *adj* 1) ближайший; соседний 2) следующий
noise /nɔɪz/ *n* шум; гам; грохот
noisily /ˈnɔɪzɪli/ *adv* 1) громко 2) ярко, кричаще
noisy /ˈnɔɪzi/ *adj* шумный
north /nɔːθ/ *n* север
Norway /ˈnɔːweɪ/ *n* Норвегия
Norwegian /nɔːˈwiːdʒn/ 1. *n* 1) норвежец, норвежка 2) норвежский язык 2. *adj* норвежский
nowadays /ˈnaʊədeɪz/ *adv* в наше время, в наши дни
nursery rhyme /ˈnɜːsɪ ˌraɪm/ *n* детское стихотворение; потешка
nut /nʌt/ *n* орех
Nutcracker /ˈnʌt ˌkrækə/ Щелкунчик
nylon /ˈnaɪlɒn/ *n* нейлон

O o

object /ˈɒbdʒekt/ *n* 1) вещь, предмет 2) объект, предмет
observer /əbˈzɜːvə/ *n* наблюдатель
occupation /ˌɒkjʊˈreɪʃn/ *n* занятие; род занятий, профессия
ocean /ˈəʊʃn/ *n* океан
octopus /ˈɒktəpəs/ *n* осьминог
often /ˈɒfn/ *adv* часто; много раз
oil /ɔɪl/ 1. *n* 1) масло 2) нефть 2. *adj* 1) масляный 2) нефтяной
onion /ˈɒnjən/ *n* лук
only /ˈɒnli/ 1. *adj* единственный 2. *adv* только, исключительно
onto /ˈɒntə/ *prep* на
opposite /ˈɒpəzɪt/ *adj* противоположный
orbit /ˈɔːbɪt/ *n* орбита
order /ˈɔːdə/ *n* приказ, указание

organisation /ˌɔ:ɡənə'zeɪʃn/ *n* организация

original /ə'ɒrɪdʒnl/ *n* подлинник,
оригинал

other /'ʌðə/ *adj* другой, иной

over /'əʊvə/ *prep* над, выше

owner /'əʊnə/ *n* владелец

oxygen /'ɒksɪdʒn/ *n* кислород

oyster /'ɔɪstə/ *n* устрица

Р р

Pacific Ocean /prə'sɪfɪk 'əʊʃn/ *n* Тихий океан

packet /'pækɪt/ *n* пакет

page /peɪdʒ/ *n* страница

paint /peɪnt/ **1.** *n* краска **2.** *v* красить, окрашивать

paintbrush /'peɪntbrʌʃ/ *n* кисть

pair /peə/ *n* пара

palm /pɑ:m/ *n* пальма

coconut palm кокосовая пальма

parcel /'pɑ:sl/ *n* посылка, свёрток

parent /'peərənt/ *n* родитель

park /pɑ:k/ *n* 1) парк, сквер 2) заповедник

parrot /'pærət/ *n* попугай

part /pɑ:t/ *n* часть, доля

partner /'pɑ:tnə/ *n* компаньон; партнёр

party /'pɑ:ti/ *n* вечеринка, праздник

pass /pɑ:s/ *v* 1) идти, проходить, проезжать
2) сдать, выдержать

pass exam сдавать экзамен

past /pɑ:st/ **1.** *n* прошлое **2.** *prep, adv* 1) мимо чего-л. 2) после чего-л., за чем-л.

paste /peɪst/ *v* приклеивать, наклеивать

patiently /'peɪʃntli/ *adv* терпеливо

pay /peɪ/ *v* платить, выплачивать, оплачивать

pay for платить за

peace /pi:s/ *n* спокойствие

pearl /pɜ:l/ *n* жемчуг

pedal /'pedl/ *n* педаль

pedal boat /'pedl bəʊt/ *n* водный велосипед, катамаран

pencil case /'pensl keɪs/ *n* пенал

perform /pə'fɔ:m/ *v* разыгрывать, представлять

person /'pɜ:sn/ *n* личность; человек

pet /pet/ *n* домашний питомец, домашнее животное

petrol /'petrɪl/ *n* бензин

phone /feʊn/ **1.** *n* телефон

2. *v* звонить

phonograph /'fəʊnəgrɑ:f/ *n* фонограф

photo essay /'fəʊtəʊ ɛseɪ/ *n* фоторепортаж

photography /fə'tɒgrəfi/ *n* 1) фотография, искусство фотографии 2) съёмка, операторская работа

pick /pɪk/ *n* выбор

picnic /'pɪknɪk/ *n* пикник

pie /paɪ/ *n* пирог; пирожок

pill /pɪl/ *n* таблетка, пилюля

pineapple /'paɪnæpl/ *n* ананас

place /pleɪs/ *n* место

plan /plæn/ *n* план

planet /'plænit/ *n* планета

plank /plæŋk/ *n* доска, планка

plant /plɑ:nt/ *n* растение

playing field /'pleɪɪŋ fi:ld/ *n* игровое поле, площадка для игры

pleasure /'pleʒə/ *n* удовольствие

Pluto /'plu:təʊ/ *n* Плутон

pocket /'pɒkɪt/ *n* карман

poem /'pəʊɪm/ *n* поэма, стихотворение

poetry /'pəʊɪtri/ *n* поэзия

point /pɔɪnt/ *n* точка

poisonous /'pɔɪznəs/ *adj* ядовитый

policeman /pə'li:smən/ *n* полицейский

polite /pə'laɪt/ *adj* вежливый, любезный

pollution /pə'lju:ʃn/ *n* загрязнение

pony /'pəʊni/ *n* пони

poor /pɜ:/ *adj* **1.** бедный **2.** беднота

popstar /'pɒpstɑ:/ *n* поп-звезда

population /'pɒpjʊ'leɪʃn/ *n* население; жители

port /pɔ:t/ *n* порт

possibility /'pɒsə'bɪləti/ *n* возможность, вероятность

power station /'paʊə ,steɪʃn/ *n* электростанция

powerful /'paʊəfl/ *adj* мощный, сильный

practise /'præktɪs/ *v* практиковаться, тренироваться

preface /'prefəs/ *n* предисловие

prepare /'prɪ'reə/ *v* подготавливать, готовить(ся)

present I /'preznt/ *adj* настоящий

present II 1. *n* /'preznt/ подарок **2.** *v* /'prɪ'zent/ дарить

president /'prezɪdənt/ *n* президент

press 1. *n* 1) пресс 2) пресса

2. *v* 1) нажимать 2) сдавливать

pretend /'prɪ'tend/ *v* притворяться

pretty /'prɪti/ *adj* хорошенький, прелестный, милостивый

probe /'prəʊb/ *n* зонд

space probe космический зонд

problem /'prɒbləm/ *n* проблема

produce /'prɒ'dju:s/ *v* производить

professor /prə'fesə/ *n* профессор
projector /prə'dʒektə/ *n* 1) проектор
 2) прожектор
protect /prə'tekt/ *v* защищать
publication /ˌpʌbli'keɪʃn/ *n* опубликование, издание
publish /'pʌblɪʃ/ *v* публиковать, печатать
pudding /'puːdɪŋ/ *n* пудинг
push-pull /ˌpʊʃ 'pʊl/ *adj* двухтактный
put /pʊt/ *v* (*pt, pp put*) класть, положить

Q q

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/ *v* ссориться
question /'kwɛstʃən/ *n* вопрос
questionnaire /ˌkwɛstʃə'neə/ *n* вопросник, анкета
quick /kwɪk/ *adj* быстрый, проворный
quickly /'kwɪkli/ *adv* быстро, поспешно
quiet /'kwaɪət/ *adj* спокойный; тихий

R r

race /reɪs/ *n* гонка
raft /rɑ:ft/ *n* плот
railway /'reɪlweɪ/ *n* железная дорога
rainstorm /'reɪnstɔ:m/ *n* ливень с ураганом
range /reɪndʒ/ *n* ряд, цепь
mountain range гряда гор, горная цепь
rap /ræp/ *n* рэп (музыкальный стиль)
rare /reə/ *adj* редкий
rather /'rɑ:ðə/ *adv* несколько, слегка, довольно
ray /reɪ/ *n* луч
reach /ri:tʃ/ *v* 1) достигать 2) достать
read /ri:d/ *v* (*pt, pp read* /red/) читать
real /riəl/ *adj* настоящий
really /'riəli/ *adv* на самом деле, в действительности
recite /rɪ'saɪt/ *v* декламировать; читать наизусть
record 1. *n* /rɪkɔ:d/ запись 2. *v* /rɪ'kɔ:d/ записывать
redwood /'redwud/ *n* красное дерево, калифорнийское мамонтовое дерево
reef /ri:f/ *n* риф
relax /rɪ'læks/ *v* отдыхать, расслабляться
repeat /rɪ'pi:t/ *v* повторять
reply /rɪ'plai/ *v* отвечать
report /rɪ'pɔ:t/ *v* 1) сообщать, рассказывать 2) докладывать

represent /ˌreprɪ'zent/ *v* представлять
rescue /'reskjʊ:/ *v* спасать
rest /rest/ *n* отдых
ride /raɪd/ 1. *v* (*pt rode, pp ridden*) 1) ехать 2) катать(ся) 2. *n* прогулка, поездка
rig /rɪg/ *n* вышка, установка
oil rig нефтяная вышка
right /raɪt/ *adj* 1) правый 2) правильный
rink /rɪŋk/ *n* (также skating rink) каток
rise /raɪz/ *v* подниматься, увеличиваться в размере
river /'rɪvə/ *n* река
rod /rɒd/ *n* прут, брус, балка
roller coaster /'rəʊlə ,kəʊstə/ *n* американские горки (аттракцион)
rollerskating /'rəʊləskeɪtɪŋ/ *v* кататься на роликах
Roman /'rəʊmən/ 1. *n* римлянин, римлянка 2. *adj* римский
Rome /rəʊm/ *n* Рим
rope /rəʊp/ *n* верёвка
round /raʊnd/ *adv* вокруг, кругом
all (the) year round круглогодично
row /raʊ/ *v* грести, сидеть на вёслах
rubber /'rʌbə/ *n* резинка, ластик
rubbish /'rʌbɪʃ/ *n* мусор
rugby /'rʌgbɪ/ *n спорт.* регби
rule /ru:l/ *n* правило
run /rʌn/ *v* (*pt ran, pp run*) бегать
run out истекать, заканчиваться
Russia /'rʌʃə/ *n* Россия
Russian /'rʌʃn/ 1. *n* 1) русский, русская 2) русский язык 2. *adj* русский

S s

sack /sæk/ *n* мешок
sad /sæd/ *adj* печальный, грустный
sail /seɪl/ 1. *n* парус 2. *v* плавать
sail buggy /seɪl 'bʌɡɪ/ *n* буер
sailor /'seɪlə/ *n* матрос, моряк
salmon /'sælmən/ *n* лосось
sand /sænd/ *n* песок
sandy /'sændɪ/ *adj* песчаный
satellite /'sætlaɪt/ *n* спутник
Saturn /'sætɜ:n/ *n* Сатурн
Saudi Arabia /'saʊdɪ ə'reɪbiə/ *n* Саудовская Аравия
save /seɪv/ *v* 1) спасать, охранять 2) беречь, экономить
saw /sɔ:/ *n* пила
say /seɪ/ *v* (*pt, pp said* /sed/) говорить, ска- зать; заявлять

scene /si:n/ *n* 1) место действия (в фильме, пьесе) 2) сцена
schoolchild /'sku:l'tʃaɪld/ *n* (*pl* schoolchildren) школьник
science /'saɪəns/ *n* наука
scorpion /'skɔ:riən/ *n* скорпион
screen /skri:n/ *n* экран
screw /skru:/ *v* привинчивать, закручивать
seashore /'si:ʃɔ:/ *n* морское побережье
seaside /'si:said/ *n* морской берег; морское побережье
secret /'si:kri:t/ *n* тайна, секрет
secretly /'si:kri:tli/ *adv* тайно, скрытно
section /sekʃn/ *n* раздел, рубрика (журнала)
see /si:/ *v* (*pt* saw, *pp* seen) видеть; смотреть
seem /si:m/ *v* казаться
sell /sel/ *v* (*pt, pp* sold) продавать(ся)
send /send/ *v* (*pt, pp* sent) посылать, отправлять
Senegal /seni'gɔ:l/ *n* Сенегал
sentence /'sentəns/ *n* предложение
series /'siəri:z/ *n* ряд, цепь, серия (событий), сериал (ТВ, радио); выпуск
serve /sɜ:v/ *v* 1) служить 2) обслуживать, подавать (еду)
shake /ʃeɪk/ (*pt* shook; *pp* shaken) *v* 1) трясти 2) качать
shape /ʃeɪp/ *n* форма, очертание
shark /ʃɑ:k/ *n* акула
shed /ʃed/ *n* навес
shell /ʃel/ *n* 1) раковина (моллюска), панцирь 2) скорлупа
shine /ʃaɪn/ *v* (*pt, pp* shone) светить(ся); сиять
shipwreck /'ʃɪprek/ *n* кораблекрушение
shop assistant /'ʃɒp ə'sɪstənt/ *n* продавец; продавщица
shout /ʃaʊt/ *v* кричать
shout for громко позвать кого-л.
show /ʃəʊ/ *v* (*pt* showed, *pp* shown) показывать(ся), быть видимым; появляться; казаться
shutter /'ʃʌtə/ *n* задвижка, заслонка
sick /sɪk/ *adj* больной, испытывающий тошноту
to be sick тошнить, мутить
side /saɪd/ *n* сторона, бок
sign /saɪn/ 1. *n* знак; символ 2. *v* подписывать
signal /'sɪgnl/ *n* сигнал
silence /'saɪləns/ *n* тишина; молчание
Silence! Тихо! Тишина!

silk /sɪlk/ *n* шёлк
silkworm /'sɪlkwɜ:m/ *n* шелкопряд
silly /'sɪli/ *adj* глупый; слабоумный
sincerely /sɪn'sɪəli/ *adv* искренне
sink /sɪŋk/ *v* (*pt* sank, *pp* sunk) тонуть
sit /sɪt/ *v* (*pt, pp* sat) сидеть
situation /sɪtʃu'eɪʃn/ *n* ситуация
skateboard /'skeɪtbɔ:d/ *n* скейтборд
ski /ski:/ *v* кататься на лыжах
skiing /ski:ɪŋ/ *n* катание на лыжах
cross country skiing бег на лыжах по пересечённой местности; лыжные гонки
skydiving /'skaɪdaɪvɪŋ/ *n* свободное падение (при прыжках с парашютом)
skyscraper /'skaɪskreɪpə/ *n* небоскрёб
sleep /sli:p/ *v* (*pt, pp* slept) спать, засыпать
slide /slɑɪd/ *n* слайд, фрагмент (киноплёнки и т. п.)
slippery /'slɪprɪ/ *adj* скользкий
slow /sləʊ/ *adj* медленный, тихий
slowly /sləʊli/ *adv* медленно
small /smɔ:l/ *adj* маленький; небольшой
smash /smæʃ/ *n* шум, грохот
smell /smel/ *n* запах
sneeze /sni:z/ 1. *v* чихать 2. *n* чихание
snorkel /'snɔ:kl/ *n* трубка (для плавания под водой)
society /sə'saɪti/ *n* общество
softly /'sɒftli/ *adv* 1) мягко, спокойно 2) тихо, бесшумно
solar /'səʊlə/ *adj* солнечный
soldier /'səʊlɪɔ:ə/ *n* солдат
solution /sə'lju:ʃn/ *n* решение
some /sʌm/ *pron* некий, некоторый, какой-то; несколько, немного
sometimes /'sʌmtaɪmz/ *adv* иногда
soon /su:n/ *adv* скоро, вскоре
sound /saʊnd/ *n* звук
sound recordist /saʊnd rɪ'kɔ:dɪst/ *n* звукооператор
South Africa /,saʊθ 'æfrɪkə/ *n* Южная Африка
space /speɪs/ *n* 1) пространство 2) космос
Spain /speɪn/ *n* Испания
Spaniard /'spænjəd/ *n* испанец, испанка
Spanish /'spæniʃ/ 1. *n* испанский язык 2. *adj* испанский
speak /spi:k/ *v* (*pt* spoke, *pp* spoken) говорить, разговаривать
spend /spend/ *v* (*pt, pp* spent) 1) тратить, расходовать 2) проводить
spend time проводить время

spill /spɪl/ *v* проливать
spin /spɪn/ *v* (*pt, pp spun*) крутить(ся), вертеть(ся)
spray /spreɪ/ **1. n** 1) водяная пыль, мелкие брызги 2) распыление
insect spray спрей от насекомых
2. v распылять, обрызгивать
squeeze /skwiːz/ **1. n** сжатие, сдавливание
2. v сжимать, сдавливать
stage /steɪdʒ/ *n* сцена (в театре)
stanza /ˈstænzə/ *n* строфа
star /stɑː/ **n** 1) звезда 2) звезда, знаменитость
state /steɪt/ **n** 1) государство 2) штат
stay /steɪ/ *v* оставаться, задерживаться
steak /steɪk/ *n* стейк (кусочек мяса или рыбы для жарки)
steal /stiːl/ *v* (*pt stole; pp stolen*) воровать, красть
steam train /ˈstiːm ˈtreɪn/ *n* поезд с паровым локомотивом
steamboat /ˈstiːmbɔːt/ *n* пароход
step /step/ **1. n** шаг **2. v** делать шаг, шагать
stick /stɪk/ *n* палка
still /stɪl/ **1. adv** ещё, по-прежнему, всё ещё
2. adj спокойный, бесшумный, неподвижный
storm /stɔːm/ *n* буря, гроза, ураган
stormy /ˈstɔːmi/ *adj* бурный, штормовой
straight /streɪt/ **1. adj** прямой **2. adv** прямо, по прямой линии
straight ahead прямо вперёд
strawberry /ˈstrɔːbɪ/ *n* земляника, клубника
strike /straɪk/ *n* удар (часов)
string /strɪŋ/ *n* верёвка, шнурок
strong /strɒŋ/ *adj* 1) сильный 2) крепкий
strongly /ˈstrɒŋli/ *adv* 1) сильно, крепко
2) очень, весьма
studio /ˈstjuːdiəʊ/ *n* студия
film studio киностудия
recording studio звукозаписывающая студия
study /ˈstʌdi/ *v* изучать, исследовать
stunt /stʌnt/ *n* трюк
stunt artist каскадёр
submarine /ˈsʌbməriːn/ *n* подводная лодка
suddenly /ˈsʌdnli/ *adv* вдруг, неожиданно
sugar /ˈfʊɡə/ *n* сахар
suit /suːt/ *n* костюм
suitable /ˈsuːtəbl/ *adj* подходящий, годный
Superbowl /ˈsuːpəbɔːl/ *n* суперкубок
supper /ˈsʌpə/ *n* ужин
surface /ˈsɜːfɪs/ *n* поверхность

surfboard /ˈsɜːfbɔːd/ *n* доска для сёрфинга
surgeon /ˈsɜːdʒn/ *n* хирург
surprise /səˈpraɪz/ **1. v** удивлять **2. n** сюрприз
survive /səˈvaɪv/ *v* пережить, выдержать, перенести
sweet /swiːt/ *adj* 1) сладкий 2) милый; любимый
sweets shop /ˈswiːts ʃɒp/ *n* кондитерская
swim /swɪm/ *v* (*pt swam, pp swum*) плавать, плыть
swimming costume (*BrE*) /ˈswɪmɪŋ ˌkɒstjʊːm/ *n* купальный костюм, купальник
symbol /ˈsɪmbl/ *n* символ
system /ˈsɪstəm/ *n* система

T t

taiga /ˈtaɪgə/ *n* тайга
take /teɪk/ *v* (*pt took, pp taken*) брать
tale /teɪl/ *n* рассказ, повесть
tall /tɔːl/ *adj* высокий
tank /tæŋk/ *n* бак, резервуар, цистерна
tap /tæp/ *v* перехватывать (сообщения), подслушивать, подсматривать
taste /teɪst/ **1. n** вкус **2. v** быть на вкус; пробоовать на вкус
taxi /ˈtæksi/ *n* такси
team /tiːm/ *n* команда
teaspoon /ˈtiːspuːn/ *n* чайная ложка
technology /tekˈnɒlədʒi/ *n* технология
telescope /ˈteləskəʊp/ *n* телескоп
tell /tel/ *v* (*pt, pp told*) **1)** рассказывать
2) говорить, сказать
temperature /ˈtempərətʃə/ *n* температура
tennis /ˈtenɪs/ *n* теннис
terrific /təˈrɪfɪk/ *adj coll* необычайный, потрясающий
test /test/ **1. n** тест, контрольная работа
2. v проверять, тестировать
theatre /ˈθiətə/ *n* театр
theme /θiːm/ *n* тема
thick /θɪk/ *adj* толстый
thing /θɪŋ/ *n* вещь, предмет
think /θɪŋk/ *v* (*pt, pp thought*) думать, полагать
thread /θred/ *n* нить
through /θruː/ *prep* через, сквозь
throw /θrəʊ/ *v* (*pt threw; pp thrown*) бросать, кидать
thumb /θʌm/ *n* большой палец руки
thunder /ˈθʌndə/ *n* гром
thunderstorm /ˈθʌndəstɔːm/ *n* гроза
ticket /ˈtɪkɪt/ *n* билет; талон

tidy /'taɪdɪ/ **1.** *adj* аккуратный, опрятный
2. *v* убирать, прибирать

tight /taɪt/ *adj* тугой

tin /tɪn/ *n* консервная банка

tiny /'taɪni/ *adj* крошечный

tiptoe /'tɪptəʊ/ *v* ходить на цыпочках

title /'taɪtl/ *n* **1.** название (книги)
2. титул

toast /təʊst/ *n* тост (поджаренный хлеб)

today /tə'deɪ/ *adv* **1)** сегодня **2)** в наши дни, в настоящее время

together /tə'geðə/ *adv* вместе; сообща

tomorrow /tə'mɒrəʊ/ *adv* завтра

tool /tuːl/ *n* инструмент

top /tɒp/ *n* вершина (горы)

torpedo /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ/ *n* торпеда

tortoise /'tɔ:təs/ *n* черепаха

touch /tʌtʃ/ *v* (при)касаться, трогать

tour /tʊə/ *n* поездка, тур, гастроль
go on tour ездить на гастроль

tourism /'tʊəɪzɪzəm/ *n* туризм

tourist /'tʊəɪnɪst/ *n* турист

towards /tə'wɔ:dz/ *prep* по направлению к

towel /'taʊəl/ *n* полотенце

tracksuit /'træksu:t/ *n* спортивный костюм

tractor /'træktə/ *n* трактор

tradition /trə'dɪʃn/ *n* традиция; старый обычай

traffic lights /'træfɪk laɪts/ *n pl* светофор

trail /treɪl/ *n* след; тропа
nature trail туристская тропа

translate /træns'leɪt/ *v* переводить

translation /træns'leɪʃn/ *n* перевод

travel /'trævl/ *n* путешествие

tray /treɪ/ *n* поднос

treasure /'treʒə/ *n* сокровище

trick /trɪk/ **1.** *n* обман, уловка **2.** *v* обманывать, надуть

trip /trɪp/ *n* путешествие; поездка

tropical /'trɒpɪkl/ *adj* тропический

truck /trʌk/ *n* грузовик

truffle /trʌfl/ *n* трюфель

trunk /trʌŋk/ *n* **1)** ствол **2)** хобот

truth /tru:θ/ *n* правда

try /traɪ/ *v* пытаться, стараться

tunnel /'tʌnl/ *n* тоннель

turn /tɜ:n/ **1.** *n* поворот
2. *v* поворачивать
turn on включать (свет, устройство)
turn off выключать (свет, устройство)

twice /twɑ:ɪs/ *adv* дважды

twin /twin/ *n* близнец

twinkle /'twɪŋkl/ *n* сверкать, мерцать

tyre /taɪə/ *n* шина, автомобильная покрывка

U u

under /'ʌndə/ *prep* под, ниже

underground /'ʌndəgraʊnd/ *adj* подземный

underline /'ʌndə'laɪn/ *v* подчёркивать

underwater /'ʌndə'wɔ:tə/ *adj* подводный

uniform /'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ *n* форменная одежда, форма

union /'ju:niən/ *n* объединение; союз

unity /'ju:nəti/ *n* единение, единство

unlike /'ʌn'laɪk/ *adj* непохожий

unlock /'ʌn'lɒk/ *v* отпирать, открывать

untroubled /'ʌn'traʊblɪd/ *adj* спокойный, тихий

unusual /'ʌn'ju:zʊəl/ *adj* необыкновенный; необычный

upright /'ʌpraɪt/ *adj* вертикальный; прямой

Uranus /'ju:ənəs/ *n* Уран

use /ju:z/ *v* **1)** использовать **2)** употреблять

usually /'ju:zʊəli/ *adv* обычно

V v

vacation (*AmE*) /və'keɪʃn/ *n* отпуск, каникулы

valley /'væli/ *n* долина

valuable /'væljuəbl/ *adj* дорогой, ценный

van /væn/ *n* фургон

Venus /'vi:nəs/ *n* Венера

verse /vɜ:s/ *n* стихотворение

version /'vɜ:ʃn/ *n* версия; вариант

vet /vet/ *n* ветеринарный врач

video /'vɪdiəʊ/ *n* **1)** видео **2)** видеомэгнетофон

village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ *n* деревня

vitamin /'vɪtəmin/ *n* витамин

voice /vɔ:ɪs/ *n* голос

voyage /'vɔɪdʒ/ *n* плавание, морское путешествие

vulture /'vʌltʃə/ *n* гриф (хищная птица)

W w

wages /'weɪdʒɪz/ *n pl* заработная плата

wake up /'weɪk'ʌp/ *v* просыпаться

war /wɔ:/ *n* война

warning /'wɔ:nɪŋ/ *n* предупреждение; предостережение

waste /weɪst/ **1.** *v* терять даром, тратить впустую **2.** *n* трата, расточительство

wastepaper bin /weɪst'peɪpə ,bɪn/ *n* корзина для бумаги (мусорная)
watch /wɒtʃ/ *v* смотреть
water /'wɔ:tə/ **1.** *n* вода **2.** *v* поливать
water sports /'wɔ:tə ,sprɔ:ts/ *n pl* водные виды спорта
way /wei/ *n* способ, образ, метод
way of life образ жизни
wealthy /'welθi/ *adj* богатый; состоятельный
weatherman /'weðəmæn/ *n* метеоролог
wedding /'wedɪŋ/ *n* свадьба
weed /wi:d/ *n* **1)** водоросль **2)** сорняк
weekend /,wi:k'end/ *n* выходные
weight /weɪt/ *v* весить
welcome /'welkəm/ *v* приветствовать, радушно принимать
well I /wel/ *adv* **1)** хорошо **2)** верно, правильно
well II /wel/ *n* скважина
oil well нефтяная скважина
west /west/ *n* запад
wetsuit /'wetsu:t/ *n* гидрокостюм
whale /weɪl/ *n* кит
wheel /wi:l/ *n* колесо
whole /həʊl/ *adj* весь, целый
wig /wɪg/ *n* парик
wildlife /'waɪldlaɪf/ *n* живая природа, дикая природа
win /wɪn/ *v* (*pt, pp won*) побеждать
winner /'wɪnə/ *n* победитель
wire /waɪə/ *n* проволока

with /wɪð/ *prep* с
without /wɪð'əʊt/ *prep* без
wolf /wʊlf/ *n* волк
wonder /'wʌndə/ **1.** *n* удивление, изумление, восхищение **2.** *v* удивляться, интересоваться
wonderful /'wʌndəfl/ *adj* удивительный, замечательный
wood /wʊd/ *n* дерево, древесина
wooden /'wʊdn/ *adj* деревянный
wool /wʊl/ *n* шерсть
work /wɜ:k/ **1.** *v* работать **2.** *n* работа
world /'wɜ:ld/ *n* мир
worried /'wʌrɪd/ *adj* озабоченный
worry /'wʌrɪ/ *v* беспокоиться, заботиться
worse /wɜ:s/ *adj* *сравнит. ст.* от **bad**
for the worse к худшему (изменяться)
wreck /rek/ *n* обломки (корабля)
write /raɪt/ *v* (*pt wrote, pp written*) писать
writer /'raɪtə/ *n* писатель; автор
wrong /rɒŋ/ *adj* неправильный, ошибочный

X x

X-ray /'eksreɪ/ *n* рентген

Y y

yet /jet/ *adv* ещё, всё ещё
youth /ju:θ/ *n* **1)** молодость, юность
2) молодёжь

Irregular verbs

| Base form | Past simple | Past participle |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| be | was/were | been |
| become | became | become |
| begin | began | begun |
| build | built | built |
| buy | bought | bought |
| can | could | could |
| come | came | come |
| cost | cost | cost |
| cut | cut | cut |
| do | did | done |
| draw | drew | drawn |
| eat | ate | eaten |
| feel | felt | felt |
| find | found | found |
| fly | flew | flown |
| get | got | got |
| give | gave | given |
| go | went | gone |
| have | had | had |
| hear | heard | heard |
| know | knew | known |
| learn | learnt | learnt |
| lose | lost | lost |
| make | made | made |
| meet | met | met |
| put | put | put |
| read | read | read |
| run | ran | run |
| say | said | said |
| see | saw | seen |
| sell | sold | sold |
| send | sent | sent |
| show | showed | shown |
| sit | sat | sat |
| sleep | slept | slept |
| speak | spoke | spoken |
| spend | spent | spent |
| swim | swam | swum |
| take | took | taken |
| tell | told | told |
| win | won | won |
| write | wrote | written |

Pronunciation table

| CONSONANTS | | |
|------------|----------|--|
| Symbols | Key word | Other common spellings |
| /p/ | park | happy |
| /b/ | bath | rubbish |
| /t/ | tie | butter walked |
| /d/ | die | teddy bear |
| /k/ | cat | key school check |
| /g/ | give | ghost bigger |
| /tʃ/ | chair | match natural |
| /dʒ/ | jeans | age gadget soldier |
| /f/ | face | coffee phone laugh |
| /v/ | visit | of |
| /θ/ | throw | |
| /ð/ | they | |
| /s/ | sell | cinema listen psychology scenery message |
| /z/ | zoo | nose buzz |
| /ʃ/ | shop | sure ambition |
| /ʒ/ | measure | revision |
| /h/ | hot | who |
| /m/ | map | summer |
| /n/ | not | know sunny |
| /ŋ/ | sing | think |
| /l/ | lot | ball |
| /r/ | road | sorry write |
| /j/ | yellow | usually Europe beautiful new |
| /w/ | warm | one whale quick |

| VOWELS | | |
|--|----------|---|
| Symbols | Key word | Other common spellings |
| Long and short vowels | | |
| /i:/ | feet | niece read these key receipt police |
| /ɪ/ | fit | gym guitar pretty |
| /ɪ/ | happy | spaghetti married |
| /e/ | bed | any bread friend |
| /æ/ | bad | |
| /ɑ:/ | bath | art half aunt heart |
| /ɒ/ | bottle | watch |
| /ɔ:/ | bought | sport your daughter small draw war floor |
| /ʊ/ | put | book could |
| /u:/ | boot | rude blue fruit move shoe group flew |
| /ʌ/ | but | some cousin |
| /ɜ:/ | bird | serve early turn |
| /ə/ | brother | the about actor colour |
| Diphthongs (two vowel sounds pronounced as one) | | |
| /eɪ/ | grey | lake wait play eight break |
| /əʊ/ | gold | show coat |
| /aɪ/ | by | like die high height eyes buy |
| /aʊ/ | brown | about |
| /ɔɪ/ | boy | noisy |
| /ɪə/ | hear | here beer |
| /eə/ | hair | there their square teddy bear |
| /ʊə/ | sure | poor tour |

FORWARD

ENGLISH Student's Book

Maria Verbitskaya
Brian Abbs
Anne Worrall
Ann Ward

5

Part two



Алгоритм успеха

FORWARD



АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

класс

**Учебник
для общеобразовательных
учреждений**

Под редакцией проф. М.В. Вербицкой

В двух частях
Часть вторая

*Рекомендовано
Министерством
образования
и науки
Российской
Федерации*

Москва

*Издательский
центр*

«Вентана-Граф»

Pearson Education Limited

2013

Учебник включён в федеральный перечень

Авторы: *д-р филол. наук, проф. М.В. Вербицкая, Б. Эббс, Э. Уорелл, Э. Уорд*

А64 **Английский язык** : 5 класс : учебник для общеобразовательных учреждений : в 2 ч. Ч. 2 / [М.В. Вербицкая, Б. Эббс, Э. Уорелл и др.] ; под ред. проф. М.В. Вербицкой. — М. : Вентана-Граф : Pearson Education Limited, 2013. — 104 с. : ил. — (Forward).

ISBN 978-5-360-04371-3 (ч. 2)

ISBN 978-5-360-04372-0 (общ.)

Учебник является четвёртым в серии «Forward», обеспечивающей преемственность изучения английского языка со 2 по 11 класс общеобразовательных учреждений. Учебник рассчитан на обязательное изучение предмета «Иностранный язык» в 5 классе школ, работающих по базисному учебному плану, а также в школах и классах с углублённым изучением английского языка. В комплекте с учебником предлагаются компакт-диск с аудиоприложением к учебнику, пособие для учителя, рабочая тетрадь с аудиоприложением.

В первую часть входят разделы с 1 по 8, во вторую — разделы с 9 по 16.

УМК для 5 класса входит в систему учебно-методических комплектов «Алгоритм успеха».

Соответствует федеральному государственному образовательному стандарту основного общего образования (2010 г.).

ББК 81.2(Англ)я71

Contents summary

| Unit | Main topic | Key language | Page |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|------|
| 9 | Where is the capsule? The search for the space capsule Solving problems A day in the life of Rik Morell What kind of person are you? “The Adventures of Tom Sawyer” by Mark Twain | The Present Perfect Tense 3-я форма глагола Модальные глаголы <i>can</i> и <i>could</i> Сравнение форм: the Present Perfect Tense/the Past Simple Tense | 4 |
| 10 | Interests and hobbies Likes and dislikes Desires and ambitions Music and musical instruments Alexander Borodin | The Passive Voice Придаточные времени с <i>when</i> Конструкция <i>Would you like to be...?</i> Словообразование наречий с <i>-ly</i> , существительных с <i>-er</i> | 14 |
| 11 | Can we speak to Rik Morell, please? A chase across America Describing a house/a location Holidays and festivals: Maslenitsa | Модальный глагол <i>can</i> Предлоги и предложные сочетания: <i>in, on, near, between, in front of/middle of, next to</i> | 24 |
| 12 | A glimpse of history Independence Day Victory Day Landmarks Holidays and festivals: Pancake Day | The Passive Voice: the Past, Present, Future Simple Tense 3 основные формы глагола | 34 |
| Consolidation 3 Units 9–12 | | | 44 |
| 13 | Mr Big’s island Getting close to Mr Big Helping at home “The Story of Robinson Crusoe” by Daniel Defoe | Конструкция <i>to have to do sth</i> : the Past, Present, Future Simple Tense | 48 |
| 14 | Islands of the South Pacific The development of tourism A message in the bottle A glimpse of Russia | Исчисляемые/неисчисляемые существительные: <i>many/much, a lot of/lots of, a few/few, a little/little</i> | 54 |
| 15 | Mr Big’s cave Mr Big tries to escape The World’s Craziest Hotels “Vacation” by Mary Ann Hoberman | Сравнение форм: <i>must/have to</i> | 62 |
| 16 | A goodbye party Celebration and memories Planning a party Comparing experiences | Review | 70 |
| Consolidation 4 Units 13–16 | | | 76 |
| Dialogue of cultures (3) | | | 80 |
| Dialogue of cultures (4) | | | 82 |
| Vocabulary | | | 84 |
| Irregular verbs | | | 100 |
| Pronunciation table | | | 102 |

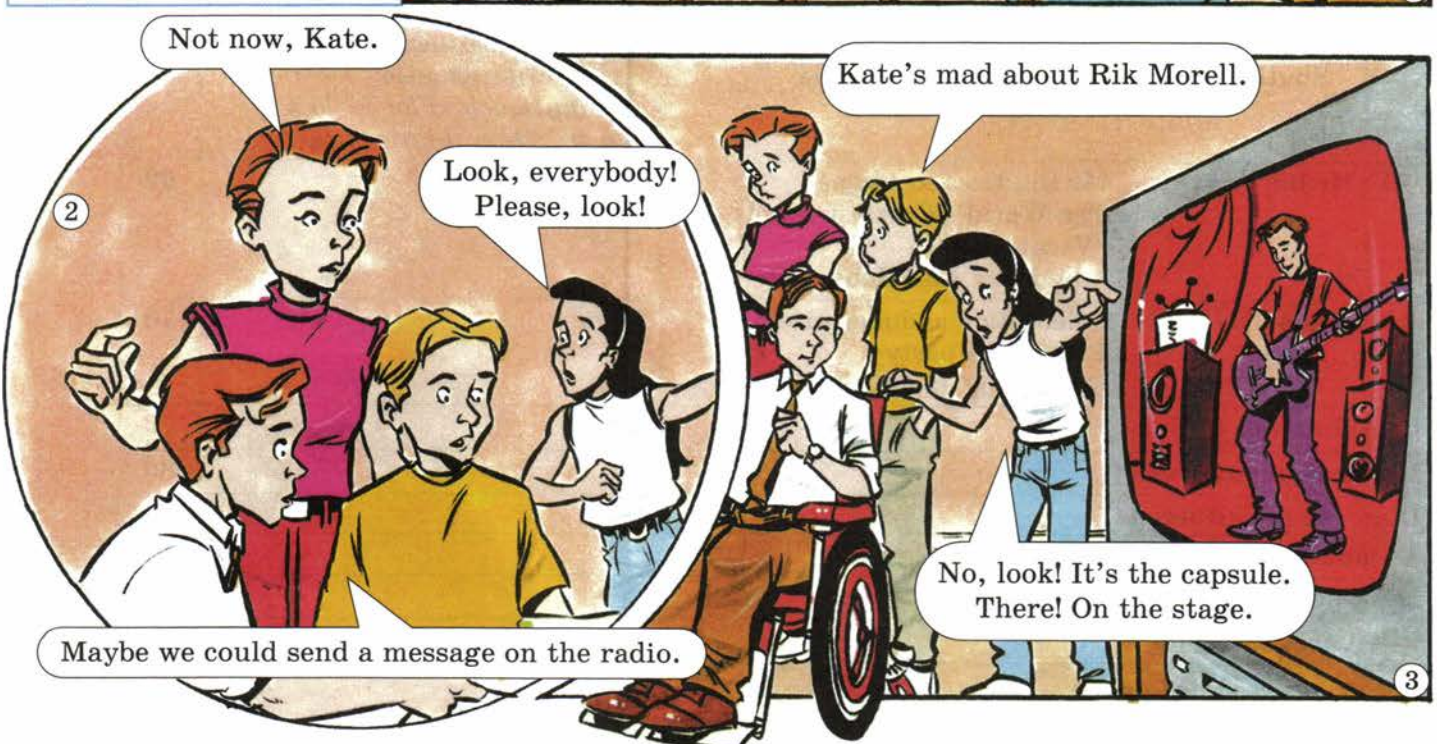
Ⓞ T Texts recorded on CD.

P Listen again.

Listening and reading

- 1 ©T068 Look at the pictures and answer the questions: *Where are Kate and Sam? Whom do they see on TV?* Then listen to the story and follow it in the book.

Two days later, Kate, Sam and Josie were at Paul's house. The capsule was lost. They wondered what to do next.





2 In pairs, read the text. Talk to your friend about the story.

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: Модальный глагол could для обозначения возможности

3 ©T069 Listen and read.
Paul: Where is the concert? We **could** go there.
Kate: It's in Los Angeles.
Josie: We **could** go to Los Angeles.

P Listen and repeat.

Speaking

4 Read and match. Then talk to your friend.

Problems and...

How can I...



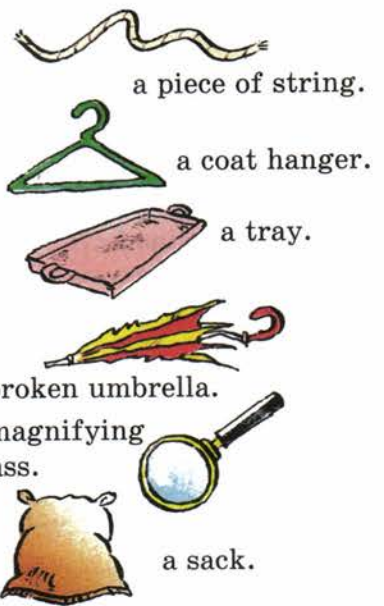
light a fire? get my ball back? carry these balloons?



reach my key? keep my hat dry? lace up my trainers?

solutions

You could use...



5 What could you do with these things? Talk to your friend.



Reading and speaking

6 Read and match. Talk to your friends.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Over to you

PROBLEM PAGE

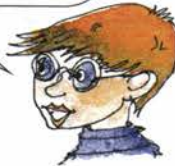
Situation 1

My friends have invited me to go to a pop concert with them. My parents say I can go, but I must pay for my ticket. I haven't got any money. What can I do?



She could borrow some money from her friends.

I think she could do some odd jobs to make some money. My neighbour pays me for walking his dog. He hasn't got time to do it himself in the morning.



Or she could ask for the money for a birthday present.



Situation 2

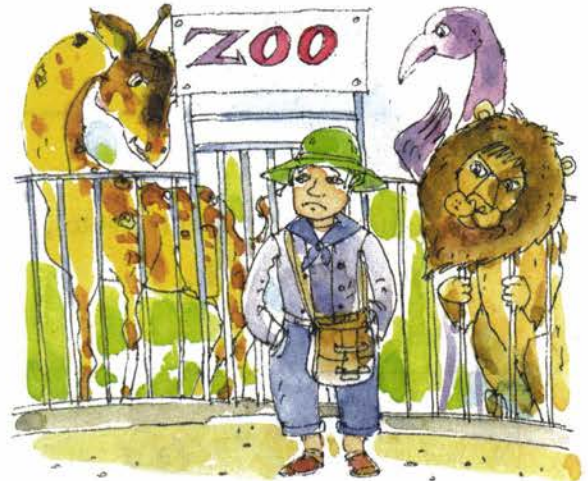
My cousins have invited me to go to the zoo. I don't like zoos. I hate seeing animals in cages. What can I tell them?

Situation 3

I went to a sweet shop with my friend. She stole a bar of chocolate. What can I do about it?

He could...

She could...



THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The Present Perfect Tense

The Present Perfect Tense (настоящее совершенное время) используется для описания действий и состояний, которые уже совершились в неопределённый момент в прошлом или начались в прошлом и продолжаются в настоящий момент. В предложениях с этой формой глагола часто можно встретить следующие слова и выражения:

already (уже), **always** (всегда), **just** (только что), **yet** (ещё/уже), **ever** (когда-нибудь, когда-либо), **never** (никогда).

Форма **Present Perfect** состоит из *вспомогательного глагола to have* (в соответствующей форме) и *смыслового глагола* в 3-й форме.

3-я форма правильных глаголов (**regular verbs**) образуется с помощью окончания **-ed** (как форма **Past Simple**): to invite — **invited**, to arrive — **arrived**.

3-ю форму неправильных глаголов (**irregular verbs**) надо заучивать:

to be — **been**, to have — **had**, to see — **seen**, to send — **sent**.

В устной речи и в личных письмах обычно используются краткие формы.

| Утвердительные формы | |
|---|--|
| Полные формы | Краткие формы |
| I/You/We/They have He/She/It has arrived. | I'/You'/We'/They' ve He'/She'/It' s arrived. |

Grammar and reading

7 Read the sentences with the *Present Perfect Tense*. Do you see in these sentences any words which are usually used with the *Present Perfect Tense*?

1 Have you ever been abroad? 2 I haven't seen it yet. 3 She's sent a message on the radio. 4 I've never been to the US. 5 Kate and Sam have arrived in America. 6 I've just finished my homework. 7 We have always invited him to pop concerts. 8 Their plane has already arrived. 9 Josie has had an unusual job. 10 I've never been to a film studio.

Вопросительные формы Present Perfect Tense образуются с помощью перестановки формы вспомогательного глагола **to have** в начало вопросительного предложения. *Отрицательные формы* образуются с помощью прибавления отрицательной частицы **not** к форме вспомогательного глагола **to have**.

| Вопросительные формы (общий вопрос) | |
|---|---|
| Have I/you/we/they Has he/she/it arrived? | |
| Отрицательные формы | |
| Полные формы | Краткие формы |
| I/You/We/They have not He/She/It has not arrived. | I/You/We/They haven't He/She/It hasn't arrived. |

8 Put the words in the correct order to make questions.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 1 have/we/Tom/invited/to/a pop concert | 3 plane/their/has/arrived |
| 2 abroad/ever/has/he/been | 4 have/seen/they/film/this |

Grammar and reading

- 9 Complete the sentences using the verb *to have* to form the *Present Perfect*. (Закончи предложения, используя глагол *to have* для образования форм *Present Perfect*.)

What has happened to Kate and Sam? They ___ come to Florida. They ___ met Josie's brother Paul. Paul ___ worked in the Space Institute for many years. The friends ___ not brought the capsule to the Institute. They ___ lost it. They ___ put it into the truck. The truck ___ gone away with the capsule. The children ___ seen the capsule on the stage during Rik Morell's concert and now they're going to speak to him.

to come
to meet
to bring
to lose
to go

came
met
brought
lost
went

3-я форма

come
met
brought
lost
gone /gon/

Reading and speaking

- 10 Look at the pictures and read the text. What kind of things does Rik Morell like doing?

FORWARD!

Magazine

Sam's stories

★
At
home
with

Rik
MORELL

★ ★ ★



Rik is relaxing beside his swimming pool in Los Angeles. He likes spending time with his friends but he hates parties.



Rik is at his home in the desert. He loves painting.



Rik is at his flat in New York. He likes eating but he hates cooking!



Rik is at his house in the Swiss Alps. He enjoys writing songs for his friend Carla Day.

Listening and speaking

- 11 ©T070 Imagine you are Rik. Listen and answer the questions.
- 12 Look at the pictures again. Has Rik got a pet? What kind of person is he?

Reading and speaking

- 13 Read the questions. Answer the questionnaire, then read the text "What kind of person are you?".

Questionnaire

- Have you got a pet? What is your favourite animal?
- Is it a dog, a cat, a bird, a mouse, a turtle? or is it a fish?
- ARE YOU friendly? kind? loving? polite? modest? clean? tidy? hardworking?

FORWARD!

Magazine

Test for fun

Vocabulary

| | |
|----------|-------------|
| friendly | kind |
| loving | polite |
| modest | clean |
| tidy | hardworking |

- 14 Your favourite animal tells a lot about your character. What is your favourite animal? Choose the picture, then read about this animal.

What kind of person are you?



The favourite pet of all time is the dog. If you have got a pet dog, you are a friendly person who likes talking to people. You don't have any secrets. People like to be around you because you are kind and loving. You don't like to say anything to hurt other people's feelings.



You are polite and modest. You pay attention to details. You don't like making even little mistakes in your work.



You are an observer. You see little details that other people usually don't see. You are a thinker and a listener. You are good at speaking, too. But you are a better listener than a speaker. People enjoy your company.



You are clean and tidy. You don't like it when people give orders. If you do something, it's because you think you must do it not because of someone's orders.



You love nature and freedom. You don't like rules. On weekends, you prefer to travel rather than stay at home. You enjoy travelling by airplane.



You like to be alone. You have a simple lifestyle, and you are polite and hardworking. You don't care about what others have to say. Sometimes they hurt your feelings but you just pay no attention to them.

- 15 Have you answered the questionnaire? Now read about 'your animal' again. What kind of person are you? Is this test correct?

Writing and speaking

- 16 Complete the sentences by matching two parts. (Составь предложения, соединив две части.)

- 1 If you never hurt someone's feelings,
- 2 If you are good at listening to others,
- 3 If you are a good speaker,
- 4 If you are a good observer,
- 5 If you are a hardworking person,

- people enjoy your company.
 you see little details.
 you care about your work.
 people enjoy listening to you.
 you are a polite and friendly person.

Reading

- 17 Read the text. Do you think Tom could become a good worker, painter or manager?

The Adventures of Tom Sawyer

(after Mark Twain)

On Saturday there was no school. All the children were free from classes. They were enjoying a quiet weekend. But things were different for Tom — he had to work. He had to paint a fence around the garden of Aunt Polly's house. It was a very long fence...

Tom was standing there with a big bucket of white paint. He looked at the fence, then at the bucket of white paint, then at the fence again. He did not want to paint the fence! He wanted to be with his friends, to go swimming and fishing. 'My friends will laugh at me when they see me with this bucket!' he thought.

He started to paint, but after an hour he was tired. He was sad and did not know what to do. Then he had an idea. He smiled and went on painting the fence.

Soon Tom saw his friend Ben Rogers. He was walking towards Tom and he was making strange noises. 'Sssh, sssh!' he was saying. 'Ting-a ling! I am a steamboat on the Mississippi river!'

'Sssh-Sssh — I am a steamboat!' He didn't really sound like a steamboat, but he enjoyed doing it.

There was a big red apple in Ben's hand. He looked at Tom and said, 'You are working, and I am not! I am going to the river! I'm going swimming!'

'Work?' said Tom. 'This isn't work. This is pleasure!'

'Do you like painting the fence?' asked Ben. 'Yes,' said Tom, 'I do!' He stepped back from the fence — there was a happy smile on his face — and painted again.

Ben watched him and said, 'Let me paint the fence'. 'No,' said Tom, 'you don't know how to do it. It's a difficult job, I can't let you do it.'



FORWARD!

Magazine

Reading is fun

Ben was unhappy, he wanted to paint it so much, but Tom did not let him. Then he said, 'Please, let me paint! I'll give you half of my apple.' Tom thought for a minute or two and then shook his head and said 'No.' He stepped back from the fence, looked at it and smiled again.

Ben said, 'I'll give you all my apple, please, give me the brush!'

Tom thought for a minute again and then said 'OK', took the apple and started eating it. Ben started to paint the fence. Soon Ben got tired and went away with the noises of a steamboat again.

Then Billy Fisher with a kite in his hand came up to Tom. He wanted to paint the fence too. But Tom said 'No' to him. 'I'll give you my kite,' said Billy and Tom agreed. Billy started to paint the fence.

By the afternoon the fence was painted twice. Tom had a kite, a cat, a long piece of rope, a cake and some other wonderful things. He was happy. He went to Aunt Polly and said, 'The fence is painted, and there is no more paint.'

Aunt Polly was very surprised and said, 'You are a good boy, Tom.'

Reading and speaking

18 Choose the answer and explain why you have chosen it.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 It was ____ . a) a weekday b) Sunday c) Saturday | 3 Ben wanted to paint the fence because ____ . a) he liked painting fences b) Tom said, 'It's a pleasure!' c) he wanted to help his friend |
| 2 Tom wanted to ____ . a) laugh with his friends b) laugh at his friends c) go to the river | 4 The fence was painted by the afternoon because ____ . a) Tom was a hardworking boy b) Tom was clever c) Tom's friends wanted to help him |

Writing

19 Read the text and fill in the gaps. Then write it in your workbook.

It was Saturday. I was free from ____ . I wanted to go ____ ____ but I had to paint the fence around Aunt Polly's ____ .

I started to ____ but soon I was tired. Then I had an idea. When my friend Ben Rogers came, I was working with pleasure. There was a big ____ on my face. Ben saw that I ____ my job. He wanted to paint the fence, too. I let him do it and he gave me an ____ .

Then my friend Billy Fisher came and I let him ____ the fence, too. By the afternoon, the fence was painted twice and I had many ____ things.

20 Imagine that you are Tom Sawyer, you don't want to paint the fence at the weekend and write a letter to a magazine asking for advice.

Speaking

21 Imagine you are Tom Sawyer/Ben Rogers/Billy Fisher and tell the story in a short form.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR:
Употребление Present Perfect и Past Simple

| The Present Perfect Tense | The Past Simple Tense |
|--|--|
| Слова и выражения, часто используемые с этой формой | |
| already, always, just, ever, never, yet, since (с / с тех пор как), how long (сколько времени) | yesterday, last night/week/month/year, ago, then, when, in 1961 и т. д. |
| A. Описание действий и состояний, которые совершились в неопределённый момент в прошлом. I have been to the USA. | C. Описание действий и состояний, которые совершились в определённый момент в прошлом. I was in the USA last year . |
| B. Описание действий и состояний, которые начались в прошлом и продолжаются в настоящий момент . She has worked at this school for 3 years. (She is still working here.) | D. Описание действий и состояний, которые завершились в прошлом . She worked at this school for 3 years. (Now she is a TV star.) |

Grammar and reading

- 22** Read the text. Pay attention to the forms of the underlined words in the text. Then read it again and explain the forms using the table above.

Present Perfect (A) Present Perfect (B) Past Simple (C) Past Simple (D)

1 Rik Morell started playing the guitar at the age of 6. 2 He started writing songs at 10. 3 Since then, he has written over 100 songs. 4 His song "Your Smile" was written last year. 5 It has become a hit.

6 Rik has just come back home from his world tour. 7 He went abroad for the first time 4 years ago. 8 He visited Russia and gave some concerts in Moscow and St. Petersburg. 9 He visited Russia again during his world tour last month. 10 He has already written a new song, "Russian Smile". 11 It has become a hit.

Pronunciation

- 23** ©T071 Listen and read. Do you know the three forms of these irregular verbs? Which forms have the same spelling but different pronunciation?

| | | | | | |
|-----------|------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| to be | — was/were | — been | to find | — found | — found |
| to do | — did | — done | to go | — went | — gone |
| to come | — came | — come | to read | — read | — read |
| to become | — became | — become | to write | — wrote | — written |

- P** Listen and repeat.

Grammar and writing

- 24** Write the three forms of these regular verbs. Do you remember what they mean? Then write sentences with the correct forms of these verbs.

to play, to change, to land

- 1 They/play/tennis/last week. 3 The satellite/land/in the sea/two hours ago.
2 I/never/play/tennis/before. 4 We/change/our plan.

25 Look at the pictures. Complete the sentences using the *Present Perfect Tense*. You may also use the verbs from the box.

walk do work
find play arrive be

Example:

Mary ___ just ___ the dog.
Mary *has just walked* the dog.



Nikita ___ his homework.



I ___ never ___ football!



How long ___ you ___ in film-making?



___ you ___ the information for your project?



Look! The plane ___ already ___ !



This rare book ___ in our museum since 1950.

26 Read the sentences. Pay special attention to the word 'could' in each sentence.

- 1 When I was three I could ride a bicycle.
- 2 What would you like to do at the weekend? — We could go to the Zoo.
- 3 The weather was bad and we couldn't go for a walk.
- 4 This year we couldn't go on a holiday all together. Let's do it next year.
- 5 How can I help you? — You could phone my mother. Or you could phone the doctor.
- 6 She was so excited she couldn't speak.
- 7 Where could we go on holiday next year?

Определи, в каких предложениях *could*

- a) является формой прошедшего времени от *can* и обозначает способность (ability);
- b) обозначает возможность (possibility).

Project idea

27 Make a poster *What kind of person are you?* Find pictures of your friends or some famous people and their pets. Write about their characters. Do their animals tell a lot about their characters?

Reading

- 1 Look at the pictures and read the underlined words and headings. What do you think about the topics of these texts? Then read texts 1–3 and match them with pictures A–C.

Did you know...

...where the word 'hobby' comes from?

1 We all know what a hobby is. It is something we enjoy doing in our free time.

The word comes from the name of a child's toy — hobby horse. It is a wooden stick with a horse's head. Children play with a hobby horse, they pretend to ride a horse. It's great fun for kids! So something we do for pleasure, not for money, is called a hobby.



...that coin collecting is an ancient hobby?

2 Coin collecting is one of the oldest hobbies in the world. No one could really tell when it started. It is known that there were coin collectors in ancient Rome.



Coin collecting is known both as the 'hobby of kings' and the 'king of hobbies'. The first Roman emperor Caesar Augustus was one of the most famous coin collectors. He enjoyed collecting old and foreign coins. He also liked to give them as presents to his friends.

...that jigsaw puzzles started in 1767?

3 The jigsaw puzzle is now one of the most popular hobbies. The first jigsaw puzzle was made by John Spilsbury, an English teacher of geography. He used the puzzle to teach his pupils geography. He drew the map of Europe on wood and cut it along the borders of the European countries.

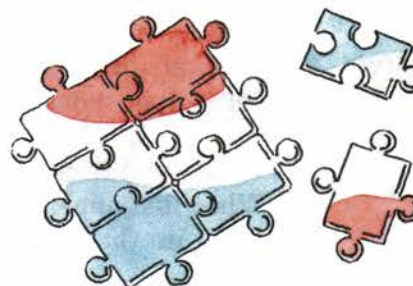
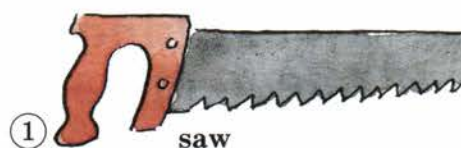
The first jigsaw puzzle was a map of England and Wales, with each county making up a separate piece. Now the biggest jigsaw puzzle is nearly 7 meters long, contains 32,256 pieces, and weighs 17kg. Is your room big enough for it?



Vocabulary

2 In pairs, answer the questions.

- 1 What is the Russian for 'hobby'?
- 2 What is the Russian for 'puzzle'?
- 3 Look at picture 1.
What does the word 'saw' mean in Russian?
Can you explain in Russian why a 'jigsaw puzzle' is called so in English?
- 4 What do we call a 'jigsaw puzzle' (picture 2) in Russian?



3 Read text 2 again and answer the questions.

- 1 Which expression means 'a hobby for rich people', 'kings often have this hobby'?
- 2 Which expression means 'a very important and exciting hobby', 'the best hobby'?

Speaking

4 Discuss in pairs.

- 1 What is your hobby?
- 2 Would you like to collect coins? Why?
- 3 What is your favourite kind of jigsaw puzzle?

5 Read texts 1–3 again and tell the class about these interesting facts in Russian.

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: Использование глаголов в пассивном залоге (Passive Voice)

6 ©T072 Listen and read.

What **is called** The 'hobby of kings'?

Coin collecting **is called** the 'hobby of kings'.

When **was** the first jigsaw puzzle **made**?

The first jigsaw puzzle **was made** in 1767.

P Listen and repeat.

Grammar and reading

7 Complete the sentences with *is called* or *was made*.

- 1 Something we do for pleasure ___ a hobby.
- 2 The first jigsaw puzzle ___ of wood.
- 3 Coin collecting ___ the 'king of hobbies'.
- 4 The first jigsaw puzzle ___ by John Spilsbury.

What kind of music do you like?

Listening and speaking

8 ©T073 Listen to an interview with Josh and Clare and answer the questions.

- What kind of music do they like?
- What instruments can they play?
- What do they want to do?



Writing

9 What kind of music do you like? Make a list with your friend.

rock music
...

10 Look at the pictures. Do you know these musical instruments? Read the words and match them with the pictures.

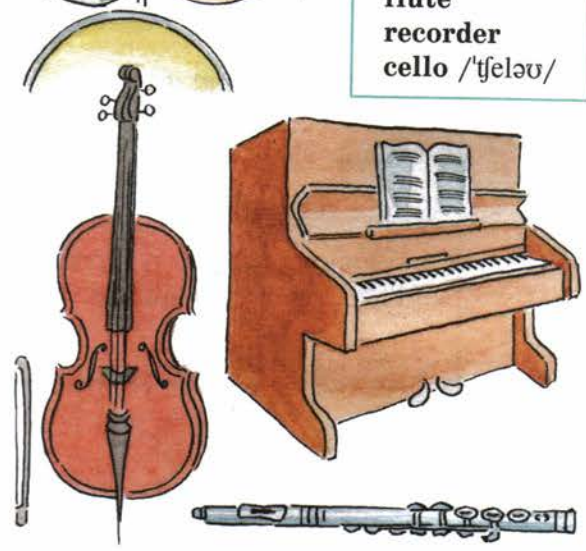


Vocabulary
electric guitar
saxophone
piano
drums
clarinet
trumpet
flute
recorder
cello /'tʃeləʊ/

Speaking

11 What instruments can you play? What instruments would you like to play? Talk to your friend.

Example:
I can play the flute,
but I'd like to play the trumpet.



Listening and speaking

12 ©T073 Listen to the interview with Josh and Clare again and repeat the questions. Then interview your friend.

LANGUAGE FOCUS: Планы на будущее (Future plans)

13 ©T074 Listen and read.

Interviewer: What do you want to do **when** you're older?Clare: **When** I'm older, I want to be a popstar.Interviewer: What would you like to do **when** you become popstars?Josh: **When** we become popstars, we'll go on a world tour.

P Listen and repeat.

Reading and speaking

14 In pairs, look at 1–6 and ask questions about the children's future plans. Then find the second part of each sentence and answer the questions.

Example:

- 1 What does Nikita want to do when he's older?
When he's older, he wants to take diving lessons.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 When Nikita's older, | she'll start learning to play the flute. |
| 2 When Vera finishes school, | he wants to record a lot of songs. |
| 3 When Josh becomes a popstar, | they'll tell their friends about the USA. |
| 4 When Clare learns to play the drums, | he wants to take diving lessons. |
| 5 When Kate and Sam find the capsule, | they'll take it to the Space Institute. |
| 6 When Nikita and Dasha come back to Moscow, | she'll go on studying. |

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR:
Придаточные предложения времени с союзом *when*

| Сложное предложение | |
|--|---|
| Главная часть | Придаточное времени |
| 1 What do you want to do Что ты хочешь делать, | when you're older? когда будешь постарше? |
| 2 What would you like to do Что бы вы хотели сделать, | when you become pop stars? когда станете поп-звездами? |
| 3 We'll go on studying Мы продолжим учёбу, | when we finish school. когда закончим школу. |

15 Изучи таблицу и проанализируй примеры. Затем дополни правила, выбрав нужную временную форму глаголов из двух предложенных.

1. В английском языке сложные предложения, в которых придаточные присоединяются к главной части союзом **when**, могут использоваться для выражения будущего времени, при этом в придаточной части употребляются глаголы в формах *Simple Present/Simple Future*.
2. В русском языке в аналогичных придаточных времени с союзом **когда** используются глаголы в формах *настоящего/будущего* времени.

16 **Chain game.** Use the end of a sentence as a beginning to a new one.

Example:

- A: When Nikita and Dasha come back to Moscow, they'll tell their friends about the USA.
B: When they tell their friends about the USA, their friends will ask a lot of questions.
C: When their friends ask them a lot of questions, they will answer all of them.



Would you like to be a popstar?

FORWARD!
Magazine
The world of art

Listening and reading

17 ©T075 Josh and Clare want to be famous popstars. What do popstars do? Listen, read and find out.

Have you ever been to a concert? It is very exciting. When a band goes on tour, they need a lot of equipment.

A lot of people go with them. There are sound engineers to look after the sound equipment and lighting engineers to do the lighting. Roadies carry all the band's equipment.

Some songs are recorded live at concerts. Usually bands record their songs in recording studios. Paula works in a recording studio. She is a producer. The producer helps to put the songs together to make an album.



When a band makes a new record, they often make a video. Laura is a video director. She says, 'When you make a video, there is a lot of planning. First the band chooses a song from their album. The video director makes a storyboard to show the different parts of the video. Then the video is filmed. When they are filming, the band don't really sing, they mime to the songs. After the video is finished, the director matches the music and the pictures.'

Vocabulary

18 Find these words in the text. Can you guess what they mean in Russian?

tour album mime band record to record live /laiv/ recording studio

19 What do these people do? Find it in the text.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| sound engineer | band | video director |
| roadie | lightning engineer | producer |

Grammar and writing

20 Complete the sentences from the text.

1 When a band goes on tour, ____ . **2** When a band makes a new record, ____ . **3** When you want to make a video, ____ . **4** When they are filming, ____ .

Какие формы глаголов используются в главной и придаточной частях этих предложений?



- 21 Complete the second sentences using the *Active Voice* so that they mean the same as the first sentences.
- Songs are usually recorded in recording studios. Usually bands ____ .
 - Then the video is filmed by the video director. Then the video director ____ .
 - All the band's equipment is carried by roadies. Roadies ____ .

Speaking

- 22 Imagine you are a roadie, a producer or a video director. What do you do? Talk to your friend.

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: Разговор о будущей профессии

- 23 ©T076 Listen and read.



What would you like to be?



I'd like to be a video director.

to teach — a teacher
 to sing — a singer
 to dance — a dancer
 to act — an actor
 to explore — an explorer
 to produce — a producer
 to direct — a director
 to photograph — a photographer

P Listen and repeat.

Grammar and speaking

- 24 What would you like to be? Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: What would you like to be?

B: I'd like to be a video director.

- 25 Form nouns from these verbs (for the last column you need **-or**). What do we call these people in Russian?

| | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| to write | to skate | to travel | to visit |
| to swim | to dive | to report | to sail |
| to drive | to train | to paint | to collect |

- 26 The words below also describe professions. How were they formed? Do you know any other words like these?

postman film-maker football player scientist historian

- 27 Talk to your friend about your future plans.

Example:

A: What would you like to do when you're older?

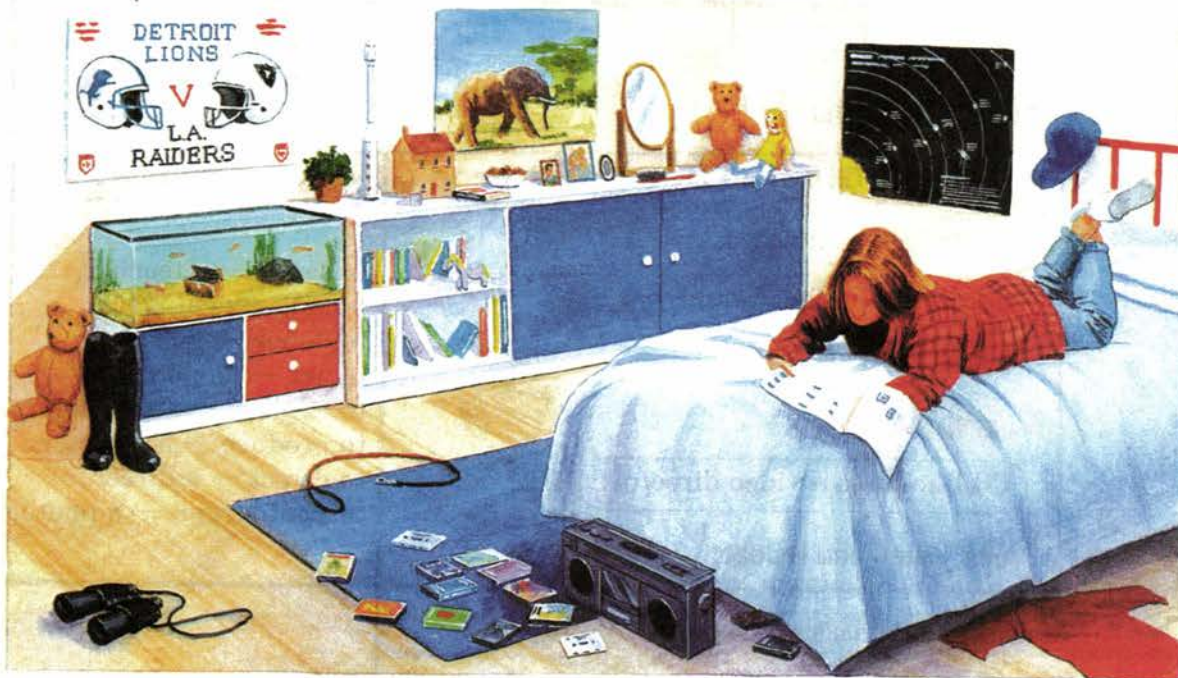
B: When I'm older, I want to drive a car very well.

- 28 **Game:** What's my job? Choose one of the jobs in pop music. The others must find out what it is. They will ask questions: *Do you play in a band? Do you go on tour?* You can answer only **Yes** or **No**.

Speaking and listening

- 29 What is Karen interested in? Look and say.

tennis American football computers
swimming space animals travelling
climbing films planes



FORWARD!

Magazine

Over to you



mad
about

very
interested
in

interested
in

not
very
interested
in

not
interested
in



Interest
meter

- ©T077 Listen and talk to your friend.

Example:

A: She's interested in American football.

B: And she's very interested in pop music. Look at her cassettes!

- 30 ©T078 What is Karen interested in? Listen and check your answers.

- Discuss with your friend the picture and the dialogue.

A: Is Karen interested in American football?

B: Yes.

A: How do you know?

B: She's got a poster on her wall.

- 31 Talk about your own interests with your friend. Make sentences with the help of the *Interest meter*.

Example:

A: What are you interested in?

B: I'm very interested in planes. I've got six model planes.

A: What are you mad about?

B: I'm mad about films.

Vocabulary

a bit
especially
meter
mad about
globe

Alexander Borodin

FORWARD!

Magazine

The world of art

Reading and speaking

- 32 Read the text and try to understand it without looking the words up in the dictionary.



Alexander Borodin was a genius in two fields: music and chemistry. Composing music was really a hobby for him, but he is considered one of the greatest Russian composers. His opera "Prince Igor" is considered to be one of the most important historical Russian operas.

He studied piano and cello as a youth, but got interested in chemistry after trying to make fireworks. He studied medicine, and became a surgeon for the Russian army.

Later, he became professor of chemistry at the Medico-Surgical Academy in St. Petersburg, and spent the rest of his life teaching students there. He loved teaching. He also spent a lot of his time doing scientific experiments.

He said in a letter that writing music was just a hobby. Music filled his time when he was away from the chemistry lab or classroom. In fact he would often pause during discussions on music to check on experiments! He also said that he could only compose when he was too sick to give lectures.

- 33 Look at the underlined words and complete the plan.

- 1 Alexander Borodin, a great Russian composer.
- 2 Alexander Borodin, a Russian surgeon.
- 3 Alexander Borodin, ____.
- 4 ____.

- 34 Read the statements and say whether they are **true** or **false**.

- 1 Chemistry was more important to Alexander Borodin than composing music.
- 2 In his youth, chemistry was his first hobby.
- 3 He was an army surgeon for most of his life.
- 4 He liked lecturing more than composing music.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Прилагательные и наречия в английском языке

Adjectives (прилагательные) обозначают признаки и качества людей, животных, предметов, явлений и поясняют существительные.

Когда в английском предложении прилагательное выполняет роль **определения**, оно стоит *перед* определяемым *существительным*:

She's a **famous** popstar. I like her **new** records.

Если прилагательное является частью **сказуемого**, в английском предложении оно стоит *после* подлежащего, выраженного существительным или местоимением, и требует глагола-связки **to be**:

The **task** is **difficult**. The **book** is **interesting**. This **teacher** is **good**.

Adverbs (наречия) обозначают признаки и качества действий и процессов и поясняют *глаголы*: I read **quickly**. You can do it **easily**.

Spelling

В английском языке наречия могут образовываться от прилагательных с помощью суффикса **-ly**: **quick** — **quickly**, **easy** — **easily**. Правила правописания таких наречий зависят от формы прилагательных.

| Прилагательное заканчивается | При образовании наречия в слове | Adjectives | Adverbs |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------|--------------------------|
| на -le | -e заменяется на -y → -ly | simple gentle | simply gently |
| на согласный + -y | -y заменяется на -i + -ly → -ily | angry merry | angrily merrily |
| на -l | к конечному -l + -ly → -lly | careful beautiful | carefully beautifully |

Нужно запомнить наречия, которые совпадают по форме с прилагательным: **fast** — **fast** или имеют совсем другую форму **good** — **well**.

| Adjectives | Adverbs |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| He is a good singer. | He sings well . |
| She is a fast runner. | She runs fast . |
| He is a hard worker. | He works hard . |
| She's an early bird. | Because she gets up early . |

Grammar and speaking

- 35** Read the text "Under the sea" on page 68 (Student's Book, part I). Find adjectives and adverbs. Explain their use.

Grammar and writing

- 36** Образуй от данных прилагательных наречия и подбери пары антонимов.

early bad late good hard slow easy fast

37 Complete the sentences by filling in adjectives or adverbs.

- 1 I don't like to get up ____ in the morning. I'm not an ____ bird.
- 2 Speak ____, please. I don't understand you.
- 3 My father works ____ . He likes his job.
- 4 You run so ____ . Are you a sportsman?
- 5 Ann speaks English very ____ . She studies ____ .

A video storyboard

Listening and speaking

38 ©T079 Look at the storyboard for the song *New world*. Listen to the song and point to the pictures.

FORWARD!

Magazine

The world of art



First...



Then...



Next...



After that...



Then...



Finally...

New world

What we want is a new world,
A world untroubled and free.
A world where we can live in peace.
A world where we're free to dream.
A world where we're free to dream.

Where there's food for all,
And there are no poor,
Where there are no guns,
And there is no war.
A world where we're free to dream.

39 ©T080 Talk about the storyboard.

Example:

First, the singer is playing a guitar.

Project idea

40 Work in groups and choose one of these ideas.

- 1 Make a storyboard for your favourite song. You can make your own video.
- 2 Make a poster about your favourite singer or group.
- 3 Make a poster about different kinds of music and the instruments you need to play it.



Can we speak to Rik Morell, please?

FORWARD!

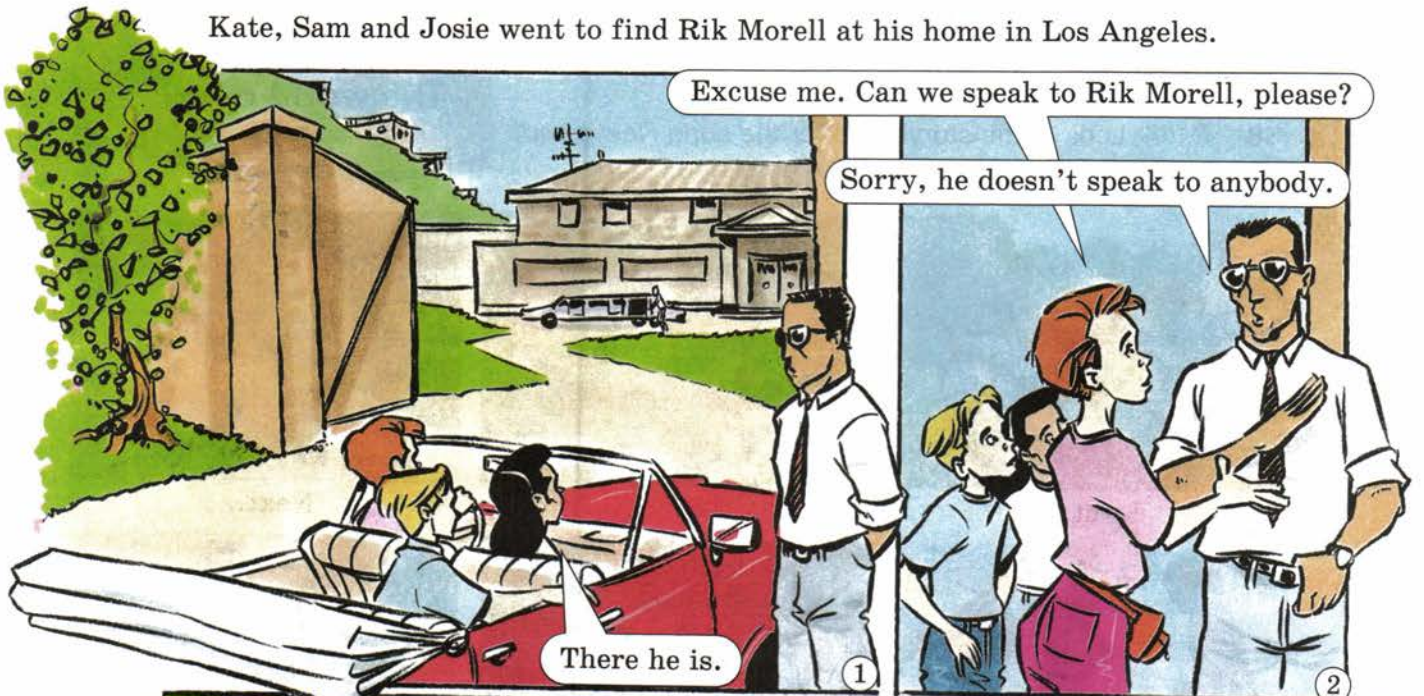
Magazine

Sam's stories

Listening and reading

1 ©T081 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text in the book.

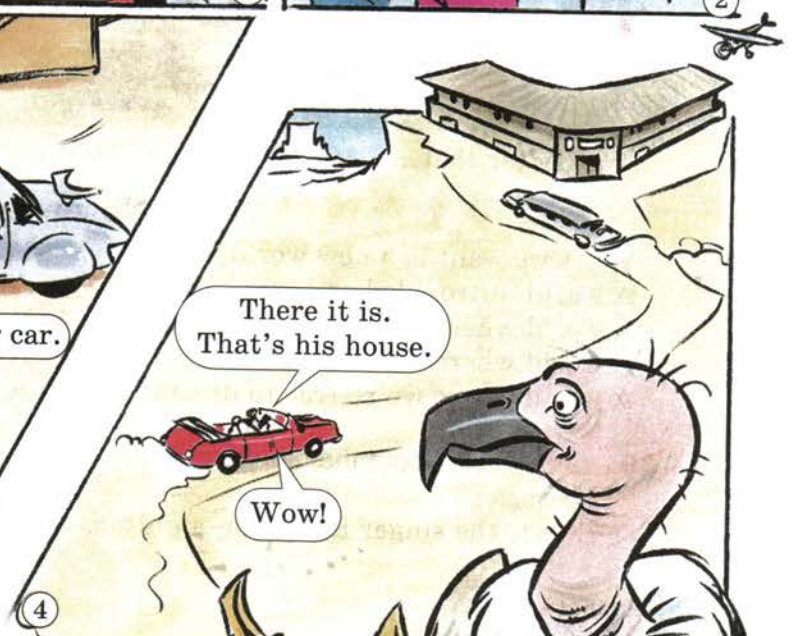
Kate, Sam and Josie went to find Rik Morell at his home in Los Angeles.



Oh no! They're driving away. Follow their car.



3



There it is. That's his house.

Wow!

4

They left the city and headed for the desert.





They told Rik Morell about their adventures.

P Listen and repeat.

2 In pairs, read the text.

Speaking

- 3** In pairs, look at the pictures. What are the people in the pictures doing? Describe the pictures.
- 4** In pairs, answer the questions. Add your questions.
- 1 Where are Kate, Sam and Josie going? Why?
 - 2 Did they talk to Rik Morell in Los Angeles?
 - 3 What did they do next?
 - 4 Who else followed Rick Morell's car?

5 Match the beginning and the end of each sentence.

- 1 Kate, Sam and Josie now know...
 - 2 They must get it back...
 - 3 They decided to go to Los Angeles...
 - 4 Kate, Sam and Josie left the city...
 - 5 Kate, Sam and Josie told...
- a) before Mr Big's gang finds it.
 - b) and headed for the desert.
 - c) Rik Morell about their adventures.
 - d) to find Rik and to ask him for the capsule.
 - e) that Rik has got the missing capsule.

6 You are going to listen to the conversation between Kate, Sam, Josie and Rick Morell. Discuss in pairs what things Rik can do to help them.

Example:

A: I think he can call the police.

B: No, I don't think so. He can return the capsule to the Institute.

Vocabulary

parachute
airstrip
helicopter pad
vulture's nest

Listening and speaking

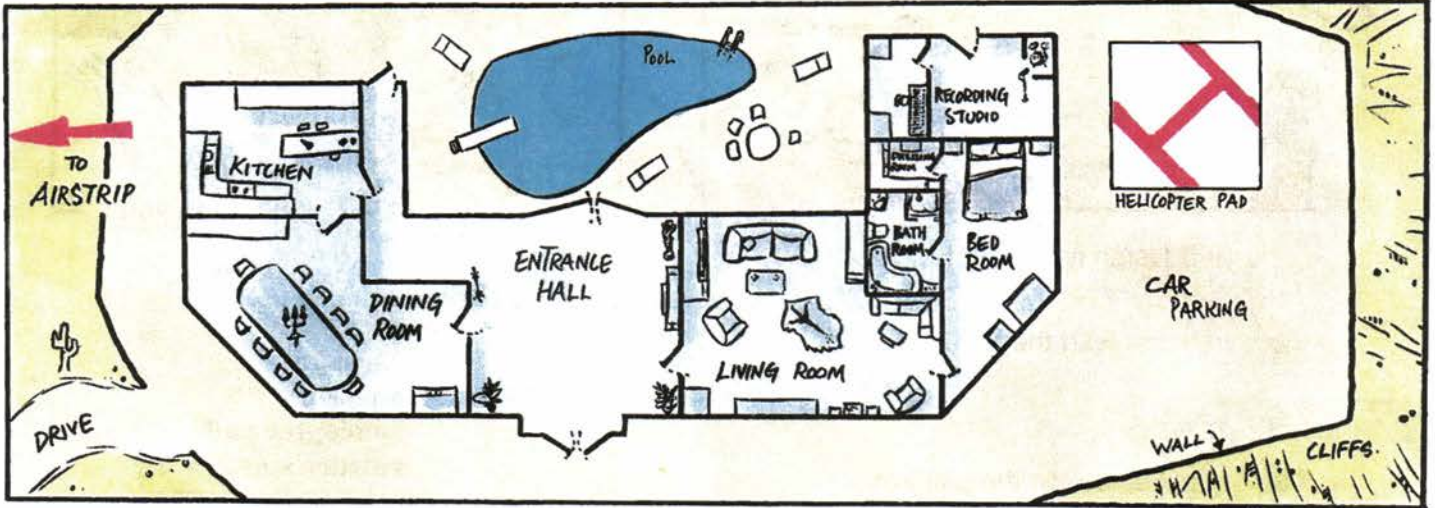
7 T082 How can Rik Morell help them? Listen and answer the questions.

- 1 Where is Mr Big's island?
- 2 How can Rik Morell help them to go there?
- 3 How can they return the capsule to the Institute?

8 T083 Show someone around Rik's house.

Example:

This is the swimming pool.



9 Which of these words can you use to describe Rik Morell's house?

- | | | |
|-------------|----------|-------------|
| big | exciting | colourful |
| modern | silly | tiny |
| delicious | boring | quite |
| interesting | small | old |
| noisy | funny | beautiful |
| cold | hungry | comfortable |

Writing

10 Kate started writing a letter to Dasha about her visit to Rik Morell's house. Finish the letter.

Dear Dasha,

I'm sorry, I haven't written to you for a long time. So much has happened!

At the moment I'm staying in Rik Morell's house together with Sam and Josie. This is a wonderful house. It is...

Reading and speaking

- 11 Look at the pictures on pages 27–28. Read the text and think about the underlined words. Match the words with the pictures.

Home sweet home...

What is home? It is a place where you live, it is a place where you feel good, it is a place you love, because it is 'home sweet home'!

These words show how you feel about your home, be it a flat in a multi-storey house, or a country cottage, or an igloo, or a wigwam!



- 12 Read the text and think about the words 'house' and 'home'. What is the difference in their meaning?

There are many new houses in our street. Mary lives in this big house. She isn't at home now. She's at school. That little cottage is my home. It's Mary's birthday today. After school, Mary's friends won't go home, they will go to Mary's house.

- 13 Read the text.
Have you ever thought 'home sweet home'?
When was it? What was the situation like?

Did you know...

...where the words 'Home sweet home' come from?

The words 'home sweet home' come from a well-known song "Home sweet home" written about 190 years ago by Henry Bishop (music) and John Howard Payne (lyrics). It was very popular during American Civil War. When the soldiers on both sides were singing this song, they forgot they were enemies.

The song tells about lovely days in the old family cottage, about the father's smile and the mother's love. It says, 'Home, home, sweet, sweet home! There's no place like home, oh, there's no place like home!'

- Do you know any Russian songs about 'home sweet home'?

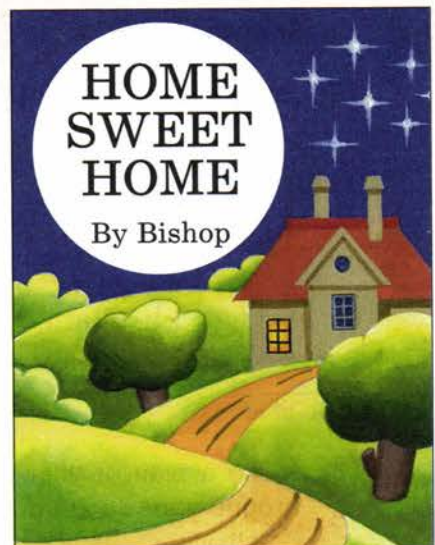
FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

HOME SWEET HOME

By Bishop



14 Look at different houses and find their names. Match.

- 1 cottage
- 2 multi-storey building/
apartment block
- 3 semi-detached house
- 4 terraced house
- 5 bungalow/ranch house (AmE)

- А многоэтажный дом
- В коттедж
- С бунгало
- Д двухквартирный дом
с общей стеной
- Е террасный дом



15 Dasha, Tom, Cody and Alex are chatting on Skype. They tell each other where they live. Read the first dialogue and role-play the conversations of other children.

Dasha: Hello, Tom. Where are you from? Where is your home?

Tom: I am from the USA. I live in Texas. And where are you from, Dasha?

Dasha: I'm from Russia. Now I'm at home in Moscow. I live in a big flat in a multi-storey house. It's nice and comfortable but a little noisy. And what about you?

Tom: I am at home too. But my home is a ranch house. It's a one-storey house. I have never been in a big apartment block. I would very much like to visit it.

Dasha: And I have never been in a ranch house. It would be great to visit one day.

Speaking and writing

16 Tell your partner about the house you live in. Then write a short letter to Tom about it.

Dear Tom,

It was nice talking to you on Skype yesterday. You asked about my home.
I live in...

Project idea

17 Make a plan of your dream house. Draw some pictures. Get ready to show someone around your dream house.

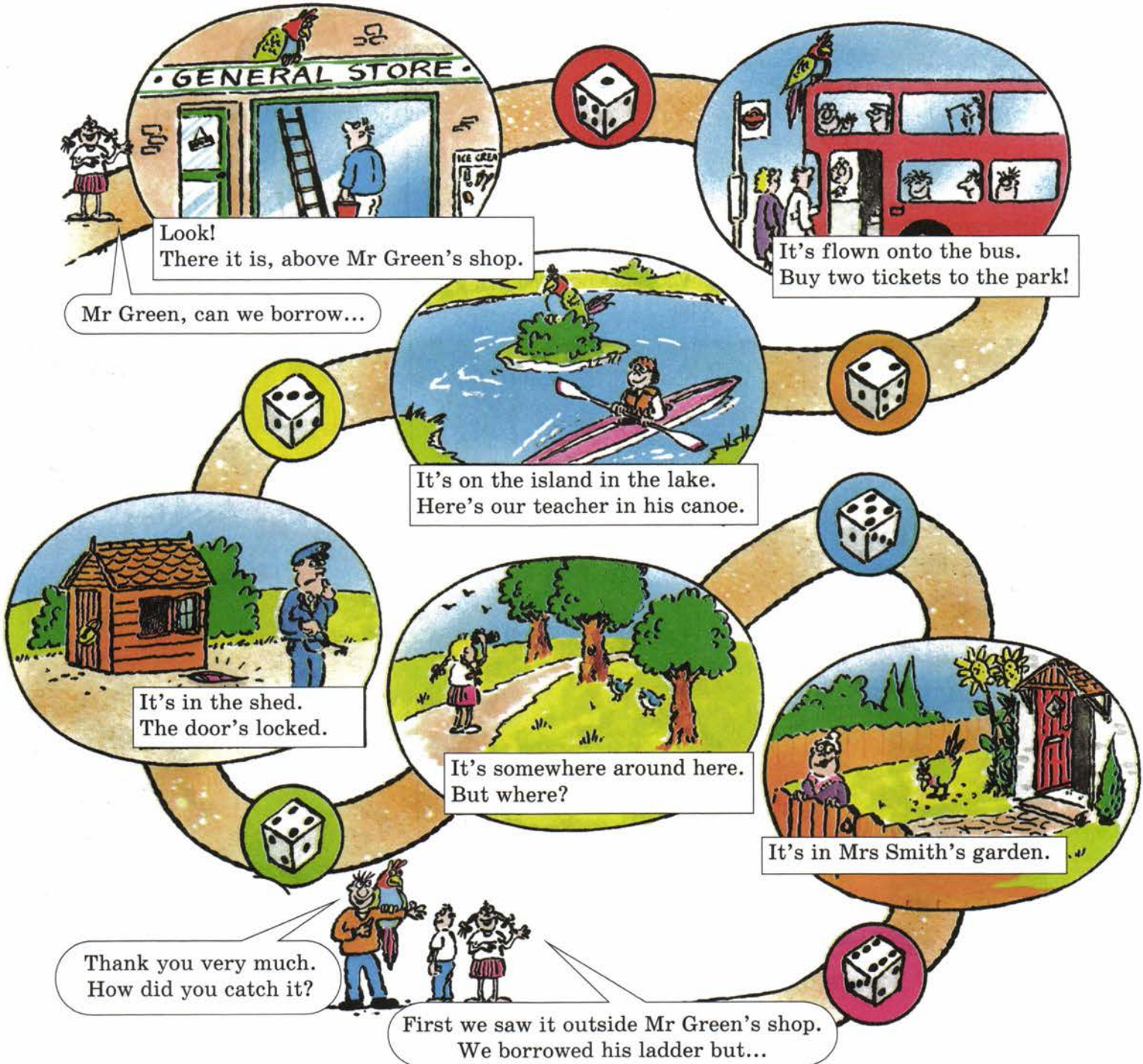
18 Game: Follow the parrot. Play the game in pairs.

Old Mr Wilson's parrot has escaped. You are going to catch it. Ask for help from the people you see.

Example:

A: Mr Green, can we borrow your ladder, please?

B: Yes, of course. Here it is.



How did you catch the parrot? Repeat what you asked.

Speaking

19 © T084 Where are these things? Find these things in the picture of the park. Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: Where's the duck?

B: It's in the middle of the lake.



Useful words and phrases

playing field
picnic area
ice-cream van
park keeper

in
on
near
between

in the middle of (the lake)
at the front of (the picture)
next to

Listening and speaking

20 © T085 Asking for things. Who's talking? Where are they? Listen to the dialogues and point to the people in the picture.



■ In pairs, ask and answer questions with *want to*.

A: What does the little boy beside the lake want to do?

B: He wants to feed the ducks.

■ **Role-play** the dialogues for the other people in the park.

Speaking

- 21 Tell the class about the people in the picture. What are they doing? What do they want to do?

Example:

The girl in a yellow T-shirt is eating an ice-cream. She wants to have another one. The boy in a yellow shirt is holding a toy boat. He wants to get to the lake.

Useful words and phrases

to write letters
to carry picnic things
to make a phone call
to stand beside the lake
to hold a ball

to feed ducks
to draw pictures
to play with the ball
to have picnic
to have lunch

Listening and reading

LANGUAGE FOCUS: Вежливые просьбы (Polite requests)

- 22 ©T086 Listen and read.

Can you tell me the way to the lake, please?



It's over there, by the trees.

Can I borrow your pen, please?



Yes, here you are.

P Listen and repeat.

Speaking

- 23 ©T087 Ask for things in the picture on page 29.

Example:

A: Can we have our ball back, please?

B: Yes, of course.

Writing

- 24 Write polite requests and questions to go with the following answers.

- 1 Yes, of course. It's in my pencil case.
- 2 No, I'm sorry. My computer's broken.
- 3 There they are. They are in the middle of the playing field.
- 4 They live in the desert.
- 5 I'm interested in astronomy.

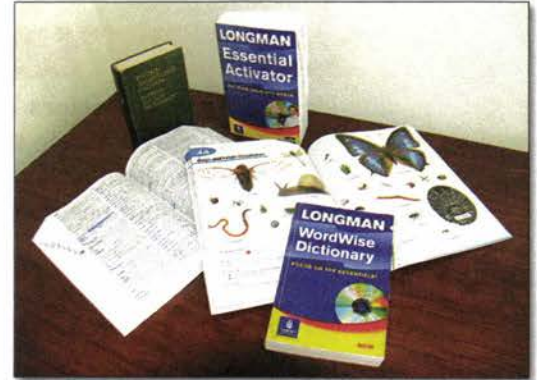
Vocabulary

25 Read the definitions from a dictionary and answer the questions.

- What is the difference between 'holiday' and 'festival'?
- What is the Russian for 'holiday'?
- What is the Russian for 'festival'?

holiday 1. day of rest from work
2. (often plural) period of rest from work

festival 1. (day or season for) public celebrations
2. series of performances (of music, ballet, drama, etc.) given periodically, usually once a year



Reading and speaking

26 Read the text and answer the question: *What do you know about Maslenitsa?*

There are many festivals shared by people all over the world. One of them is known by the name *Maslenitsa* in Russia, *Pancake Day* in England, *Mardi Gras* or *Fat Tuesday* in the USA. The holiday is religious in origin: people eat rich, fatty foods before fasting for many days during the season of Lent.



Vocabulary

religious

Lent — Великий пост
(перед Пасхой)

to fast — поститься

Useful words and phrases

I think,

I guess,

Right you are.

Good.

No, I don't think so.

Sorry, you are wrong.

I'm afraid you are wrong.

That's not right, I'm afraid.

- 27** Give names to these festive activities. Match the name to the picture. What are they called in Russian? Have you ever done any of these?

- 1 troika rides
- 2 pole climbing
- 3 puppet theatre
- 4 tug-of-war contest
- 5 sledging
- 6 bear show
- 7 storming a snow fort



- 28** Read some statements about one of the most popular festivals of Russia. What do you think: are these statements **true** or **false**?

- 1 Maslenitsa is a summer festival.
- 2 A pancake was a symbol of the Sun in pagan Russia.
- 3 The celebrations last a whole week.
- 4 Burning the scarecrow Maslenitsa begins the celebrations.

Now read the text and check your answers.

Maslenitsa is one of the most popular festivals in Russia. It is pagan in origin, signals the end of winter and welcomes the coming of spring. Russian pancakes — *blini* — are very important in the celebration of Maslenitsa. They are given to friends and family all through the week. Blini are eaten with jam, sour cream, and of course, lots of butter. Warm, round, and golden — blini are a symbol of the sun! Ancient Russians actually believed that by eating a pancake, they were getting part of the Sun's life energy.

The festival is week-long. It starts on Monday and ends on Sunday. Troika rides, sledging, puppet theater, pole climbing, tug-of-war contests and fireworks are all part of the Maslenitsa celebrations. There is usually a storming of a snow fort. In the 18th century there were bear shows too! But don't be afraid if you see a bear now. It is an actor dressed in a bear costume!

The week ends with burning the scarecrow Maslenitsa, a symbol of winter. In this way people say goodbye to winter till the next year and welcome the coming of spring.

Answer the questions.

- 1 What traditional dish is served at Maslenitsa?
- 2 Why is it an important part of celebrations?
- 3 What is the difference between bear shows in the past and today?

Listening and reading

- 1 ©T088 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text.

Some days later, the Russian children joined their American friends at Paul's house.

Dasha: Paul, you've got a very nice house. What is it there on the wall? It looks like an old document.

Paul: It's a copy of the American Declaration of Independence.

In 1776, on July 4th, thirteen American colonies of Britain declared their independence. They didn't want to be part of the British Empire any longer. The 4th of July is now known as Independence Day, the birthday of the United States of America.

Dasha: Oh, yes, I know. It's a very important national holiday.

Paul: My family and I always celebrate this day. It is a day off for everybody. We usually have a picnic or barbecue. In the mornings there are usually parades, and in the evenings fireworks in parks and town squares. You can see the colours of the American flag everywhere. It's one of my favourite holidays!

Dasha: I like May holidays in Russia. May 9th is Victory Day. On May 9th, 1945, World War II ended. We have a parade and fireworks on this day.

Paul: Our countries were allies in this war. We fought together against Nazi Germany. On April 25th, 1945, Soviet and American soldiers met at the River Elbe in Germany. My great grandfather was there. Maybe he met your great grandfather there? He liked to show us his photographs of how Americans and Russians shook hands and embraced. Here is one of them!



P Listen and read.

Vocabulary

- 2 Find these words and word combinations in the text. Match the words with their translations.

- 1 glimpse of history
- 2 day off
- 3 ally
- 4 Independence Day
- 5 shake hands
- 6 Victory day

- A День независимости
- B союзник
- C немного истории
- D обмениваться рукопожатием
- E День Победы
- F выходной

- 3 Find these words in the text. Can you understand them without using a dictionary?

colony document declaration empire copy barbecue

Speaking

- 4 In pairs, read these word combinations and remember what you know about world history. What countries were allies of our country in World War II?

Soviet Union, World War II, fascist Germany,
British Empire, Soviet and American soldiers, the River Elbe

Writing

- 5 Write the forms of these verbs as in example. Then complete the sentences.

Example:

| Инфинитив | Прошедшее время | 3-я форма глагола |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| to build | built | built |
| to visit | visited | visited |
| to sell | sold | sold |

to embrace — _____ — _____ to shake — _____ — _____
to declare — _____ — _____ to fight — _____ — _____

- In 1945 Americans and Russians _____ hands and _____ .
- They _____ together against Nazi Germany.
- The independence of thirteen American colonies of Britain was _____ in 1776.

Reading and speaking

- 6 Read the texts and speak about these interesting facts in Russian.

Did you know...

...who was America's first president?

George Washington became America's first president on April 30, 1779. He was the president for 8 years. These were very difficult years. Americans fought for their independence from Britain. George Washington was also a soldier and a farmer. His house at Mount Vernon is visited by thousands of people every year.

...how the White House got its name?

The White House is the official residence of the President of the United States of America. It is in Washington, D.C., the capital of the USA. The house was built of grey stone. In 1814, during the War for Independence, it was burned by British soldiers. After the war it was painted white.

...what is the biggest American state?

Alaska is the biggest American state. Before 1867, Alaska was a part of Russia. Then it was sold to the US for \$7.2 million. Alaska is also the coldest place in the US.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?



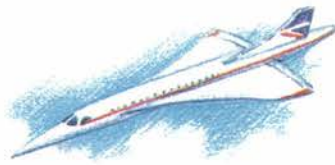
Vocabulary

- Read the underlined words in the text. Can you understand them without using a dictionary?
- Find two colour adjectives in Exercise 6. What other colours do you know?

Reading and speaking

- 9 Zoe and Paul love travelling. Last year they went on a trip round the world!

Look at their photos. Where did they go?



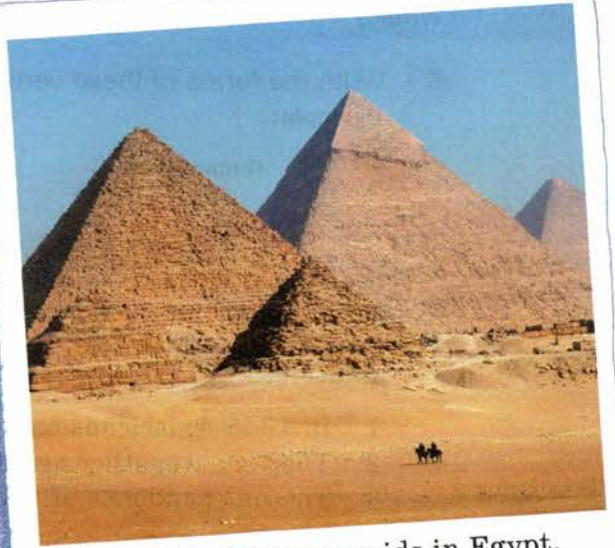
FORWARD!

Magazine

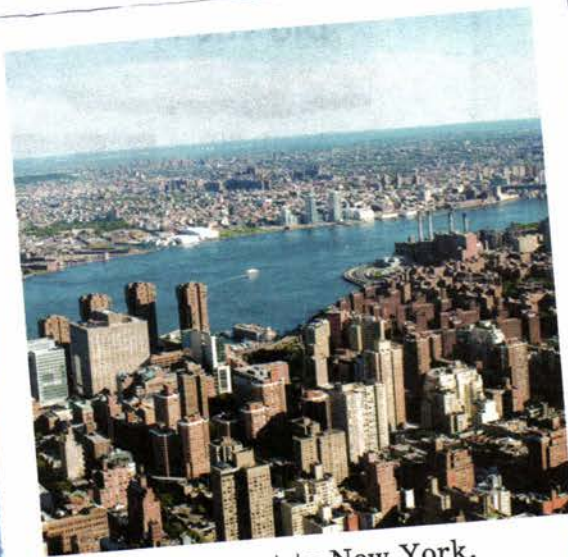
Journey club



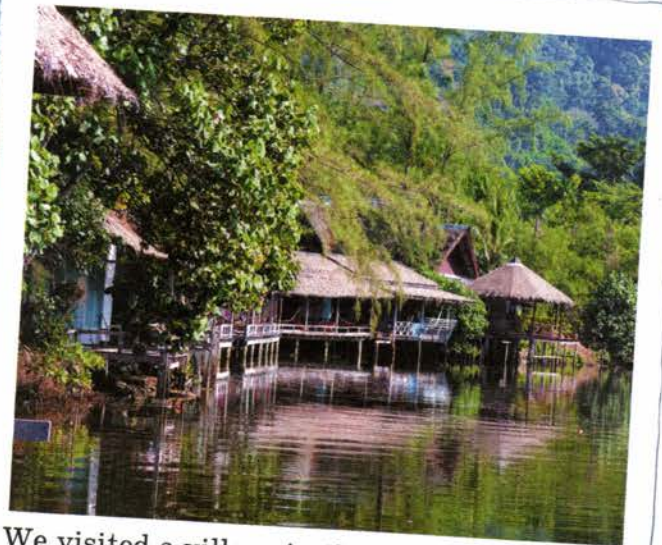
Our friend in Alaska.



We visited the pyramids in Egypt.

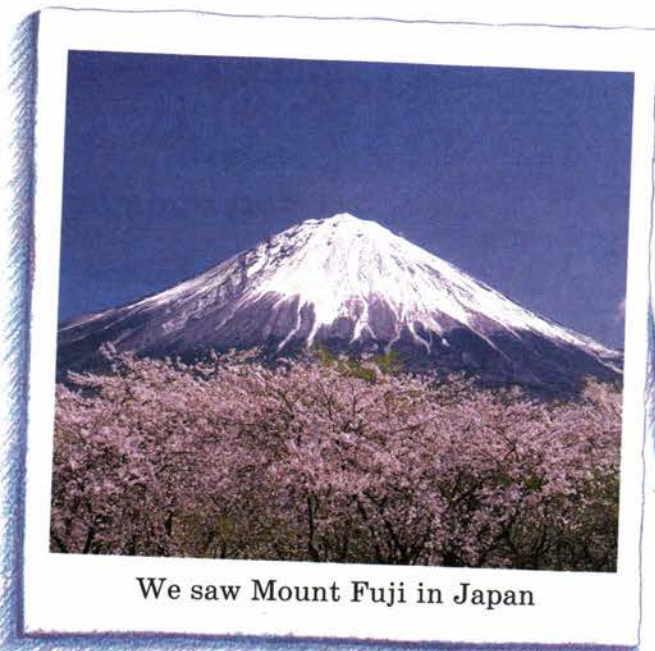


We went to New York.

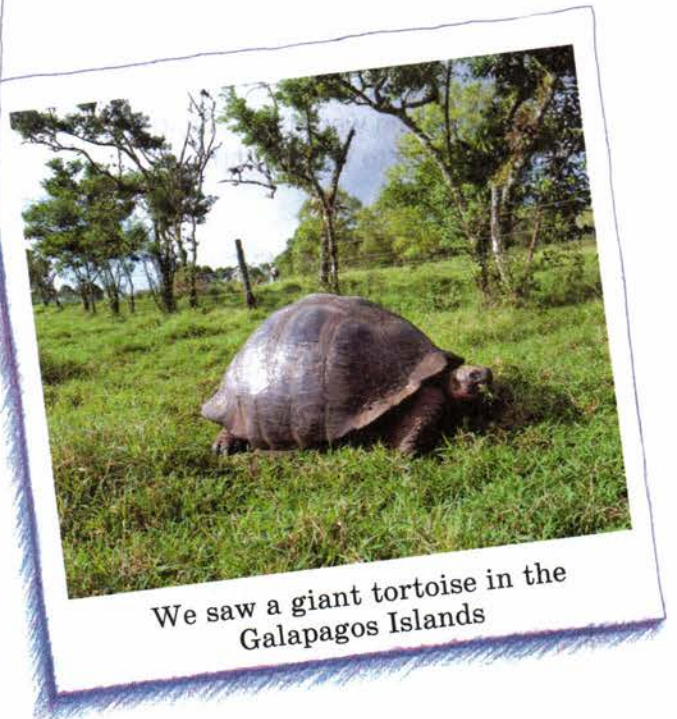


We visited a village in the North of Thailand.





We saw Mount Fuji in Japan



We saw a giant tortoise in the Galapagos Islands

Vocabulary and speaking

- 10 Find the different kinds of transport on this page.



ship plane train bus canoe camel car dog sled sailing boat

Which countries use these kinds of transport? Talk to our friend.

Example:

A: I think people use dog sleds in Alaska.

B: You are right. I think they use canoes in Alaska.

A: That's not right, I'm afraid. I think they don't use canoes in Alaska.



Listening and speaking

- 11 T089 How did they travel? Listen to Zoe and Paul. They are talking about their trip. Point to the transport they used.

- 12 T090 Talk about their journey.

Example:

A: How did they go from Egypt to Thailand?

B: By plane.

- 13 Plan your own journey on the map of the world.

Useful words and phrases

Let's go to

Do you want to go to ... ?

OK. And then we'll go to



Listening and speaking

- 14 In pairs, look at the *Fact file*.
When were these things invented?
Talk to your friend.

5000 years ago

1885

1804


1840

1895


1903

INVENTIONS in TRANSPORT


FACT FILE




the motor car




the diesel engine




the wheel



the aeroplane



steam railway locomotive



the bicycle

- ©T091 Now listen and check.

- 15 ©T092 In pairs, talk about the inventions.

Example:

A: When was the motor car invented?

B: In 1885.

- 16 ©T093 Look at the picture and describe the car.
Then listen to and read the text.

Vocabulary

to invent sth
invention
locomotive
diesel engine
to pollute sth
pollution
poisonous



The car of the future

Cars are very useful, but they are also dirty. They pollute the atmosphere. This is because the petrol they burn fills the air with poisonous gases. So inventors are looking for a way to reduce pollution. They are designing electric cars. The car of the future will be cleaner. It won't need to burn petrol. Its engine will be quieter. It will be an electric car.

- In pairs, talk about transport in the future.
- What other ways are there to travel?
 - Which ways are cheaper? cleaner? faster?

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: The Passive Voice

В английском и в русском языках есть предложения, с помощью которых мы можем сообщать о самом действии, не уточняя, кто его совершил. В каких случаях это нужно? Иногда мы просто не знаем, кто совершает или совершил действие. В этом случае в предложении можно использовать неопределённые местоимения в роли подлежащих.

1. Someone **invented** the wheel 5,000 years ago.

(Кто-то изобрёл колесо 5000 лет назад.)

Есть ситуации, когда мы говорим, что какое-то действие совершают очень многие или почти все. В этом случае подлежащее в предложении имеет обобщённое значение.

2. People **eat** blini with butter or jam.

(Люди (*многие*) едят блины с маслом или вареньем).

3. People **speak** English in the USA.

(В США люди (*все*) говорят по-английски.)

В предложениях 1–3 подлежащее, хотя и является их главным членом, самого главного не передаёт, так как для нас здесь более важно подчеркнуть, что колесо изобрели очень давно, блины едят с маслом и джемом, а в США говорят на английском, то есть важна информация о самом действии.

В языке есть другие предложения, которые позволяют делать акцент на самом действии, а не на том, кто его совершает. В таких предложениях в английском языке мы используем особую форму глагола **The Passive Voice** (пассивный залог), и можем вовсе не упоминать того, кто совершает действие.

| The Active Voice | The Passive Voice to be + 3-я форма глагола |
|--|--|
| Someone invented the wheel 5,000 years ago. People eat blini with butter or jam. People speak English in the USA. | Blini are eaten with butter or jam. English is spoken in the USA. The wheel was invented 5,000 years ago. |

Пассивный залог образуется с помощью глагола **to be** и 3-й формы глагола.

Grammar and reading

- 17** Прочитай таблицу и ответь на вопрос: как выражается настоящее, прошедшее и будущее время в предложениях с глаголами в пассивном залоге?

| Tense | The Passive Voice | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Present Simple | Ben is invited | Бен приглашён |
| Past Simple | Ben was invited | Бен был приглашён |
| Future Simple | Ben will be invited | Бен будет приглашён |
| | to the party. | на вечеринку. |

В предложения с глаголами в пассивном залоге можно добавить сведения о том, кто совершил действие, но это будет не подлежащее, а дополнение с предлогом **by**: The bicycle **was invented** **by** *Karl von Drais*. (Велосипед **был изобретён** *Карлом фон Драйсом*.)

- 18** Найди предложения, в которых есть указание на того, кто совершает действие, обозначенное глаголом в *Passive Voice*.

- 1 George Washington's house is visited by thousands of people every year.
- 2 In 1814 the official residence of the President was burned by British soldiers.
- 3 After the war the official residence of the President was painted white.

12 A glimpse of history

- 19 Read again *Did you know?* section on page 35, find sentences with the *Passive Voice* and explain its use.

Grammar and writing

- 20 Fill in the blanks using the *Passive Voice* forms from the box.

| | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|
| is invited | is called | was invented |
| is celebrated | was built | are painted |

- 1 Collecting coins ___ the 'hobby of kings'.
- 2 The telephone ___ in the 19th century.
- 3 Everybody ___ to the party.
- 4 Maslenitsa ___ at the end of winter.
- 5 The White House ___ between 1792–1800.
- 6 All the doors ___ white in this cottage.

Reading and speaking

- 21 Look at the pictures. Do you know these landmarks?
Read the definition of the word. How can you explain this word in Russian?

landmark /'lændmɑ:k/ *noun* something that helps you recognise where you are, such as a famous building



- 22 In pairs, answer the questions.

- 1 What is the most famous building in our country?
- 2 Is there any landmark in your city/town/village?
- 3 What is the landmark of London?
- 4 Do you know any landmarks in China?
- 5 What is the most famous building in Australia?
- 6 What is the landmark of France?

Project idea

- 23 Think of landmarks in the biggest cities or in different regions of Russia. Make an information leaflet about different places in our country.

Landmarks

Writing

24 Do the quiz in pairs. Write your answers.

- 1 This is a wonderful museum. It is famous all over the world. A rich man collected the best pictures by the best Russian painters. He presented the collection together with the building to his city. Now the museum is named after him — the Tretyakov Art Gallery. Where is this famous museum?
 - a) In St. Petersburg
 - b) In Moscow
 - c) In Sochi

- 2 This is the official residence of the President of the United States of America. Since 1814, it is painted white. That is why it is called the White House. Where is this famous building?
 - a) In New York
 - b) In Philadelphia
 - c) In Washington, D.C.

- 3 This building looks like a sailing ship. Its construction began in 1957 and finished 16 years later. The final cost was 14 times more than it was planned at the beginning. A series of Opera House lotteries was organised to get money. Where is this famous building?
 - a) In the USA
 - b) In Australia
 - c) In Italy

- 4 This famous London building is more than 900 years old. You can see the British Crown Jewels there. You can look at the Jewels, but you can't touch them. The Beefeaters guard the Crown Jewels. What is this famous building?
 - a) The Tower of London
 - b) The Houses of Parliament
 - c) The National Gallery



Speaking

25 Tell your friend where you would like to go and why.

Pancake Day

FORWARD!

Magazine

**Holidays
and festivals**
Speaking and reading

- 26** What do you remember about Maslenitsa?
In pairs, answer the questions.

- 1 When does Maslenitsa take place?
- 2 What does it celebrate?
- 3 How do people celebrate Maslenitsa?
- 4 What traditional dish is served at Maslenitsa?
- 5 Why is it an important part of celebrations?

- 27** Look at the picture. What do you know about Pancake Day? What is a pancake race? Read the text and answer these questions.



Pancake Day is celebrated in many countries of the world: the UK, the USA, Ireland, Australia, Brazil, Greece, Sweden, Germany, France, Iceland. Unlike Russia, this celebration in Europe and America lasts only one day. It takes place on Tuesday, called Pancake Tuesday.

There are many traditions of celebrating this day. In England pancake races are held all over the country. Men and women taking part in it must wear an apron and a hat or scarf. Each of them has a frying pan with a hot pancake. They must toss it three times during the race, which is 375 meters long. At the end of the race the pancake should look just as round and beautiful as at the start of the race! It's not that easy!

- 28** Read the underlined words in the text.
What part of speech are they?

- 29** Discuss in pairs.

- 1 What is the main difference between Russia and other countries in pancake celebrations?
- 2 What are the rules of pancake races?
- 3 Why is a pancake race difficult?
- 4 What facts about pancake celebrations do you find most interesting?

- 30** Do you want to organise a pancake race? What can you do to hold a pancake race? Discuss your problems and find the solutions.

Example:

A: We need frying pans for pancake races. What can we do?

B: We could borrow frying pans from our school cook.

Vocabulary

| | |
|---------|--------|
| to last | apron |
| to hold | unlike |
| to toss | |

- 31 Read the text and answer the questions.

Did you know...

...where the biggest pancake was cooked?

The world's biggest pancake was cooked in Rochdale, UK, in 1994. It was 15 metres in diameter, weighed three tons and had two million calories.



...about Pancake Day at Westminster School?

At the famous Westminster School in London there was an unusual tradition of celebrating Pancake Day. The school cook came out into the dining room. The dining room was separated by a bar into two parts: a part for the younger and a part for the older students. The cook threw a big pancake over that bar. The boys had to catch the pancake before it fell to the floor. The winner got a prize.



Vocabulary and grammar

- 32 Fill in the blanks with the expressions *to take part (in sth)* or *to take place* in the right form.

- In Western Europe Christmas celebrations ___ on the 25th of December.
- In 2014 the Olympics ___ in Sochi, Russia.
- Many sportsmen want to ___ in the Olympics.
- My brothers and I always ___ in Maslenitsa celebrations.
- The photo contest ___ last year.
- Many pupils ___ in it.

- 33 Look through the texts "Maslenitsa" and "Pancake Day". Write out adjectives which are used to describe pancakes. Find three nouns which you can use with these adjectives. Some nouns combine with two or more adjectives.

Example:

- 1) hot tea, coffee, water

- 34 Find Passive Voice forms in the text "Pancake Day" and explain their use. Then rewrite these sentences using the Active Voice.

Example:

- Pancake Day is celebrated in many countries. — People celebrate Pancake Day in many countries.
- In England pancake races are held all over the country.
- Blini are eaten with jam or butter.
- The biggest pancake was cooked in England.

Consolidation 3

Reading and speaking

- 1 A quiz on bikes. Answer the questions with your friend.
- The first bike with pedals was invented in 1804/1840/1884.
 - The bike on the right was invented 30 years later. It was faster/slower than the first bike.
 - Riding a bike is healthy because it's good exercise/it makes your muscles strong/it helps you to keep fit.
 - Which of these leaves the most poisonous gases in the air in big cities?
Factories?/Power stations?/Cars?/Diesel trains?
- T094 Listen and check your answers.



Listening and speaking

- 2 What else did we learn about bikes from the text? Answer the questions.
- Where was the first bike with pedals invented?
 - What is a penny? What is a farthing? Which is larger?
 - Why was the bike with one very large and one small wheel called 'the penny farthing'?
 - Why is riding a bike healthier than riding in a car?
 - Is it healthier only for the biker or for the people around as well?



farthing



penny

Speaking

- 3 **Role-play.** Buying a bike.
Pupil **A** is a shop assistant.
Pupil **B** is a customer who wants to buy a bike or a car.



Grammar and writing

4 Make these sentences negative.

- 1 Maxim wants to be a producer.
- 2 We like watching comedies.
- 3 Kate is good at sports.
- 4 I enjoyed the party.
- 5 Vera has finished reading "Gulliver's Travels".
- 6 They have travelled all over the world.
- 7 They are travelling in Australia now.

5 Use the *Present Perfect Tense* in these sentences.

- 1 Vera (enter) a photo competition.
- 2 I (think) of a new story.
- 3 Vera and Maxim (start) making a school magazine.
- 4 Kate (visit) the film studio.
- 5 She (write) a story about it for the magazine.

Grammar and speaking

6 What do you know about these cities and countries? Where have you been and where haven't you been? In pairs, talk about these pictures.



Example:

A: Where have you been?

B: I've been to Moscow. I've visited Red Square. I would like to go there again.

A: Where haven't you been?

B: I haven't been to Egypt. I've read about the pyramids. I would like to see them one day.

7 Write the names of different countries/cities on cards. In pairs, take a card and talk about the country or the city.

Language summary

8 Do you remember the rules of using the *Past Simple Tense* and the *Present Perfect Tense*? Which of the words in the box are usually used with the *Past Simple Tense* and which are used with the *Present Perfect Tense*? Write them out in 2 columns. Think of two sentences with each tense form using the words from the box.

| Used with the Present Perfect Tense | Used with the Past Simple Tense | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| already | yesterday | already, yesterday, always, last night, when, last week, just, ever, last month, never, ago, at 8 o'clock last year, in 1961 |

9 Do you remember the meanings and uses of *could*? Read the rule and choose the correct meaning.

- 1 **Could (1)** is the past of **can** and means *ability/possibility*.
- 2 **Could (2)** means *ability/possibility*.

10 In pairs, read the sentences and say what the meaning of *could* in each sentence is.

- 1 When I was two years old, I could talk.
- 2 We are late. We could go by taxi.
- 3 She could be Italian — listen to her accent.
- 4 It could be sunny tomorrow.
- 5 I could read this text last year. It is not difficult at all.
- 6 My sister could swim before she learned how to walk.

Grammar and speaking

11 In pairs, match pictures A–F with situations 1–6. What could they do in these situations? Discuss with your friend.



- 1 Mary has hurt her sister's feelings.
- 2 Tom hasn't paid any attention to his friend's words.
- 3 Peter wasn't polite to his grandma.
- 4 Nina and Sasha were late for the lesson.
- 5 Vladimir hasn't done his homework.
- 6 Olga hasn't got money to buy a birthday present for her Mum.

Reading

- 12 Read the texts. What's the difference between these two women's days?

Mother's Day (March in Britain, May in the US)

In Britain Mother's Day is celebrated three weeks before Easter. In the US Mother's Day is the 2nd Sunday in May. On this day mother gets thanks for all she does for her children and family. Traditionally her husband and children bring her breakfast in bed and buy her a small present. Adults visit their mothers, bring flowers and presents or send them special cards.



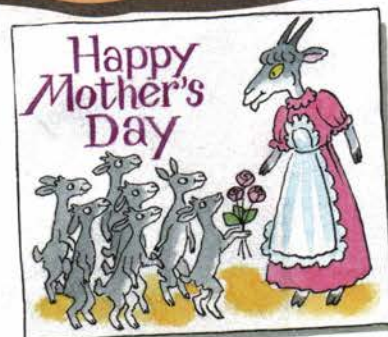
International Women's Day (March 8 in Russia)

Though it is called International Women's Day, it is celebrated mainly in Russia. It is Valentine's Day and Mother's Day rolled in one. Boys and men bring flowers and small presents to girls and women they study or work with. At home men try to do all the housework on that day. There are many jokes that March 8 is the only day of the year when men do this.

FORWARD!

Magazine

**Holidays
and festivals**



- 13 These sentences are NOT true. Change them so that they become true.

- 1 Mother's Day is celebrated in the USA earlier than in Britain.
- 2 On Mother's Day mothers buy presents for their family.
- 3 International Women's Day is celebrated all over the world.
- 4 Only grown-up women get presents on International Women's Day.
- 5 In Russia, mothers must cook a big dinner to celebrate International Women's Day.

Vocabulary and speaking


- 14 In pairs, talk about your mother, grandmother, sister or aunt.

Useful words and phrases

kind, friendly, loving,
polite, modest, clean,
tidy, hard-working

to be good at doing sth
to enjoy someone's company
to care about sth/sb

Listening and reading

- 1  Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text. Then answer the questions: *Where are the people in the pictures? What are they doing? What is happening on Mr Big's island?*

Meanwhile, on Mr Big's island.

We'll have to go to Mr Big's island secretly after dark.

Vocabulary

secretly
submarine
after dark
to get away
to start a submarine/a car
to smash a computer/a car

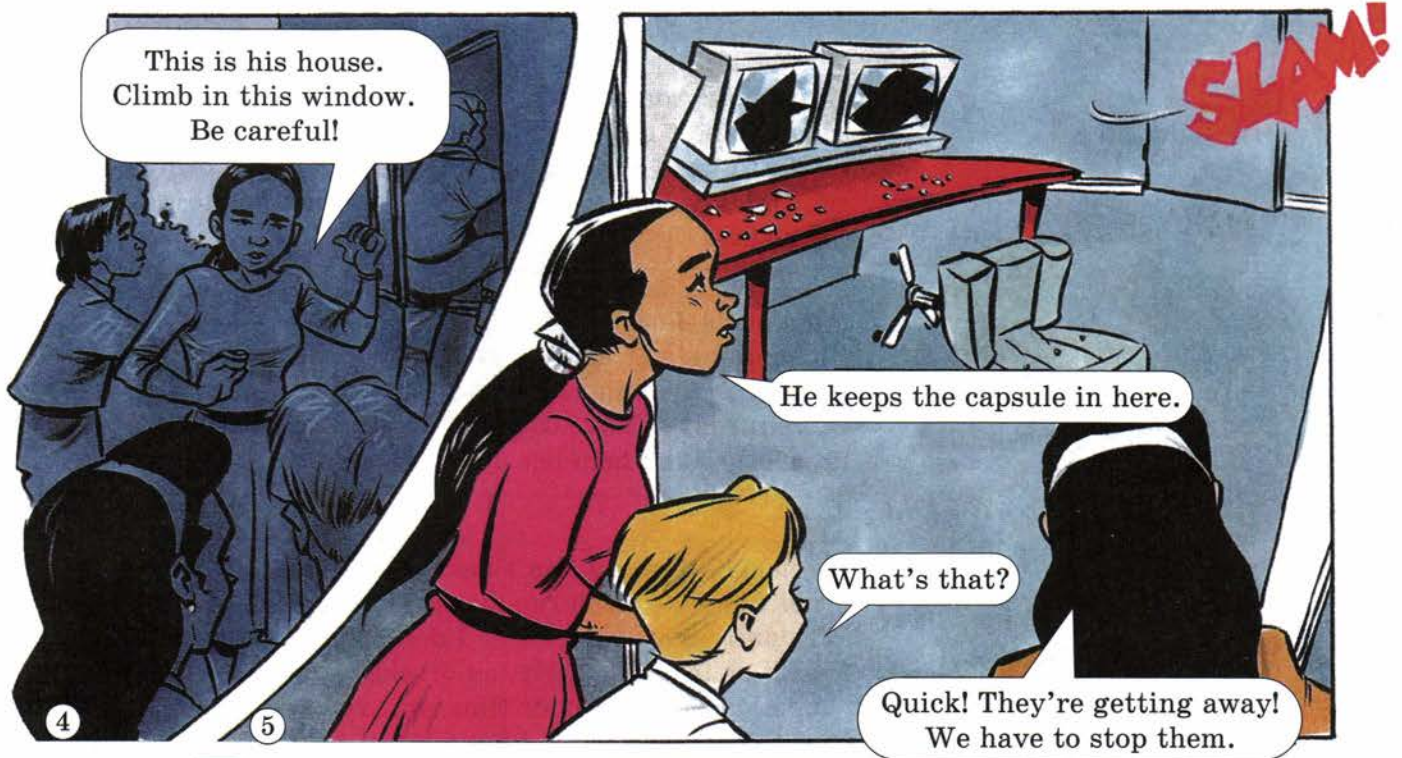
1 We'll have to hide the capsule, boss.

This is my friend, Punua. He'll take us to the island.

This is exciting.

Shh! You'll have to be very quiet. We're getting near Mr Big's island.

The islanders were Punua's friends. They didn't like Mr Big. They showed Josie, Sam and Kate the way to Mr Big's house.



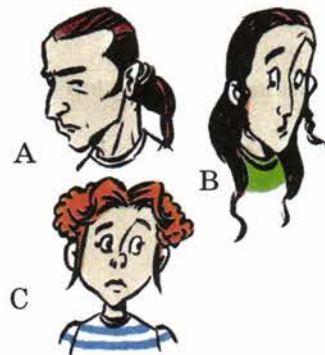
P Listen and repeat.

2 In pairs, read the story.

3 **T096** Listen to the conversation and point to the people Mr Big talks to.

Mr Big's instructions

1. *Start the submarine.*
2. *Put food in the submarine.*
3. *Take the capsule to the submarine.*
4. *Pay the islanders.*
5. *Feed the fish.*
6. *Smash the computer.*



4 Read the list of Mr Big's instructions. Who has to do these things? Match the instructions with the people.

Speaking

5 **T097** Talk about what the gang members have to do. Use the list of Mr Big's instructions.

Example:

A: Who has to start the submarine? B: Does Della have to feed the fish?

Writing

6 Write a paragraph about Mr Big's instructions.

Example:

Mr Big has given his gang some instructions. Jane has to start the submarine.

Reading and speaking

7 What do they have to do at home? Read and say.



My name's Adam.

I have to help quite a lot at home. At the weekends I have to weed the garden. I have to make my own bed and tidy my room. My brother sometimes has to wash the dishes.

My name's James.

I have to help at home, too. I have to wash the dishes on Sunday evening. I have to feed the cat every day. On Saturdays I have to go to the supermarket with my mother and help her do the shopping.

My name's Tessa. I don't have to help much at home. I don't have to wash the dishes or help with the cooking. We don't have any pets, so I don't have to take a dog for a walk or feed a cat. My big brother helps with the shopping, and my sister tidies our room. She also has to take the rubbish out. I have a lot of free time. It's quite boring, really.

Vocabulary

weed
make a bed
help with sth
help much/a lot

8 What do you have to do at home? Talk to your friend.

Writing and speaking

9 What do you have to do in the classroom? Make a chart in groups.

| | Mon | Tue | Wed |
|---------------------------|--------|-------|-----|
| Water the plants | Claire | Anna | |
| Clean the board | Mark | Peter | |
| Collect the homework | Anna | | |
| Empty the waste-paper bin | | | |

Vocabulary

collect
empty
wastepaper bin

10 In pairs, talk about the chart.

Example:

A: Who has to water the plants on Monday?

B: Claire.

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Модальная конструкция *to have to do*

Конструкция **to have to do something** выражает необходимость совершить какое-либо действие, так как этого требуют обстоятельства или другой человек. После **have** используется смысловой глагол в неопределённой форме с частицей **to**. Чтобы этого не забыть и не сделать ошибку, надо запомнить всю конструкцию **to have to do something**.

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Настоящее время | В Present Simple в 3-м лице ед. числа используется форма has to . В остальных случаях используется форма have to . I/you/we/they have to do it . He/she/it has to do it . |
| Прошедшее время | В Past Simple используется форма had to . When he was a child he had to do it . I/you/he/she/we/they had to do it . |
| Будущее время | В Future Simple используется will have to/'ll have to . I/you/he/she/we/they will have to/'ll have to do it tomorrow . |

Grammar and speaking

- 11** Scan the texts in Exercise 7. Find sentences with *have to*. What tense forms are used in them? What is the meaning of these forms? Are there any negative forms? What is their meaning?
- 12** Fill in the blanks with *have to* or *has to*.
- I ___ get up early today. I ___ walk the dog.
 - Maxim ___ get up early, too. He's going on holiday.
 - Sam is ill. He ___ see the doctor.
 - We ___ do all the exercises.
 - They ___ read all the texts in the unit.
 - You ___ tidy your room before we go for a walk.

Speaking

- 13 Role-play.** You are the mother/father and you tell your children what they have to do. Your friends play the role of your children and mime what you tell them to do.



Useful words and phrases

to help a lot at home
to help with the cooking/shopping
to make the bed
to tidy the room
to wash the dishes

to go to the supermarket
to take the rubbish out
to feed the cat/dog/hamster
to take the pet for a walk
to weed the garden

Reading and speaking

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

- 14 Read the texts quickly and match the headings 1, 2 with texts A, B.

- 1 Did you know the original title of "Robinson Crusoe"?
- 2 Did you know that Defoe used a real life story for his book?

...(A) Robinson Crusoe is the main character of a famous novel by Daniel Defoe, an 18th century English writer. The book is known as "Robinson Crusoe". But its original title is "The Life and Strange Surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe, of York, Mariner: Who Lived Eight and Twenty Years, All Alone in an Un-inhabited Island on the Coast of America, Near the Mouth of the Great River of Oroonoke; Having Been Cast on Shore by Shipwreck, Wherein all the Men Perished but Himself. With an Account How He Was at Last as Strangely Delivered by Pirates."

The title, as you can see, actually tells the story of Robinson Crusoe in short! The book was published in 1719.

...(B) The story of Robinson Crusoe is based on real facts. Alexander Selkirk, a shoemaker's son from Scotland, went to sea in 1695. He was only 19 years old at that time. In 1704, his ship was damaged and he decided to get off and not sail any further. He landed on a desert island and the ship sailed away. Alexander had only his clothes, a gun, a few tools, tobacco and the Bible. He spent about five years on the island. In 1709, English seamen rescued him.

- 15 Read the text about the original title of "Robinson Crusoe". Don't pay attention to the words you don't know. Find the words you know and answer the following questions.

- 1 How many years did Robinson Crusoe live on an island?
- 2 Where was this island?
- 3 How did he get to the island?
- 4 Who saved Robinson?

- 16 Read the text about the real life story again. Then read these statements. Are they **true** or **false**?

- 1 Robinson Crusoe was a shoemaker's son from Scotland.
- 2 Alexander Selkirk was 28 years old when he decided to land on a desert island.
- 3 Alexander Selkirk spent about ten years on the island.
- 4 English seamen rescued Alexander Selkirk.

- 17 Read about the novel by Daniel Defoe. Match the pictures with the paragraphs.

The Story of Robinson Crusoe

(1) Robinson Crusoe, a young man, lives in England. He is eighteen years old. His father wants him to study at university, but Robinson dreams of the sea. He runs away from home and his adventures begin.

(2) One of his sea voyages ends with a shipwreck. Robinson finds himself alone on a desert island.

(3) Robinson lives on the island for twenty-eight years. During these years, he builds himself a house, learns how to fish and to grow plants. He also learns how to cook. At first he feels sad, but then he starts to think that he lives a much better life here than he did in Europe.

(4) He does not see any people for 15 years. Then, one day, he sees a footprint, and later saves a young man. Crusoe names him Friday, because he found him on that day of the week. Friday is extremely grateful and becomes Robinson's servant. He learns some English.

(5) For some years the two live happily. Then, a ship comes to the island. The ship is under pirates' control. Crusoe saves the captain of the ship and his men from the pirates and they take him back to England.

(6) There Robinson finds that in his absence he has become a wealthy man. Crusoe gets married and has three children. Later, he visits his old island.



Speaking

18 In pairs, answer the questions.

- 1 Why does Robinson Crusoe run away from home?
- 2 How does one of his sea voyages end?
- 3 Where does he find himself after a shipwreck?
- 4 How long does Robinson stay on the island?
- 5 What does he do there?
- 6 How long does he live alone?
- 7 Whom does he save?
- 8 What name does he give him and why?
- 9 Does Robinson get back to England?
- 10 How does he get back to England?
- 11 What does the book end with?

19 Tell the story of Robinson Crusoe. Use the questions from Exercise 18 and the verbs in the past tense.

20 Discuss in groups.

- 1 What does a person have to do to survive on a desert island?
- 2 What did Robinson Crusoe have to do to survive on the desert island?
- 3 What did he have to learn to do?

Project idea

21 Make a poster *Jobs*. Find out what people have to do in different jobs; what they have to wear; where they have to work; how many hours they have to work; what kind of training they need.

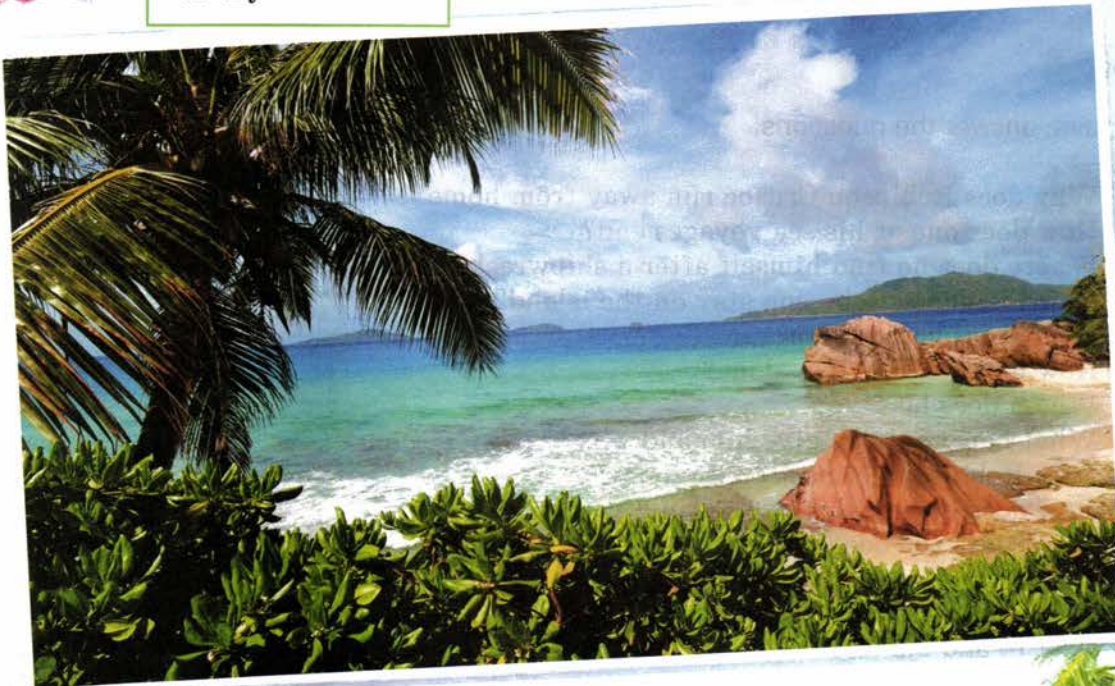
Listening and reading

1 © T098 Listen and read. Then answer the questions.

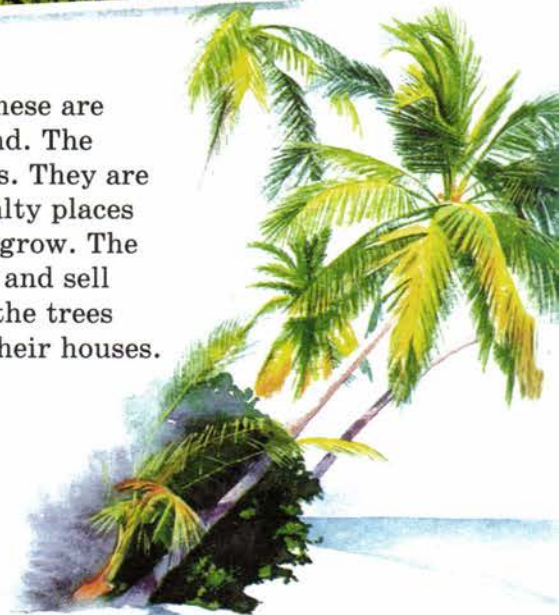
- 1 Have you ever been to a tropical island?
- 2 What do you think life is like on a tropical island in the South Pacific?
- 3 What kind of food do people eat?
- 4 What kind of houses do they live in?
- 5 Do you dream about living on a tropical island?

Vocabulary

the South Pacific
coconut
to dry



There are many islands in the South Pacific. These are tropical islands. The weather is warm all year round. The trees on the island in the picture are coconut palms. They are very useful because they grow well in sandy and salty places near the seashore where other kinds of trees can't grow. The coconuts give food. The islanders can dry the nuts and sell them to make oil. They can also use the trunks of the trees for building, and the leaves for making roofs for their houses.





There is no cold weather in the islands, so the islanders do not need houses with thick walls. This house is open on all sides. There is a stone floor and a roof made of palm leaves. There are mats on the floor. The islanders make the mats from dried leaves.



There are lots of fish in the sea. Sometimes the islanders wrap the fish in strips of leaves and bake them.

They also bake taro roots to eat. This is very good food because it has lots of vitamins.



Reading and speaking

- 2 True or false? Read and discuss.

A message in the bottle

Help! We're shipwrecked on a tiny island in the South Pacific. The weather is warm now, but it'll be cold in the winter. We'll need a house with thick walls. There are coconut palms growing near the sea. We can get oil from coconuts but we can't eat them. We can catch fish in the sea. We have found some taro roots. Are they healthy to eat? We don't know.



- 3 Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: Will it be cold in winter?

B: No, it won't.

Vocabulary

taro
root
roof
mat
strip
to wrap sth in sth



Project idea

- 4 Draw a map of your dream island. Show all the things you want to have on the map. Talk to your friends about your island.



Listening and speaking

- 5 ©T099 This is a picture of life on an island in the South Pacific. What can you see? Listen and point.

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| There are... | a lot of / some / not many / no |
| There is... | a lot of / some / not much / no |

A different world



- 6 ©T100 Talk to your friend about the picture.

Example:

A: There aren't many people on the beach.

- 7 Imagine that you are shipwrecked on this island. In groups, discuss the good and the bad things about a tropical islands.

- 8 ©T101 What is the difference between the place in the picture and the place where you live? Talk to your friends.

Example:

A: There are a lot of cars where we live.

B: And there are no palm trees.



THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Обозначение количества

В английском языке способы обозначения количества зависят от того, какие существительные мы употребляем: **исчисляемые** или **неисчисляемые**. Задать вопрос и описать количество людей, предметов, веществ, материалов и т. п. в английском языке мы можем с помощью специальных слов: **many/much, a lot of/lots of, a few/few, a little/little**.

| Countable nouns Исчисляемые существительные | Uncountable nouns Неисчисляемые существительные |
|---|--|
| Если мы хотим задать вопрос «Сколько ...?» | |
| How many friends have you got? (Сколько у тебя друзей?) How many eggs are there in the fridge? (Сколько яиц в холодильнике?) | How much time have we got? (Сколько у нас времени?) How much butter is there in the fridge? (Сколько масла в холодильнике?) |
| Если мы хотим сказать «много ...» | |
| I've got many friends . I've got a lot of friends . I've got lots of friends . (У меня много друзей.) | We've got a lot of time . We've got lots of time . (У нас много времени.) |
| There are many eggs in the fridge. There are a lot of eggs in the fridge. There are lots of eggs in the fridge. (В холодильнике много яиц.) | There is a lot of butter in the fridge. There is lots of butter in the fridge. (В холодильнике много масла.) |
| Если мы хотим сказать «несколько, немного, но достаточно» | |
| I've got a few friends . (У меня есть несколько друзей.) | We've got a little time . (У нас есть немного времени.) |
| There are a few eggs in the fridge. (В холодильнике есть несколько яиц.) | There is a little butter in the fridge. (В холодильнике есть немного масла.) |
| Если мы хотим сказать «мало, недостаточно» | |
| I've got few friends . (У меня мало друзей.) | We've got little time . (У нас мало времени.) |
| There are few eggs in the fridge. (В холодильнике мало яиц.) | There is little butter and I can't make a sandwich. (Масла мало, и я не могу сделать бутерброд.) |

Grammar and speaking

9 Проанализируй примеры в таблице. Затем прочитай и дополни формулировку правила словами **единственного/множественного**.

- 1) Когда мы говорим об *исчисляемых* существительных, мы используем форму глагола _____ числа.
- 2) Когда мы говорим о *неисчисляемых* существительных, мы используем форму глагола _____ числа.

10 Use words *many, much, a few, a little* to speak about the picture on page 56.

Example:

There aren't many people on the beach. — There are *a few* people on the beach.

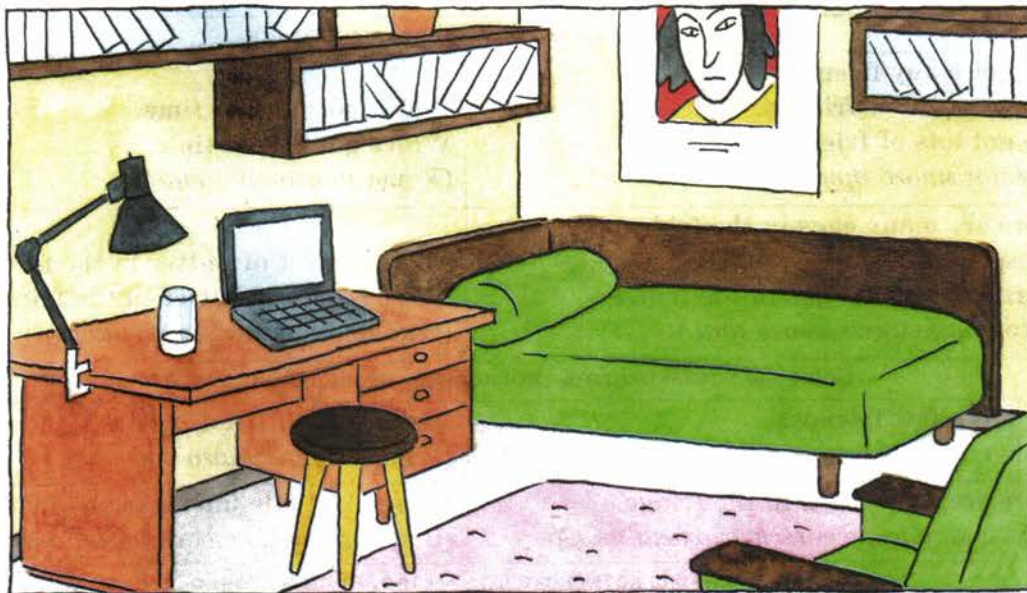
Vocabulary and grammar

11 Read the sentences using *much* or *many* to fill in the blanks.

- 1 How ___ lessons have we got today?
- 2 There aren't ___ people in the street.
- 3 How ___ money have we got with us?
- 4 There isn't ___ milk in the fridge.
- 5 There are so ___ stars in the sky!
- 6 I don't like ___ sugar in my tea.
- 7 Are there ___ children on the beach?

Reading and speaking

12 Look at the picture and then read about Maxim's room. Find three mistakes in the text. Describe the room yourself.



This is Maxim's room. It's not big but it's comfortable. There are a lot of plants and flowers. There's a bed, two armchairs and a desk. There are few books. There's a glass with a little milk on the desk.

13 Look at the picture and think of five things which you don't see in Maxim's room.

Example:

There is no TV in Maxim's room.
There are no coconuts on the table.

Vocabulary

14 Use the words *house* or *home* in these sentences.

- 1 My grandma lives in a small ___ not far from Moscow.
- 2 Is there anybody at ___?
- 3 My elder brother has bought a ___ for his family.
- 4 I've left my notebook at ___.
- 5 Sam will come ___ before 7.
- 6 My friend lives in a multi-storey ___ in the centre of the city.
- 7 I don't want to go to the cinema today, let's stay at ___.
- 8 There are many new ___ in our town.

A glimpse of Russia

Reading and speaking

15 Do the quiz in pairs. Then read the text in Exercise 17 on page 60 and check your answers.

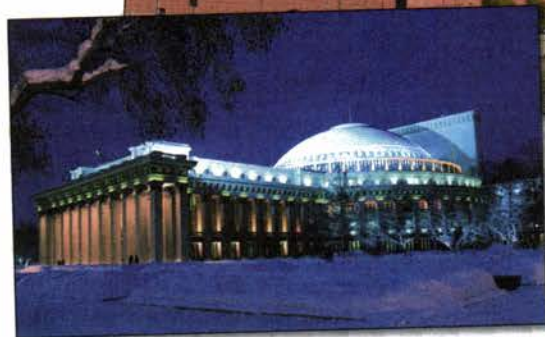
- 1 What is the longest river in Russia?
 - a) The Lena
 - b) The Volga
 - c) The Ob

- 2 What is the deepest lake in Russia?
 - a) Ladoga
 - b) Baikal
 - c) Plescheevo Lake

- 3 What is the highest mountain in Russia?
 - a) Elbrus
 - b) Kazbek
 - c) Victory Peak

- 4 What is the largest city in Russia?
 - a) St. Petersburg
 - b) Moscow
 - c) Novosibirsk

- 5 Where is the largest opera and ballet theatre in Russia?
 - a) In St. Petersburg
 - b) In Moscow
 - c) In Novosibirsk



THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Reading and writing numbers

| In Russian | | In English | |
|------------|---|------------|--|
| 4 400 | четыре тысячи четыреста | 4,400 | four thousand four hundred |
| 3 531 | три тысячи пятьсот тридцать один | 3,531 | three thousand five hundred and thirty one |
| 11,7 млн | одиннадцать целых и семь десятых миллиона | 11.7 | eleven point seven million |

FORWARD!
Magazine
Quiz

Listening and speaking

- 16 ©T102 Listen to Zoe and Paul, then interview your friend. Then he/she can interview you in the same way.

In Britain there is a radio programme called *Desert Island Discs*. In it the presenter interviews famous people and asks them to choose music and books to take with them to a desert island.

- 1 What record would you like to take with you to a desert island?
- 2 What book would you like to take with you to a desert island?
- 3 You can take one special thing. What would you like to take? Why?

Useful words and phrases

reggae
jazz
pop
classical music

a fairy tale
an adventure story
a book on history
a detective story

Reading and speaking

- 17 Look and read. Have you done the Quiz *A glimpse of Russia?* Now check your answers here.

Did you know...

...what is the longest river in Russia?

It's not an easy question! The longest river in the European part of Russia is the Volga. It's also the longest river in Europe. It's 3,531 kilometres long! But in the Asian part of Russia, in Siberia, there is the Lena River. It's 4,400 kilometres long! Another Siberian river — the Ob together with Irtysh is even longer. It's 5,410 kilometres long.



...what is the deepest lake in Russia?

Of course, you knew it! Baikal is the largest lake in Russia and it is the deepest lake in the world.

...what is the highest mountain in Russia?

That isn't more difficult than the lakes! Elbrus is the highest mountain in Russia and in the whole of Europe.

...what is the largest city in Russia?

That's easy again! Moscow is the largest city in Russia. 11.7 million people live in Moscow. It is also the largest in Europe. St. Petersburg is the second largest city in Russia. Novosibirsk is the largest city in the Asian part of Russia.

...where is the largest opera and ballet theatre in Russia?

Surprise, surprise! It's in Novosibirsk! The most interesting thing about the building is its cupola. The cupola is 60 metres in diameter and only 8 centimetres thick! It is the largest cupola of this design in the world. The theatre was opened on May 12, 1945, right after our victory in the Great Patriotic War.

FORWARD!

Magazine

Did you know?

Listening and speaking

- 18** ©T103 Listen to the song.
Would you like to go to this island?

Island with a blue lagoon

In the middle of the South Pacific,
Is an island with a blue lagoon.
It's rather small but it's terrific.
It's my island with a blue lagoon.

The fish are swimming in the water,
You can catch one in your hand.
Oh wouldn't you like to come with me
To my island with the golden sand?

On my island in the South Pacific,
The sun is high at noon.
It's very hot but it's terrific
To go swimming in the afternoon.



Vocabulary

lagoon
terrific

Game zone

- 19** ©T104 A memory game. What can you remember about the picture of the tropical house on page 55? Ask and answer. Don't look!

Example:

A: How many people are there?

B: I think there are...

- 20** ©T105 Draw a picture of your house and talk about it to your friends.

Example:

A: What are the walls made of?

B: I think they're made of stone.




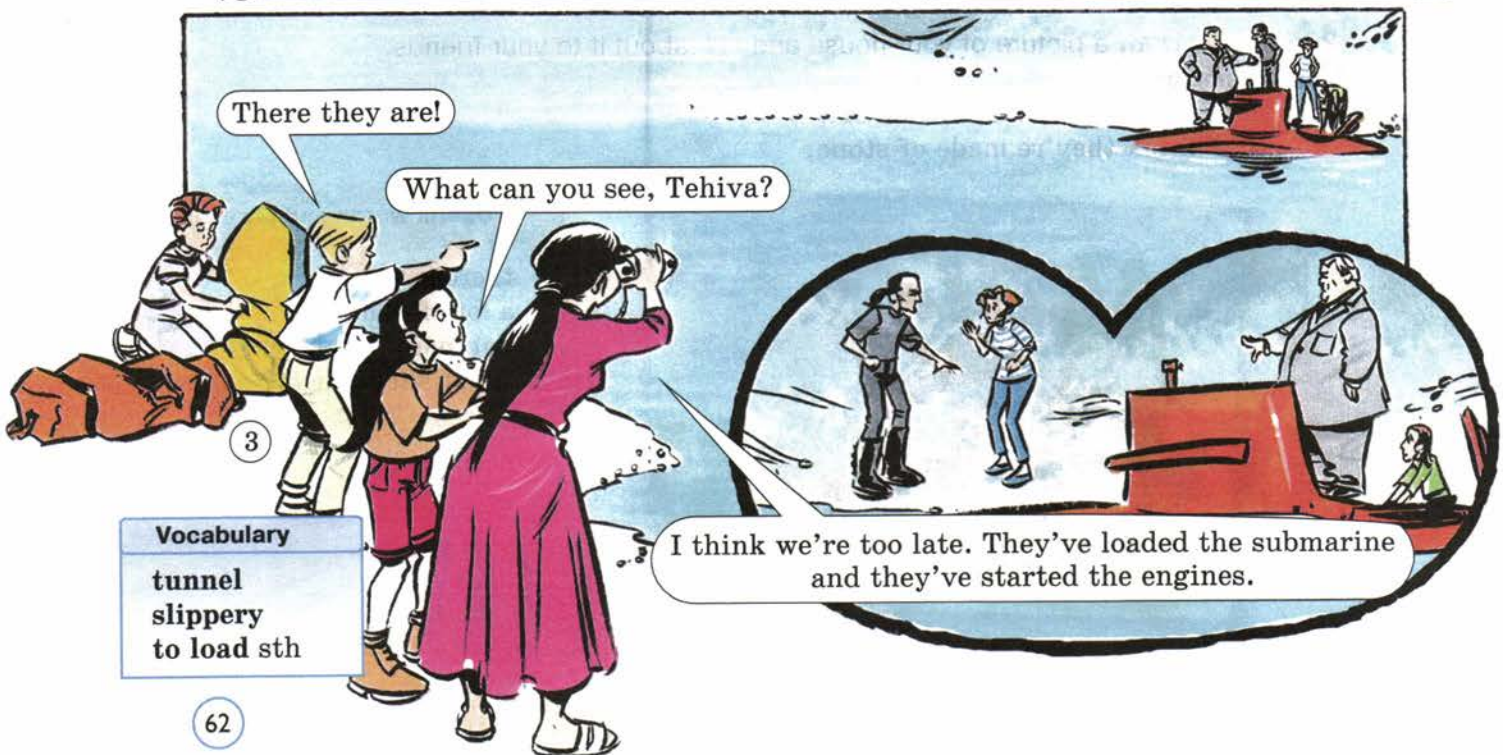
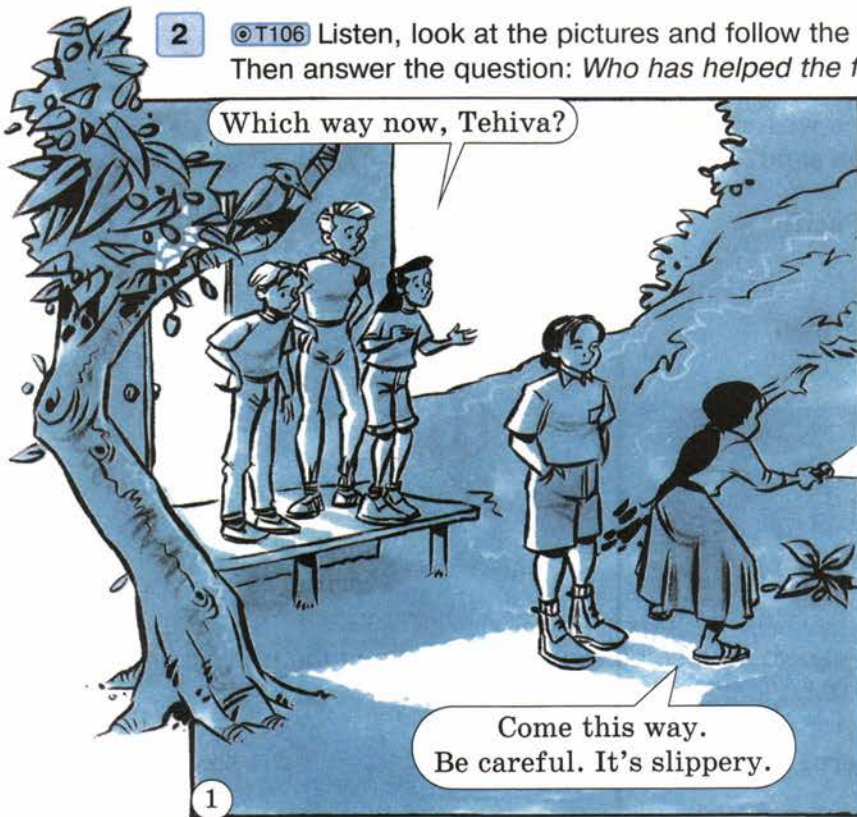
Useful words and phrases

there is/there are
a lot of/some
not many/not much
What's it made of?

Listening and reading

- 1 Look at the pictures and tell the class what these people are doing. Find in the pictures:
a) a cave b) a tunnel c) a submarine d) a pair of binoculars

- 2  Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text. Then answer the question: *Who has helped the friends?*



Vocabulary

tunnel
slippery
to load sth



P Listen and repeat.

3 Read the story in pairs.

Listening and speaking

4 ©T107 What has happened? Listen to Sam's and Kate's questions and answer in pairs.



Example:

A: What's happened to the capsule?

B: They've loaded it onto the submarine.

Vocabulary

to go on board

5 Talk to your friend.

- 1 What do the friends have to do now?
- 2 What do you think will happen next in the story?

THINK ABOUT GRAMMAR: Способы выражения необходимости

I. С помощью модального глагола **must** и конструкции **have to** в английском языке выражается необходимость совершить действие, при этом значение предложений с **must** и **have to** различно.

| Утвердительные формы | | |
|----------------------|--|---|
| | 1) Решение, принятое человеком самостоятельно, внутренняя осознанная необходимость, обязанность: must | 2) Необходимость диктуется обстоятельствами или другим человеком: have to |
| Настоящее время | I must tidy my room. (Я должен убирать свою комнату.) | I have to tidy my room. (Я обязан убирать свою комнату.) |
| Прошедшее время | I had to tidy my room. (Я должен был убирать свою комнату.) (Я обязан был убирать свою комнату.) | |
| Будущее время | I'll have to tidy my room. (Я должен буду убирать свою комнату.) (Я обязан буду убирать свою комнату.) | |
| | I must tidy my room on Sunday. (Я должен буду убирать свою комнату в воскресенье.) | I'll have to tidy my room on Sunday. (Я обязан буду убирать свою комнату в воскресенье.) |

Конструкция **have to** имеет формы настоящего, прошедшего и будущего времени, а вот у модального глагола **must** есть только форма *настоящего времени*. Когда речь идёт о плане *прошедшего времени*, значение этого модального глагола выражается формой прошедшего времени, заимствованной у конструкции **had to**. Для обозначения *будущего времени* используется либо форма будущего времени конструкции **'ll have to**, либо сам глагол **must**, если в предложении есть указание на время в будущем: on Sunday, tomorrow.

Grammar and speaking

6 Say who decides and fill in *must* or *have to*.



I ___ walk my dog.



I ___ feed my hamster.



I ___ water the plants.



I ___ weed the garden.



I ___ walk my dog.



I ___ feed my hamster.



I ___ water the plants.



I ___ weed the garden.

II. Отрицательные формы **mustn't** и **don't/doesn't have to** имеют совершенно разный смысл.

| Отрицательные формы | |
|--|---|
| Запрет: mustn't | Отсутствие необходимости: don't/doesn't have to |
| I mustn't be late for the lesson again. (Мне нельзя опять опоздать на урок.) | I don't have to go to school on Sundays. (Мне не надо ходить в школу по воскресеньям.) |
| You mustn't go there with us. (Тебе нельзя идти с нами туда.) | You don't have to go there with us. (Тебе не обязательно идти с нами туда.) (<i>Можешь пойти, если захочешь.</i>) |
| We mustn't play with a ball in the house. (Нам нельзя (запрещено) играть с мячом в доме.) | We don't have to go to a beach party. (Нам не обязательно идти на пляжную вечеринку.) (<i>Можем пойти, если захотим.</i>) |

7 Fill in *mustn't* or *don't/doesn't have to*.

- I ___ go to school on Sundays.
- We ___ make noise. My little sister is asleep.
- I ___ spend much money.
- I ___ do this exercise in writing.
- He ___ forget to mail this letter tomorrow.
- You ___ come to the party.
- You ___ to eat it if you don't like it.
- They ___ to study music this year.

Grammar and writing

8 Write what you have to do and what you don't have to do at home.

Useful words and phrases

to help a lot at home
to help with the cooking/shopping
to make the bed
to tidy the room
to wash the dishes

to go to the supermarket
to take the rubbish out
to feed the cat/dog/hamster
to take the dog/cat for a walk
to weed the garden

Speaking

9 **Role-play.** You are Robinson Crusoe and your friend is Friday. Tell Friday what you had to do when you got to the desert island. Then Friday will tell you what he'll have to do from now on.



Listening and speaking

The changing islands

- 10 Look at the picture of this modern town in the South Pacific. What can you see in the picture? Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: There are a lot of tourists in this picture.

- 11 **T108** Now listen to the text. Then answer the questions: *Have some islands in the South Pacific changed? Why?*

In pairs, discuss what has changed.

Example:

A: They've built a lot of hotels.

B: And there are more people in this picture.

A: Yes. They look like tourists.



Vocabulary

tourist industry

tourism

way of life

change for the better/the worse

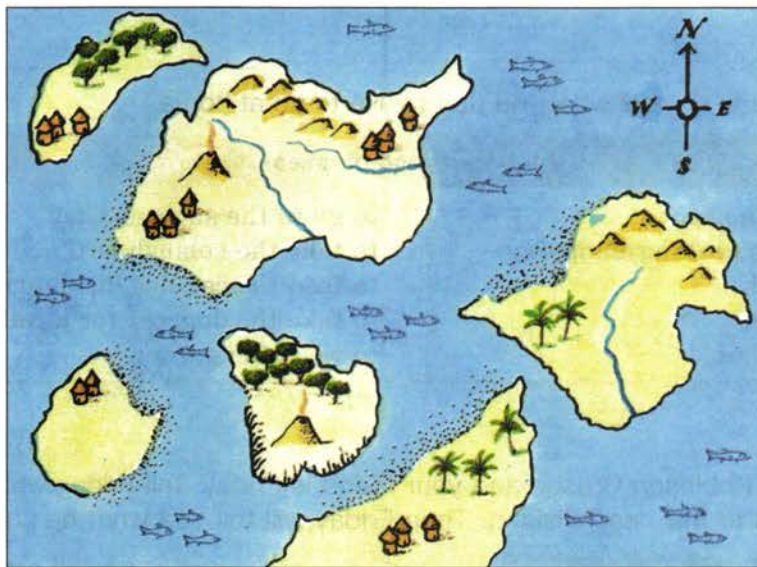
Speaking

- 12 In groups, make a plan of a new resort. First, read the list.
T109 Then look at the map of a group of islands and choose the best places to build the things on the list. Discuss it with your friends.

Example:

A: Let's build the fishing port here. It's next to the sea.

A new resort



a large tourist hotel
 a large school
 a fishing port
 three small schools
 a large hospital
 an airport
 a small hospital
 a new road

- 13 Present your plan to the rest of the class. Tell the class what you have decided. Answer the questions.

Example:

You: We're going to build a new road here.

Class: Why are you going to build the new road there?

You: It's the shortest way from the new fishing port to this village.

- 14 Look at the pictures of unusual hotels and read the articles. Then say where you would like to visit and why.

Did you know...

...that there is an underwater hotel?

Visit the **Fiji Islands** and enjoy staying at the Poseidon Undersea Resort. It is 40 feet below the surface of the Fijian Lagoon. You will get there by a special 'elevator' which will bring you under the sea. 70 percent of the walls are made of special plastic and you can see through them. You can even feed the fish in the sea — by simply pushing the button in the wall.



1 foot = 0,3 м
elevator — лифт



...that there is an ice hotel?

Visit **Sweden** and enjoy staying in the largest ice hotel in the world. It is made up of over 6,000 square feet of ice and snow. The average temperature is 17 degrees Fahrenheit. How do guests survive there? They sleep in special sleeping bags on a bed built of snow and ice, on reindeer skins. A cup of hot cranberry juice is brought to them in the morning.

17 degrees Fahrenheit = -8,3° (по Цельсию)
cranberry — клюква, клюквенный

...that there is a hotel in the trees?


Visit **Kerela, India** and enjoy staying in the Green Magic Treehouses. The houses are built in trees 90 feet high in a tropical rainforest. There are baths and telephones, the hotel is modern and comfortable. The houses are made of eco-friendly materials. Electricity power is not used in this hotel. They use solar batteries. This is really a wonderful place to stay.



eco-friendly — экологичный
electricity power — электроэнергия

- 15 Find out about other unusual hotels in Russia or abroad. Tell the class what you have found.

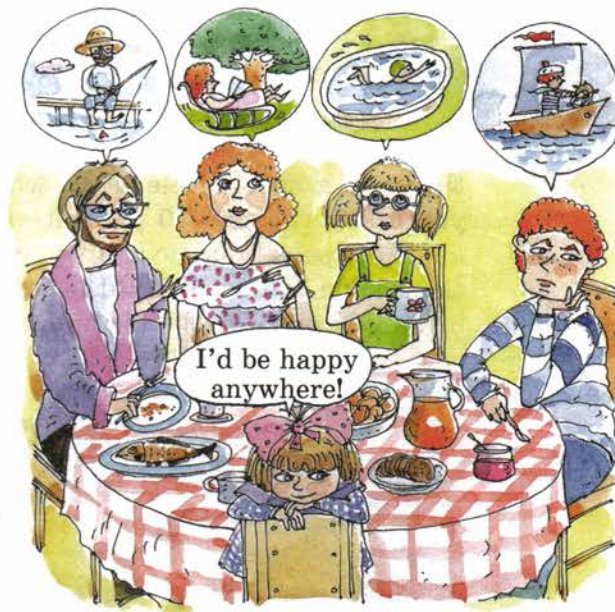
Listening and reading

- 16 Look at the picture. What do you think these people dream about? Where are they going to go on holiday? Talk to your friend.
- 17  Listen and read the poem.

Vacation

By Mary Ann Hoberman

In my head I hear a humming (1):
 Summer, summer, summer's coming.
 Soon we're going on vacation (2)
 But there is a complication (3):
 Day by day the problem's growing (4) —
 We don't know yet where we're going!
 Mother likes the country (5) best;
 That's so she can read and rest.
 Dad thinks resting (6) is a bore (7);
 He's for fishing at the shore.
Sailing (8) is my brother's pick (9);
 Sailing makes my sister sick (10);
 She says swimming's much more cool (11),
 Swimming in a swimming pool.
 As for me, why (12), I don't care,
 I'd be happy anywhere!



Vocabulary

- 18 Look at the underlined words in the poem and match them with their translations.

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| A отдых | Е парусный спорт | И ну |
| В жужжание | Ф растёт | J скука |
| С деревня | Г выбор | К классное (разг.) |
| Д сложность | Н мутит | Л каникулы, отпуск (амер.) |

Speaking

- 19 Discuss with your friend the dreams/plans of this family. Is it like this in your family?
- 20 **Role-play** the poem.

Project idea

- 21 In groups, choose one of these projects.
- A **Local history.** Make a poster about the past and present of your city/town/village. Find out about your own area, looking at old maps and asking older members of your family about changes in the area.
- B **The tourist industry.** Make a poster or a brochure about the tourist industry in Russia, about the places that people like to visit. You can also collect maps, photos and travel brochures and make a museum of souvenirs from all over Russia.
- C Make a poster about your own **wonderful hotel**.

Listening and reading

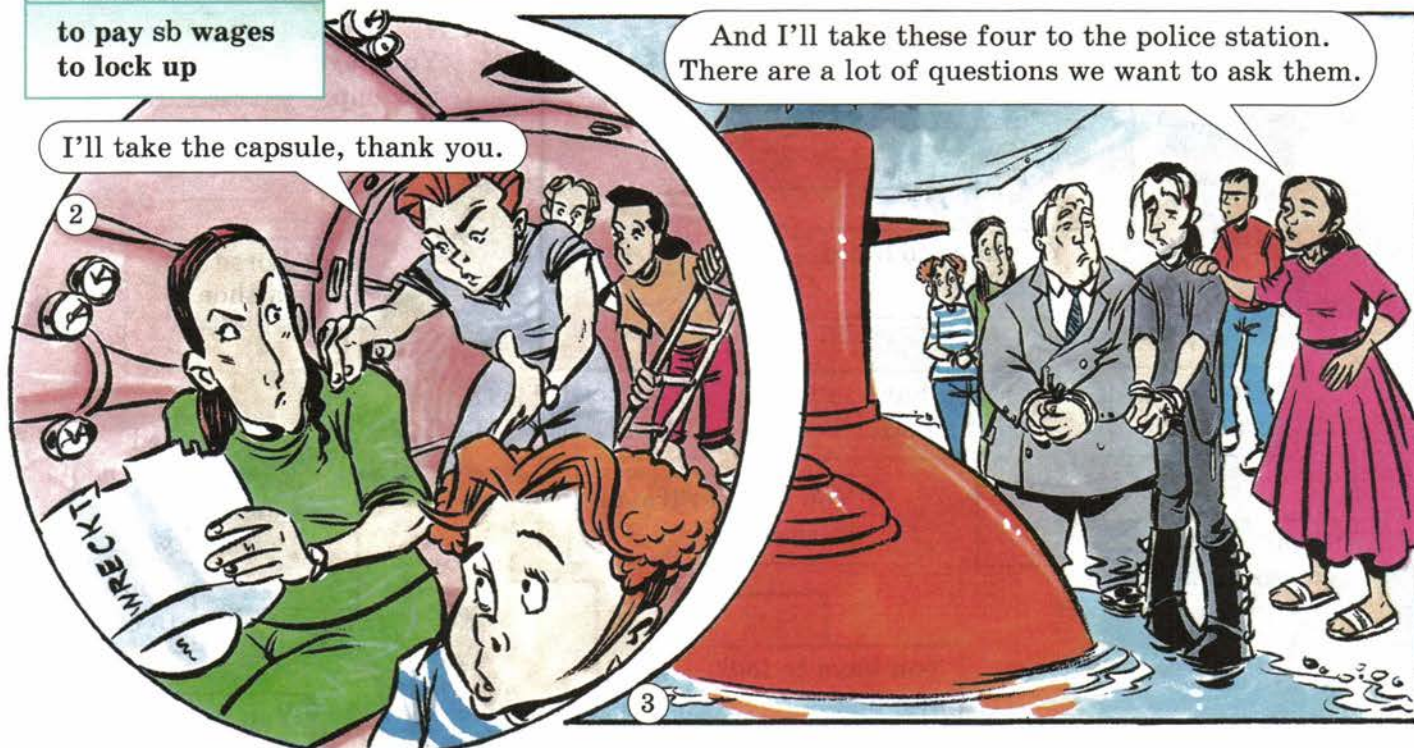
- 1 ©T112 Listen, look at the pictures and follow the text in the book. Answer the questions:
Why didn't the islanders want Mr Big to leave? What did they do to stop him?

The islanders didn't want Mr Big to leave.

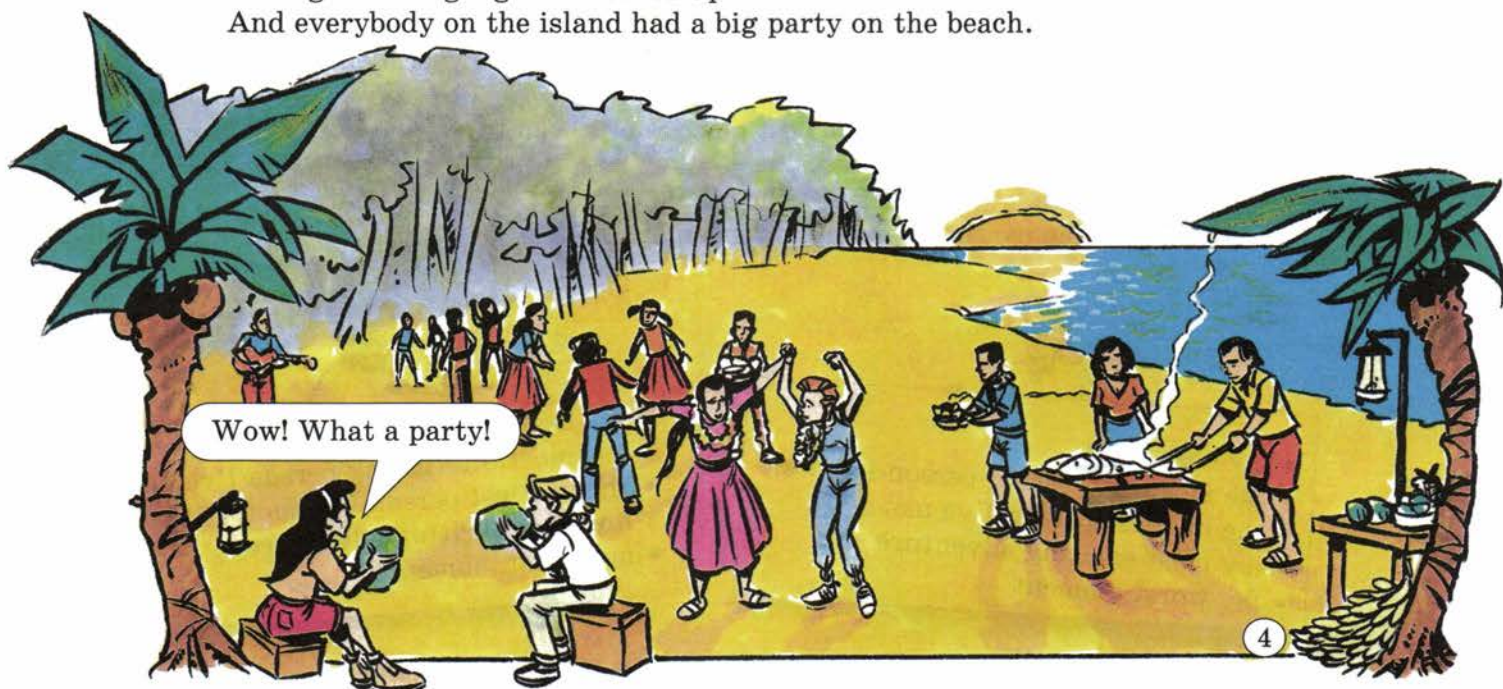


Vocabulary

to pay sb wages
to lock up



Mr Big and his gang were locked up.
And everybody on the island had a big party on the beach.



P Listen and repeat.

2 In pairs, read the text.

Vocabulary

3 Learn new words and find these things in the picture.

At the party

barbecue — 1. meat/fish cooked on a grill over a fire;
2. a party at which meat/fish cooked in this way is eaten

pile — number of things lying one upon another

garland — a circle of flowers or leaves as a decoration or a prize for victory

Listening and speaking

4 **©T113** Listen to the conversations at the party and point to the things in the picture.

5 In pairs, ask each other the following questions about the party. Add your questions.

- 1 Are Sam and Kate enjoying the party?
- 2 What kind of food is there?
- 3 What is there to drink?
- 4 Who's a good dancer?

6 Discuss with your friend what you like doing at parties.

- What kind of clothes do you like to wear?
- What do you like to eat and drink?

Listening and speaking

7 What have Kate and Sam done? What do you think? Talk to your friend.

Example:

A: Where do you think is the best place Sam's been to?

B: I think it's the film studio.

A: I don't think so. I think it's the oil rig.

B: Who's the nastiest person Sam has met?

A: ...



©T114 Now listen and check your answers.

Grammar and speaking

8 Discuss with your friend the best and the worst in your life. Explain why you think so. Ask each other the following questions paying special attention to the forms of verbs.

- What's the best place you've been to? Why do you think so?
- Who's the most interesting person you've met? Why do you think so?
- Who's the nastiest person you've met? Why do you think so?
- What was your most exciting adventure? When and where was it?
- When was your worst moment?



Vocabulary

9 Use the words from the box instead of the underlined words and phrases in these sentences. Make a list of word combinations with the adjective 'nasty'.

- 1 The weather is bad. It's raining and it's very cold.
- 2 He gave me a number of books.
- 3 It was a wonderful adventure.
- 4 Did you like the party?
- 5 He is an unpleasant person.
- 6 I don't like medicine with a bad taste.
- 7 This place looks dirty.
- 8 The fruit looks nice but has an unpleasant smell.

enjoy

nasty

exciting

pile

Our memories

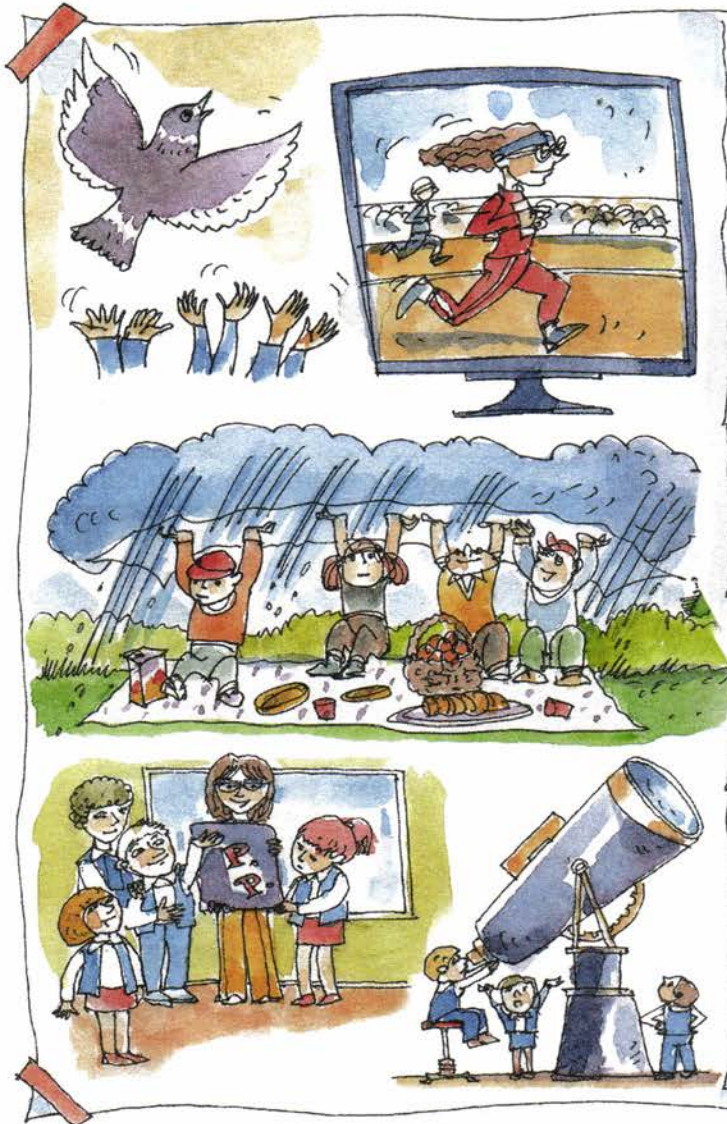
FORWARD!

Magazine

Over to you

Reading and speaking

- 10** Read and match. Lots of interesting things have happened to our class this year. Here are some of them.



The most surprising thing was when we saw our teacher on the television news. She was running in a marathon!

The most exciting thing that happened was when we won a poster prize. We had a trip to London to receive the prize.

The worst thing was our class picnic. It rained the whole afternoon. We all got wet.

The most interesting thing was our trip to the Science Museum. We saw an enormous telescope.

The funniest thing was when a pigeon flew into the classroom. It took us twenty minutes to catch it. We laughed a lot. And when it flew out of the window, we clapped.

- 11** ©T115 In groups, discuss your memories.

Example:

- A: What's the most exciting thing that happened this year?
B: Our camping trip to the mountains!

Useful words and phrases

the worst thing...
the most exciting thing...
the funniest thing...
the most surprising thing...
the most interesting thing...

Project idea

- 12** In groups, make posters with drawings and short texts about your year. Your photographs can be used as well. Each group can draw and write about a different thing.

Speaking

13 Plan a goodbye party with your friends.

A goodbye party

Who shall we invite?

Where shall we have the party?

What kind of music shall we have?

Are we going to have any dancing?

What are we going to eat?

What are we going to drink?

How shall we decorate the room?

What games are we going to play?

Invitation

The pupils in Class 15
are having a party on
Monday 10th June at three o'clock.

There will be food and drinks,
games and music.
Would you like to come?

14 Which of these things can you put in sandwiches?

- | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|----------|---------|--------|----------|---------|
| cheese | honey | egg | banana | fish | gold | jam |
| catfood | rubber | cucumber | yoghurt | string | sausages | shampoo |

15 Why don't you play some games?

First match the rules and the pictures:

Tray game



1

Everyone looks at the tray for two minutes and tries to remember the ten things.



2

Then he/she covers them again and everyone tries to write the ten things on a piece of paper.

Your teacher puts ten things on a tray.



3

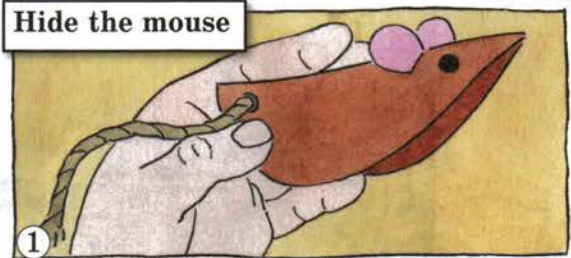
The others hide the mouse. You must put it ON something so that the hunter can see it. You mustn't put it UNDER or INSIDE or BEHIND something.

Make a small brown mouse out of paper.

The hunter comes back into the room and looks for the mouse. Everyone says 'You're cold' when the hunter is far away from the mouse, 'You're warmer' when he/she gets nearer and 'You're hot!' when he/she is very near to it.

Choose one person to be the hunter. He/she must leave the room.

Hide the mouse



1



2



3



4

Consolidation 4

Speaking

- 1 Do you remember Zoe and Paul? They love travelling. Last year they went on a trip round the world. What countries did they visit? What exciting things did they see there?



Listening and vocabulary

- 2 Read the definition of the word and say it in Russian. What are Zoe and Paul going to do next year? Get ready to listen to their talk and make notes.



trampoline /ˌtræmpəˈlɪn/
noun a flat piece of material that is fastened in a metal frame with springs, which you jump up and down on as an exercise or as a sport

©T116 Listen to Zoe and Paul talking about their plans for next year. Make notes about Zoe's and Paul's plans using the table. Remember, you have to write down what they are going to do, not what they have already done.

| | New places | New clubs | Learn to do |
|------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| Paul | Paris | | |
| Zoe | | | |

Speaking

- 3 Discuss with your friend Zoe's and Paul's plans for next year.
 4 Talk with your friend about your plans for next year.

Writing

- 5 Write about Zoe and Paul using the table from Exercise 2.

REMEMBER!



many
much
a lot of/lots of



a few
a little



few
little

6 Make questions and answers using these words.

Example:

How, butter, there? — a little

How much butter is there? — There is a little butter.

- 1 How, kids, at school today? — few
- 2 How, money, we got? — little
- 3 How, time, we got? — a lot of
- 4 How, animals, there in Moscow Zoo? — a lot of
- 5 How, tea, there in the tea-pot? — little
- 6 How, bedrooms, in this house? — many

7 Match these sentences with the questions and answers above. Role-play the dialogues in pairs.

Example:

A: How much butter is there?

B: There is a little butter. We can make sandwiches.

- 1 There is a bedroom for everyone.
- 2 We can't buy this book today.
- 3 Many children have stayed at home. It's too cold.
- 4 We don't have to be in a hurry.
- 5 I'll have to make some. It's not enough for the whole family.
- 6 They come from all over the world.

Reading and speaking

8 Are you good at reading years in English? In pairs, read these dates and try to remember what happened then.



1963



1961

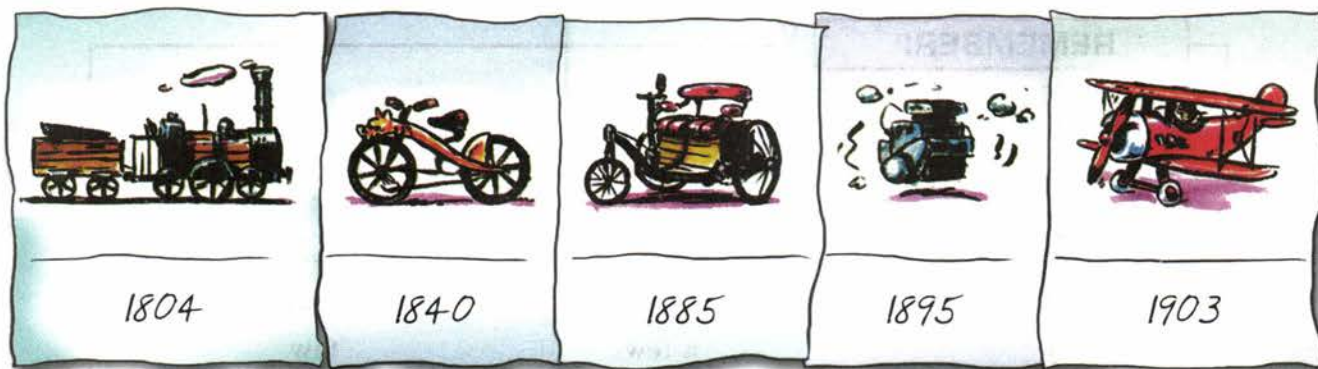


1945



1776

9 When were these things invented? Talk about these inventions in pairs.



Example:

A: What was invented in 1895?

B: The diesel engine was invented in 1895.

Language summary

10 Do you remember the rules of using the *Past Simple Tense* and the *Present Perfect Tense*? Read the text and match the underlined forms to the rules (A–E) below.

Dasha spent last summer in Bulgaria. She enjoyed swimming and diving in the sea. It was her first trip abroad.

This year Dasha has visited the USA. She has met her friends Sam and Kate. Lucky Dasha!

| The Present Perfect Tense | The Past Simple Tense |
|---|--|
| A. Описание действий и состояний, которые совершились <i>в настоящий период времени</i> : this year, this month, today | |
| B. Описание действий и состояний, которые совершились <i>в неопределённый момент в прошлом</i> | D. Описание действий и состояний, которые совершились <i>в определённый момент в прошлом</i> |
| C. Описание действий и состояний, которые <i>начались в прошлом и продолжаются в настоящий момент</i> | E. Описание действий и состояний, которые <i>завершились в прошлом</i> |

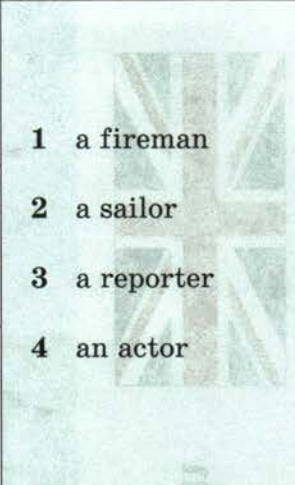
Grammar and speaking

11 Discuss in pairs.

- 1 What did you do last year and what have you done this year?
- 2 What was the best moment of the last year?
- 3 What was the worst moment of the last year? What about this year?
- 4 What new things have you learned this year?
- 5 What books have you read this year?
- 6 What interesting people have you met this year?

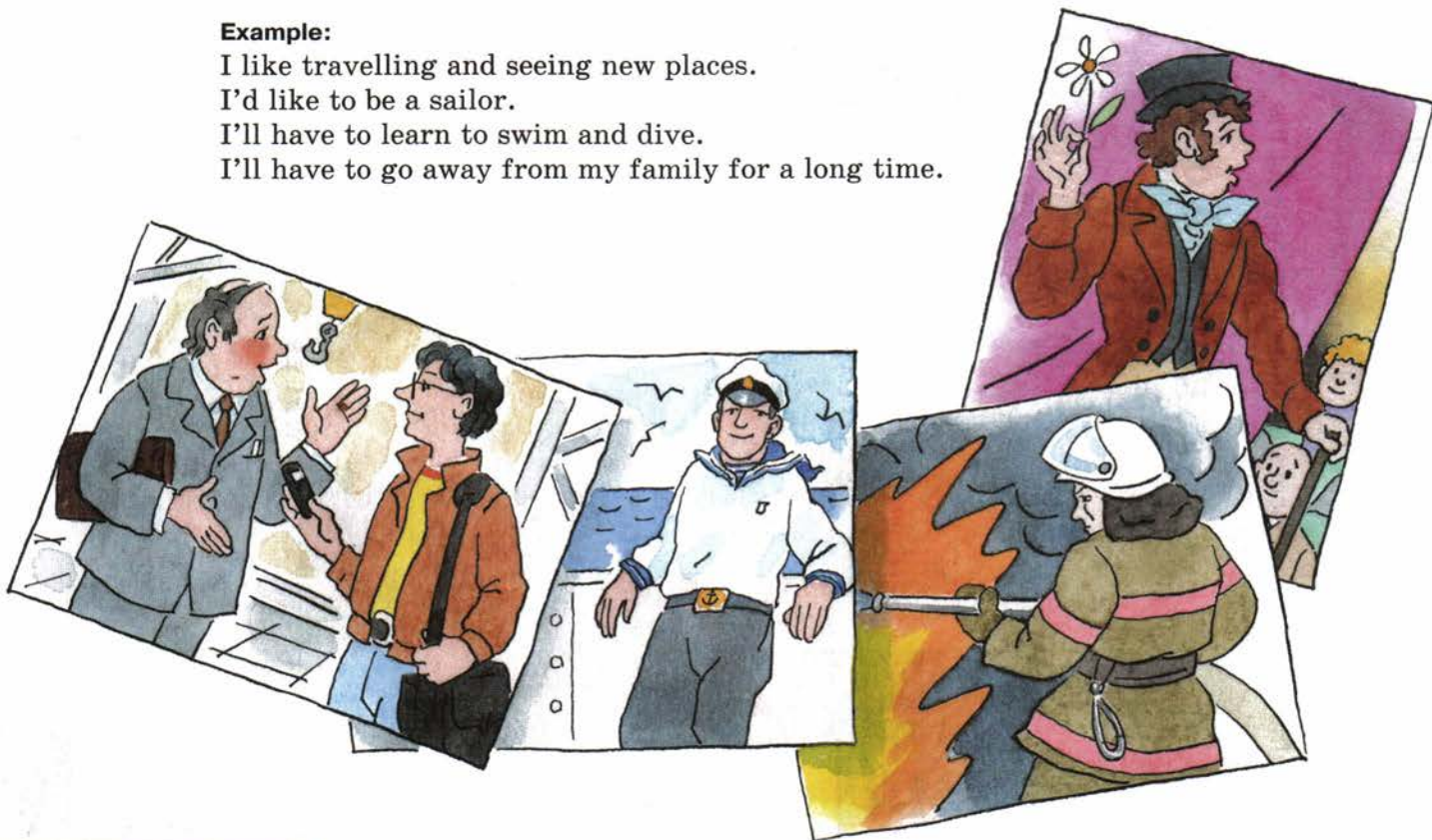
Grammar and writing

- 12** Match pictures **A–D** with the names of professions **1–4**.
Choose one of these professions and talk about it to your friend. Use *to have to do sth* and words and phrases from each box. Write four sentences.

| | |
|---|---|
| travelling and seeing new places helping people showing different people talking to people and writing about them |  <p>1 a fireman 2 a sailor 3 a reporter 4 an actor</p> |
| to learn how to take photos to learn about danger to learn to sing and dance to learn to swim and dive | |
| to learn a lot by heart to go away from my family for a long time to wear a special suit and helmet to meet interesting people | |

Example:

I like travelling and seeing new places.
I'd like to be a sailor.
I'll have to learn to swim and dive.
I'll have to go away from my family for a long time.



Speaking

- 13** Talk with your friend about your future profession.

- What are you interested in? What do you like doing?
- What would you like to be in the future?
- What will you have to do to become a ___ ?
- What will you have to do when you become ___ ?

DIALOGUE OF CULTURES (3)

1

Do the quiz with your friend and then discuss difficult questions with the class.

A glimpse of Britain



NORTHERN IRELAND
Belfast

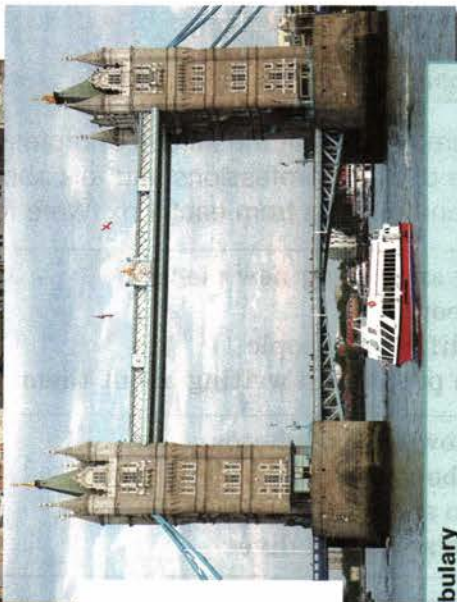


SCOTLAND
Edinburgh



WALES
Cardiff

ENGLAND
London



Vocabulary

the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland — Соединённое королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии
Prime Minister — премьер-министр
thistle — чертополох
daffodil — нарцисс
shamrock — трилистник (род клевера)

1 In Russian we sometimes call this state 'Англия' and sometimes 'Беликобритания'. Which of these CANNOT be used in English as the name of the whole country?

- a) Great Britain
- b) England
- c) the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- d) the UK

2 How many countries are there in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?

- a) 2
- b) 3
- c) 4

3 Everybody knows that London is the capital of the UK and the capital of England, but what are the capitals of Northern Ireland, Scotland and Wales? Find the capital in each part of the UK. You can use the map.

- a) Edinburgh
- b) Cardiff
- c) Belfast

4 Who is Head of State in the UK?

- a) the President
- b) the King or the Queen
- c) the Prime Minister

5 The Queen lives at ____.

- a) 10 Downing street
- b) 221b Baker street
- c) the Buckingham Palace



2

Tell your friend what you now know about the UK.

3

Make a quiz on Russia. Use Exercise 1 as an example. You may ask your parents for help if necessary. Then do the quiz with your friends in class.



6 The Prime Minister lives at ____.

- a) 10 Downing street
- b) 221b Baker street
- c) the Tower of London

7 What is the most popular sport in the UK?

- a) football
- b) baseball
- c) golf

8 How many letters are there in the longest place name in Britain?

- a) 10
- b) 58
- c) 23

9 What ancient London landmark was bought by an American, shipped stone by stone to the USA and rebuilt in Arizona?

- a) London Bridge
- b) Big Ben
- c) the Tower of London

10 They say the Loch Ness Monster lives in a lake in ____.

- a) Scotland
- b) Wales
- c) Northern Ireland

11 Find the symbol for each part of the UK.

- a) a thistle
- b) a rose
- c) a daffodil
- d) a shamrock

12 What is the flag of the UK called?

- a) Stars and Stripes
- b) Tricolour
- c) Union Jack

13 Where did the Beatles come from? What do we call the people who come from this city?

- a) London
- b) Manchester
- c) Liverpool



Llanfairpwllgwyngyllgogerychwyrndrobwllllantysiliogogogoch

DIALOGUE OF CULTURES (4)

1 Look at the pictures. What do you think this text is about?

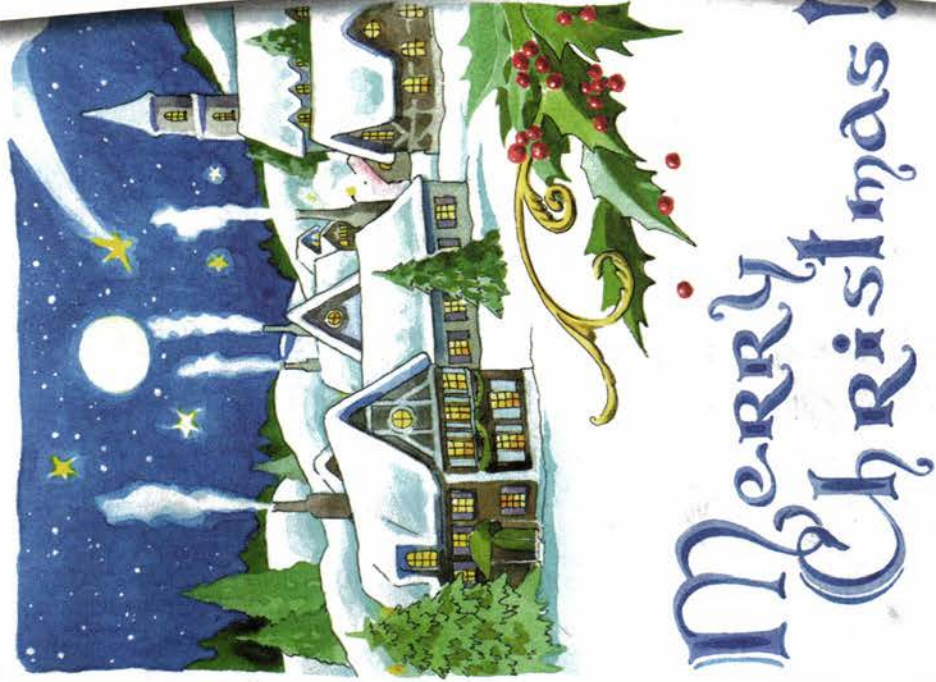
2 Read the text quickly and think of a title for it. Do you remember the difference between the words 'holiday' and 'festival'?

The British have eight public holidays. They are called 'bank holidays', probably because banks as well as most shops and offices are closed. These holidays are: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, May Day, Spring Bank Holiday, Christmas Day and Boxing Day. New Year's Day became a holiday only when the UK joined the European Economic Community in 1973.

The patron saints' days are not celebrated with a holiday. They are St. David's Day in Wales on March 1, St. George's Day in England on April 23, and St. Andrew's Day in Scotland on November 30. Only Ireland, both North and South, has a holiday on St. Patrick's Day, March 17. However, there are many widely celebrated festivals that are not holidays.

3 Match the date and the description.

- A February 14 — St. Valentine's Day
- B March — April — Easter Sunday
- C March (4th Sunday in Lent) — Mother's Day
- D May Day
- E October 31 — Halloween



- F December 25 — Christmas
- G December 26 — Boxing Day
- H December 31 — New Year's Eve

1 People visit their mothers, bring them flowers and small presents or send them special cards.

2 People send special cards with hearts, flowers and loving words to those they love. Sometimes they do not sign these cards. Guessing who has sent a card is not always easy!

3 People celebrate the idea of new life by giving each other chocolate eggs. The ancient custom of coloured eggs is also very popular.

4 If you happen to be in London on New Year's Eve go to Trafalgar Square and see people take a shower in the fountains there! The Christmas tree is a traditional present from Norway.

In Scotland Hogmanay (the Scottish name for New Year's Eve) is the biggest festival of the year. The dancing goes on all night!

4 What is your favourite holiday? How do people in your city/town/village usually celebrate it? Make a poster *My favourite holiday*.



5 On Christmas Eve children hang stockings beside their beds so that Father Christmas can leave sweets and toys inside. On Christmas Day all the family — grandparents, uncles and aunts, cousins — meet for the traditional Christmas dinner.

6 People celebrate the end of winter and the coming of spring. Children with brightly coloured scarves dance round the Maypole on village greens.

7 This festival is less important in Britain than in the USA, but still many people enjoy dressing up in strange costumes and pretending they are witches or ghosts. There is also a tradition to cut out a pumpkin to look like a frightening face and put a candle inside.

8 This is the time to visit friends and relatives and give them presents — if you haven't already put yours under the Christmas tree.

Vocabulary

public holiday — национальный праздник

Good Friday — Чистая пятница
(название христианского праздника)

patron saint — святой покровитель

scarf (pl. scarves) — шарф

stocking — чулок

relative — родственник



Vocabulary

Условные обозначения

adj (*adjective*) — прилагательное

adv (*adverb*) — наречие

AmE (*American English*) — американский вариант английского языка

BrE (*British English*) — британский вариант английского языка

coll (*colloquial*) — разговорная лексика

conj (*conjunction*) — союз

n (*noun*) — существительное

pl (*plural*) — множественное число

pp (*past participle*) — причастие прошедшего времени (3-я форма глагола)

prep (*preposition*) — предлог

pron (*pronoun*) — местоимение

pt (*past tense*) — прошедшее время

v (*verb*) — глагол

превосх. ст. — превосходная степень

сравнит. ст. — сравнительная степень

А а

ability /ə'biləti/ *n* способность; умение

abroad /ə'brɔ:d/ *adv* за границей, за границу

academy /ə'kædəmi/ *n* академия

act /ækt/ *v* 1) действовать 2) выступать

action /'ækʃn/ *n* действие, движение

Action! Мотор!

activity /æk'tɪvəti/ *n* 1) задание 2) действие, деятельность

actor /'æktə/ *n* актёр

actress /'æktɹəs/ *n* актриса

address /ə'dres/ 1. *n* адрес 2. *v* обращаться к кому-л.

adult /'ædʌlt/ *n* взрослый, совершеннолетний, зрелый человек

adventure /əd'ventʃə/ *n* приключение

aeroplane /'eəgəpleɪn/ *n* самолёт, аэроплан

after /'ɑ:ftə/ *prep* после

afternoon /'ɑ:ftə'nu:n/ *n* полдень

again /ə'geɪn, ə'geɪn/ *adv* снова, опять

against /ə'geɪnst/ *prep* против, напротив

age /eɪdʒ/ *n* возраст

ago /ə'gəʊ/ *adv* тому назад

agree /ə'gri:/ *v* соглашаться

ahead /ə'hed/ *adv* впереди

ahead of впереди чего-л.

airstrip /'eəstri:p/ *n* взлётно-посадочная полоса, полевой аэродром

album /'ælbəm/ *n* альбом

ally /'ælaɪ/ *n* союзник

almost /'ɔ:lməʊst/ *adv* почти

alone /ə'ləʊn/ *adj* один, одинокий

along /ə'lɒŋ/ *prep* вдоль

alphabetical /'ælfə'betɪkl/ *adj* алфавитный

already /ɔ:l'reɪdɪ/ *adv* уже

amber /'æmbə/ *n* янтарь

American /ə'merɪkən/ 1. *n* американец, американка 2. *adj* американский

anchor /'æŋkə/ *n* якорь

ancient /'eɪnʃənt/ *adj* древний, старый

angry /'æŋɡri/ *adj* сердитый, рассерженный

Antartica /æn'tɑ:ktɪkə/ *n* Антарктида

anybody /'eni,bɒdi/ *pron* кто-либо, кто-то

apartment /ə'pɑ:tmənt/ *n* квартира

appear /ə'piə/ *v* показываться, появляться

apron /'eɪprən/ *n* передник, фартук

area /'eəriə/ *n* участок, площадка; территория; район

arm /ɑ:m/ *n* рука

army /'ɑ:mi/ *n* армия

around /ə'raʊnd/ *prep* вокруг

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ *v* устраивать, организовывать; расставлять

arrive /ə'raɪv/ *v* прибывать

arrow /'ærəʊ/ *n* стрела

art /ɑ:t/ *n* искусство

as... as... /əz...əz/ *adv* так (такой) же... как...

ask /ɑ:sk/ *v* спрашивать

asleep /ə'sli:p/ *adj* уснувший, спящий

be asleep спать

astronomer /ə'strɒnəmə/ *n* астроном
astronomy /ə'strɒnəmi/ *n* астрономия
Atlantic Ocean /ət'læntɪk 'əʊʃn/ *n*
 Атлантический океан
attention /ə'tenʃn/ *n* внимание
pay attention обращать внимание
avenue /'ævənju:/ *n* улица, проспект
avocado /,ævə'kɑ:dəʊ/ *n* авокадо
away /ə'weɪ/ *adv* 1) прочь, вдаль 2) вдали
axe /æks/ *n* топор

B b

back /bæk/ *adv* назад, обратно
bad /bæd/ *adj* плохой
bake /beɪk/ *v* печь, выпекать
balance /'bæləns/ 1. *n* баланс 2. *v* балансировать, сохранять равновесие
ballet /'bæleɪ/ *n* балет
balloon /bə'lu:n/ *n* шарик (воздушный)
band /bænd/ *n* группа музыкантов, оркестр (джазовый)
bar /bɑ:/ *n* брусок, кусок
bar of chocolate плитка шоколада
barbecue /'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:/ *n* барбекю
baseball /'beɪsbɔ:l/ *n* бейсбол
beach /bi:tʃ/ *n* пляж, морской берег
bear /beə/ *n* медведь
beard /biəd/ *n* борода
become /bi'kʌm/ *v* (*pt* became; *pp* become) становиться, делаться
begin /bi'gɪn/ *v* (*pt* began; *pp* begun) начинать(ся)
believe /bi'li:v/ *v* верить
below /bi'ləʊ/ 1. *adv* ниже, внизу
 2. *prep* ниже, под
better /'betə/ *adj* сравнит. ст. от good
for the better к лучшему (изменяться)
bicycle /'baɪsɪkl/ *n* велосипед
bin /bɪn/ *n* корзина, контейнер
wastepaper bin корзина для бумаги (мусорная)
binoculars /bɪ'nɒkjʊləz/ *n* бинокль
birthday /'bɜ:θdeɪ/ *n* день рождения
bit /bɪt/ *n* отрывок, кусочек
blocked /blɒkt/ *adj* заблокированный
blonde /blɒnd/ *n* блондин(ка)
board /bɔ:d/ *n* 1) доска; стенд 2) борт (судна)
notice board доска объявлений
story board раскадровка
boat /bəʊt/ *n* лодка
border /'bɔ:də/ *n* граница
bore /bɔ:/ *n* скупа

bored /bɔ:d/ *adj* скучающий
be bored скучать
boring /'bɔ:ɪŋ/ *adj* скучный, надоедливый
borrow /'bɒrəʊ/ *v* занимать, одолживать
both /bəʊθ/ *pron* оба
bottom /'bɒtəm/ *n* дно, днище
bouncy castle /'baʊnsɪ ,kɑ:sl/ *n* надувной воздушный замок
box /bɒks/ *n* коробка
tobacco box табакерка
bracket /'brækɪt/ *n* скобка
break /breɪk/ *v* (*pt* broke, *pp* broken) ломать; бить, разбивать
break down *v* сломать, выламывать что-л.
breathe /bri:ð/ *v* дышать
bring /brɪŋ/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* brought) приносить, доставлять, приводить, привозить
brochure /'brɒʃʃə/ *n* брошюра
broomstick /'bru:mstɪk/ *n* ручка метлы
brownie /'braʊni/ *n* шоколадное пирожное с орехами
bucket /'bʌkɪt/ *n* ведро
build /bɪld/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* built) строить, сооружать
building /'bɪldɪŋ/ 1. *n* здание, строение
 2. *adj* строительный
Bulgaria /bʌl'ɡeəriə/ *n* Болгария
burn /bɜ:n/ 1. *n* ожог 2. *v* (*pt*, *pp* burnt) 1) гореть, сгорать 2) жечь
button /'bʌtn/ *n* 1) кнопка 2) пуговица
by /baɪ/ *prep* 1) у, при, около 2) вдоль, по 3) сквозь, через 4) (по направлению) к 5) через, посредством
by hand руками, вручную

C c

cage /keɪdʒ/ *n* клетка
California /,kæli'fɔ:niə/ *n* Калифорния
call /kɔ:l/ *v* называть, звать
camel /'kæml/ *n* верблюд
camera obscura /,kæmərə əb'skjʊərə/ *n*
 камера-обскура
camera operator /'kæmərə ,ɒpreɪtə/ *n* кинооператор
can /kæn/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* could) мочь, быть в состоянии, иметь возможность
candy (*AmE*) /'kændɪ/ *n* конфета
canoe /kə'nu:/ *n* каноэ
capsule /'kæpsju:l/ *n* капсула (отделяемая от космического корабля)
caravan /'kærəvæn/ *n* фургон

- careful** /'keəfl/ *adj* 1) тщательный, внимательный 2) осторожный
Be careful! Внимание! Осторожно!
carefully /'keəflɪ/ *adv* 1) тщательно, внимательно 2) осторожно
cargo /'kɑ:gəʊ/ *n* груз
carousel /,kærə'sel/ *n* карусель
carpet /'kɑ:pɪt/ *n* ковёр
cartoon /kɑ:'tu:n/ *n* мультфильм
carve /kɑ:v/ *v* вырезать (из камня), изваять
catch /kætʃ/ *v* 1) ловить 2) успевать (на автобус и т. п.)
cave /keɪv/ *n* пещера
celebrate /'seləbreɪt/ *v* (от)праздновать
cello /'tʃeləʊ/ *n* виолончель
cellophane /'seləfeɪn/ *n* целлофан, плёнка
central /'sentrəl/ *adj* центральный
certainly /'sɜ:tnli/ *adv* конечно, непременно; несомненно
change /tʃeɪndʒ/ 1. *n* изменение; перемена 2. *v* 1) менять(ся) 2) обменивать(ся)
character /'kærəktə/ *n* 1) характер 2) персонаж
check /tʃek/ 1. *n* контроль, проверка 2. *v* проверять, контролировать
cheerleader /'tʃiə,li:də/ *n* девушка из группы поддержки спортивной команды
cheese /tʃi:z/ *n* сыр
chemistry /'kemɪstri/ *n* химия
chest /tʃest/ *n* ящик; сундук
chicken /'tʃɪkɪn/ *n* цыплёнок
china /tʃaɪnə/ *n* фарфор
China /tʃaɪnə/ *n* Китай
Chinese /tʃaɪ'ni:z/ 1. *n* 1) китаец, китайка 2) китайский язык 2. *adj* китайский
choir /kwaɪə/ *n* хор
circle /'sɜ:kl/ *n* круг, окружность
civil /'sɪvəl/ *adj* гражданский
clap /klæp/ *v* хлопать, аплодировать
clarinet /,klærə'net/ *n* кларнет
class /klɑ:s/ *n* 1) класс (ученики) 2) урок
classmate /'klɑ:smeɪt/ *n* одноклассник
classroom /'klɑ:sru:m/ *n* классная комната, класс (помещение)
clean /kli:n/ *adj* чистый
clear /kliə/ *adj* ясный, понятный
cliff /klɪf/ *n* 1) отвесная скала; утёс 2) крутой обрыв
climb /klaɪm/ 1. *n* подъём, восхождение 2. *v* подниматься, карабкаться
close I /kləʊz/ *v* закрывать
close II /kləʊs/ 1. *adj* близкий 2. *adv* близко, около; рядом
club /klʌb/ *n* клуб
coach /kəʊtʃ/ *n* тренер
coal /kəʊl/ *n* уголь
coast /kəʊst/ *n* морской берег, побережье
coat /kəʊt/ *n* пальто
coat hanger /'kəʊt ,hæŋə/ *n* вешалка
cocoa beans /'kəʊkəʊ bi:nz/ *n pl* какао-бобы
coconut /'kəʊkənʌt/ *n* кокос
coffee /'kɒfɪ/ *n* кофе
coin /kɔɪn/ *n* монета
collage /'kɒlə:ʒ/ *n* коллаж
collect /kə'lekt/ *v* 1) собирать 2) коллекционировать
colour /'klɒlə/ *n* цвет
colourful /'klɒləfl/ *adj* 1) красочный 2) живописный 3) яркий, интересный
comb /kəʊm/ 1. *n* расчёска; гребень 2. *v* расчёсывать
come /kʌm/ *v* (*pt* came; *pp* come) приходиться, подходить
comfortable /'kʌmfətəbl/ *adj* удобный, комфортабельный
comic /'kɒmɪk/ *adj* 1) комедийный 2) комический, юмористический
company /'kʌmpni/ *n* компания
compare /kəm'preə/ *v* сравнивать
competition /,kɒmpə'tɪʃn/ *n* 1) конкурс 2) соревнование
complete /kəm'pli:t/ *adj* полный; законченный
complication /,kɒmplɪ'keɪʃn/ *n* сложность
compose /kəm'pəʊz/ *v* сочинять
composer /kəm'pəʊzə/ *n* композитор
computer /kəm'pjʊ:tə/ *n* компьютер
concert /'kɒnsət/ *n* концерт
condition /kən'dɪʃn/ *n* условие
congratulate /kən'grætʃuleɪt/ *v* поздравлять
congratulation /kən,grætʃʊ'leɪʃn/ *n* поздравление
Congratulations! Поздравляю!
connect /kə'nekt/ *v* соединять(ся); связывать(ся)
consider /kən'sɪdə/ *v* считать, рассматривать
consolidation /kən,sɒlɪ'deɪʃn/ *n* обобщение, закрепление
contact /'kɒntækt/ *n* контакт
contain /kən'teɪn/ *v* содержать в себе, вмещать
continent /'kɒntɪnənt/ *n* континент
conversation /,kɒnvə'seɪʃn/ *n* разговор, беседа
cook /kʊk/ 1. *n* повар 2. *v* стряпать, готовить пищу
cookie (AmE) /'kʊki/ *n* печенье

coral /'kɒrəl/ **1. n** коралл **2. adj** коралловый
cord /kɔ:d/ **1. n** верёвка, шнур(ок)
2. v связывать верёвкой
cornflakes /'kɔ:nfleɪks/ **n pl** кукурузные хлопья
correct /kə'rekt/ **adj** правильный, верный, точный
cost /kɒst/ **v (pt, pp cost)** стоить, обходиться
costume /'kɒstjʊ:m/ **1. n** одежда, костюм
2. adj костюмированный
cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ/ **n** коттедж
cotton /kɒtn/ **n** хлопок
country /'kʌntri/ **n 1)** страна **2)** сельская местность
in the country в деревне
countryside /'kʌntrɪsaɪd/ **n** сельская местность
court /kɔ:t/ **n** корт
cover /'kʌvə/ **v** покрывать, накрывать
cranberry /'krænbɛri/ **n** клюква
crash /kræʃ/ **v 1)** врезаться во что-л. (при аварии) **2)** ломаться
crazy /kreɪzi/ **adj 1)** безумный **2)** помешанный на чём-л., сильно увлечённый чем-л. **3) coll** удивительный, необычный
be crazy about sth сильно увлекаться чем-л., помешаться на чём-л.
cream /kri:m/ **n** сливки
cream cheese сливочный сыр
creature /'kri:tʃə/ **n 1)** создание, творение
2) живое существо
criminal /'krɪmɪnl/ **n** преступник
crowd /kraʊd/ **n** толпа
crush /krʌʃ/ **v 1)** (раз)давить **2)** мять, комкать
cry /kraɪ/ **v 1)** кричать, вопить **2)** плакать
cucumber /'kju:kʌmbə/ **n** огурец
curly /'kɜ:lɪ/ **adj** кудрявый
customer /'kʌstəmə/ покупатель, заказчик
cut /kʌt/ **v 1)** резать, разрезать **2)** стричь, подстригать
Cut! Снято!
cut down сокращать (текст), укорачивать
cut oneself порезаться
cut out вырезать

D d

dance /dɑ:ns/ **v** танцевать, плясать
danger /'deɪndʒə/ **n** опасность
dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ **adj** опасный; рискованный
dark /dɑ:k/ **adj** тёмный

dark glasses солнцезащитные очки
dark /dɑ:k/ **n** темнота, тьма
after dark когда стемнеет
dear /diə/ **adj** дорогой, милый
decide /dɪ'saɪd/ **v** решать
declaration /,deklə'reɪʃn/ **n** заявление, декларация
declare /dɪ'kleə/ **v** объявлять
decorate /'dekəreɪt/ **v** украшать
deep /di:p/ **adj** глубокий
deer /diə/ **n** олень
definitely /'defɪnɪtli/ **adv** определённо
delicious /dɪ'lɪʃəs/ **adj** очень вкусный
desert /'dezət/ **1. n** пустыня **2. adj** необитаемый, пустынный
design /dɪ'zain/ **n 1)** проект; план **2)** рисунок, эскиз
dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ **n** десерт, сладкое
detail /'di:teɪl/ **n** деталь; подробность
detective story /dɪ'tektɪv stɔ:ri/ **n** детектив
dialogue /'daɪələʊg/ **n** диалог
diamond /'daɪəmənd/ **n** бриллиант, алмаз
diesel /'di:zl/ **1. n** дизель **2. adj** дизельный
difference /'dɪfrəns/ **n** разница; различие
dig /dɪg/ **v** копать, рыть
direct /daɪ'rekt/ **v** управлять, руководить
director /də'rektə/ **n 1)** директор
2) режиссёр
video director клипмейкер, монтажёр
disappear /,dɪsə'piə/ **v** исчезнуть
discuss /dɪs'kʌs/ **v** обсуждать, дискутировать
disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/ **1. n** маскировка
2. v маскировать, скрывать
dish /dɪʃ/ **n** блюдо
dive /daɪv/ **1. v** нырять **2. n** ныряние, прыжок в воду
diver /'daɪvə/ **n** аквалангист, дайвер
do /du:/ **v (pt did; pp done)** делать, выполнять
dog sled /'dɒg sled/ **n** собачья упряжка
donkey /'dɒŋki/ **n** осёл
doorstep /'dɔ:step/ **n** порог
draw /drɔ:/ **v (pt drew; pp drawn)** **1)** тащить, волочить **2)** рисовать
dream /dri:m/ **n** мечта
dried /draɪd/ **adj** сушёный (фрукт), высушенный
drive /draɪv/ **1. v** водить (автомобиль)
2. n катание, езда, прогулка
driver /'draɪvə/ **n** шофёр; водитель
drum /drʌm/ **n** барабан
dry /draɪ/ **1. adj** сухой, высохший **2. v** сушить, высушивать

during /'dju:ɛŋ/ *prep* в течение, в продолжение; во время

Е е

each /i:tʃ/ *pron* каждый, всякий

each other /i:tʃ 'ʌðə/ друг друга

eager /'i:gə/ *adj* страстно стремящийся; нетерпеливый

be eager to do sth очень хотеть сделать что-л.

eagle /'i:gl/ *n* орёл

early /'z:li/ *adv* рано

earn /z:n/ *v* зарабатывать, заслуживать

easily /'i:zili/ *adv* легко

east /i:st/ *n* восток

easy /'i:zi/ *adj* лёгкий

eat /i:t/ *v* (*pt ate*; *pp eaten*) есть; поедать, поглощать

eco-friendly /i:kəʊ, frendli/ *adj* экологичный

edge /edʒ/ *n* край; граница

effect /i'fekt/ *n* эффект

elastic /i'læstik/ *adj* эластичный, гибкий

electric /,elɪktrɪk/ *adj* электрический

electricity /,elɪk'trɪsəti/ *n* электричество

elevator /'elɪveɪtə/ *n* лифт

email /'i:meɪl/ **1.** *n* электронная почта

2. *v* посылать сообщение по электронной почте

embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ *v* обнимать(ся)

emperor /'emprəɪ/ *n* император

empire /'empraɪə/ *n* империя

empty /'empti/ *adj* пустой

enemy /'enəmi/ *n* враг; неприятель, противник

engine /'enʃɪn/ *n* двигатель

engineer /,enʃɪ'nɪə/ *n* инженер, механик

lighting engineer режиссёр по свету

sound engineer звукорежиссёр

enjoy /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/ *v* получать удовольствие, наслаждаться, любить

enormous /'nɔ:məs/ *adj* огромный, громадный

enough /ɪ'nʌf/ *adv* достаточно; довольно

enter /'entə/ *v* **1)** войти **2)** принять участие

entry /'entri/ *n* вход, въезд; проход, ворота

No entry! Вход воспрещён!

equipment /'kwi:pmənt/ *n* оборудование, оснащение

escape /ɪs'keɪp/ *v* бежать, совершать побег

especially /ɪ'speʃli/ *adv* особенно

essay /'eseɪ/ *n* сочинение, эссе; очерк, статья

ever /'evə/ *adv* когда-либо

every /'evri/ *adj* каждый, любой

everyone /'evriwʌn/ *pron* каждый; все

exam /ɪg'zæm/ *n* экзамен

example /ɪg'zɑ:mpl/ *n* пример, образец

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ *v* взволновать, вдохновлять

expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ *adj* дорогой, дорогостоящий

explore /ɪk'splɔ:/ *v* исследовать; обследовать; изучать

explorer /ɪk'splɔ:rə/ *n* исследователь

extra /'ekstrə/ *adj* дополнительный

F f

fair I /feə/ *n* ярмарка, парк аттракционов

fair II /feə/ *adj* честный, справедливый

fairy tale /'feəri teɪl/ *n* сказка

false /'fɔ:ls/ *adj* **1)** ложный, поддельный

2) накладной

fantastic /fæn'tæstɪk/ *adj* фантастический, невероятный

far /fɑ:/ *adj* далёкий, дальний, отдалённый

farmer /'fɑ:mə/ *n* фермер

fast I /fɑ:st/ *adv* быстро; часто

fast II /fɑ:st/ *v* поститься

fasten /'fɑ:sn/ *v* прикреплять, привязывать

feather /'feðə/ *n* перо

feed /fi:d/ *v* кормить(ся); питать(ся)

feel /fi:l/ (*pt, pp felt*) *v* ощупывать; трогать, осязать

feeling /'fi:liŋ/ *n* чувство, ощущение, сознание

fence /fens/ *n* забор, изгородь, ограда

festival /'festəvl/ *n* праздник, празднество; фестиваль

festive /'festɪv/ *adj* праздничный, весёлый

field /fi:ld/ *n* **1)** поле **2)** область

fight /faɪt/ *v* (*pt, pp fought*) сражаться, воевать

fighter pilot /'faɪtə ˌpaɪlət/ *n* лётчик-истребитель

fill /fɪl/ *v* заполнять

film /fɪlm/ **1.** *n* **1)** фильм **2)** плёнка

2. *v* снимать, производить съёмку

film-making /'fɪlm, meɪkɪŋ/ *n* кинопроизводство

find /faɪnd/ *v* (*pt, pp found*) находить; встречать; обнаруживать

find out узнавать больше, разузнавать

fire /faɪə/ *n* **1)** огонь, костёр **2)** пожар

fireman /'faɪətmən/ *n* пожарный

fireplace /'faɪəpleɪs/ *n* камин, очаг

firework /'faɪəwɜ:k/ *n* фейерверк

fish /fɪʃ/ **1.** *n* рыба **2.** *v* ловить рыбу
fisherman /'fɪʃmən/ *n* рыбак
fishing port /'fɪʃɪŋ pɔ:t/ *n* рыболовецкий порт
fit /fɪt/ **1.** *v* подходить **2.** *adj* подходящий, пригодный
fix /fiks/ *v* фиксировать
flat I /flæt/ *n* квартира
flat II /flæt/ *adj* плоский, ровный
fleece /fli:s/ *n* руно; овечья шерсть
flight /flaɪt/ *n* полёт
flippers /'flɪpəz/ *n pl* ласты (пловца)
flute /flu:t/ *n* флейта
fly /flaɪ/ *v* (*pt* flew; *pp* flown) летать, пролетать
flyaway /'flaɪəweɪ/ *adj* развевающийся (о волосах)
folk /fəʊk/ *n* народ
folk music народная музыка
follow /'fɒləʊ/ *v* **1)** следовать, идти за **2)** следить, провожать (взглядом)
footprint /'fʊtprɪnt/ *n* след, отпечаток (ноги)
for /fɔ:/ *prep* **1)** для, ради **2)** на, к
foreign /'fɔ:ɡən/ *adj* иностранный, зарубежный
forever /fə'revə/ *adv* **1)** постоянно; беспрестанно **2)** навсегда
frame /freɪm/ *n* оправа, рамка
France /frɑ:ns/ *n* Франция
free /fri:/ *adj* **1)** свободный, вольный **2)** бесплатный
French /frentʃ/ **1.** *n* **1)** француз, француженка **2)** французский язык **2.** *adj* французский
fridge /frɪdʒ/ *n* холодильник
friendly /'frendli/ *adj* дружелюбный
fries (*AmE*) /fraɪz/ *n pl* картофель-фри
frightened /'fraɪnd/ *adj* испуганный
be frightened испугаться
front /frʌnt/ *n* передняя сторона (чего-л.)
fun /fʌn/ *n* удовольствие; шутка; развлечение, веселье; забава
furnish /'fɜ:nɪʃ/ *v* снабжать; предоставлять, доставлять
further/furthest /'fɜ:ðə/'fɜ:ðəst/ *adj* сравнит./превосх. ст. от **far**
future /'fju:tʃə/ **1.** *n* будущее **2.** *adj* будущий

G g

gallery /'gæləri/ *n* галерея
gang /gæŋ/ *n* банда, шайка
gap /gæp/ *n* промежуток, интервал

garland /'gɑ:lənd/ *n* гирлянда, венок
gas /gæs/ *n* **1)** газ **2)** (*AmE*) бензин, топливо
gate /geɪt/ *n* ворота
gather /'gæðə/ *v* собирать
genius /'dʒi:niəs/ *n* гений, одарённый человек
gently /'dʒentli/ *adv* нежно, мягко, ласково
get /get/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* got) **1)** получать; доставать, добывать **2)** зарабатывать
giant /'dʒaɪənt/ *n* великан, гигант
gigantic /dʒaɪ'gæntɪk/ *adj* гигантский, громадный
give /ɡɪv/ *v* (*pt* gave; *pp* given) давать; отдавать
glasses /'glɑ:sɪz/ *n pl* очки
glimpse /glɪmps/ *v* увидеть мельком
glitter /'glɪtə/ *v* блестеть, сверкать
globe /gləʊb/ *n* земной шар; глобус; сфера
go /ɡəʊ/ *v* (*pt* went; *pp* gone) идти, ходить; быть в движении; передвигаться
go away уезжать, уходить
go on продолжать, идти дальше
gold /ɡəʊld/ *n* золото
good /ɡʊd/ *adj* **1.** хороший **2.** полезный, годный
good at способный к чему-л., хорошо делающий что-л.
goodness /'ɡʊdnəs/ *n* доброта; великодушие
grape /ɡreɪp/ *n* **1)** виноград **2)** виноградаина
gravity /'ɡrævəti/ *n* гравитация
great /ɡreɪt/ *adj* **1)** большой, громадный, огромный **2)** важный, значительный
ground /ɡraʊnd/ *n* территория, земля
grow /ɡrəʊ/ *v* (*pt* grew; *pp* grown) вырастать; расти, увеличиваться
grown-up /'ɡrəʊnʌp/ **1.** *n* взрослый (человек) **2.** *adj* /'ɡrəʊn'ʌp/ взрослый
guard /ɡɑ:d/ *n* бдительность; осторожность
guess /ges/ **1.** *v* предполагать; догадываться **2.** *n* догадка; предположение
guest /ɡest/ *n* **1)** гость **2)** постоялец (в гостинице)
guitar /ɡɪ'tɑ:/ *n* гитара
gun /ɡʌn/ *n* **1)** ружьё **2)** пистолет
gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ *n* гимнастика

H h

hair /heə/ *n* волосы
half /hɑ:f/ *n* половина
hamster /'hæmstə/ *n* хомяк
handkerchief /'hæŋkətʃɪ:f/ *n* носовой платок
hanger /'hæŋə/ *n* вешалка

happiness /'hæpɪnəs/ *n* счастье
happy /'hæpi/ *adj* счастливый
hardworking /'hɑ:d'wɜ:kɪŋ/ *adj* трудолюбивый
hasty /'heɪsti/ *adj* 1) быстрый, стремительный 2) вспыльчивый, резкий
hat /hæt/ *n* шапка, кепка, шляпа
baseball hat бейсболка
riding hat головной убор для верховой езды
hate /heit/ 1. *v* ненавидеть 2. *n* ненависть
hay /heɪ/ *n* сено
head /hed/ 1. *n* голова 2. *v* стоять первым (в списке); возглавлять
head for направляться к
headline /'hedlaɪn/ *n* заголовок, рубрика
healthy /'helθi/ *adj* здоровый
hear /hɪə/ *v* (*pt, pp heard*) слышать
heavy /'hevi/ *adj* тяжёлый
helicopter /'helɪkɒptə/ *n* вертолёт
helicopter pad вертолётная площадка
helmet /'helmit/ *n* шлем, каска
help /help/ 1. *v* помогать 2. *n* помощь
hero /'hɪərəʊ/ *n* герой
heroic /hɪ'ɒɪk/ *adj* героический, геройский
herring /'herɪŋ/ *n* сельдь
hide /haɪd/ *v* (*pt hid; pp hidden*) прятать, скрывать
highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ *n* выделять (букву, слово и т. п.) цветным фоном
hike /haɪk/ 1. *v* путешествовать, ходить пешком 2. *n* длительная прогулка; экскурсия
historian /hɪ'stɔ:riən/ *n* историк
historical /hɪ'stɔ:rikl/ *adj* исторический
hold /həʊld/ *v* (*pt, pp held*) 1) держать 2) праздновать, отмечать
hole /həʊl/ *n* дыра, отверстие
holiday /'hɒlɪdeɪ/ *n* праздник, день отдыха, выходной день
homework /'həʊmwɜ:k/ *n* домашняя работа, домашнее задание
honey /'hʌni/ *n* мёд
hoop /hu:p/ *n* обруч
hope /həʊp/ 1. *v* надеяться 2. *n* надежда
horseback /'hɔ:sbæk/ *n* спина лошади
horseshoe /'hɔ:sʃu:/ *n* подкова
hot /hɒt/ *v* 1) горячий, жаркий 2) острый
hotdog /'hɒtdɒg/ *n* хот-дог
hotel /həʊ'tel/ *n* отель, гостиница
housework /'haʊswɜ:k/ *n* домашнее хозяйство, работа по дому
hum /hʌm/ *n* жужжание
hundred /'hʌndrəd/ *n* число сто; сотня

hunter /'hʌntə/ *n* охотник
hurricane /'hʌrkən/ *n* 1) ураган 2) взрыв, вспышка, буря
hurt /hɜ:t/ *v* (*pt, pp hurt*) причинять боль
it hurts болит
husband /'hʌzbənd/ *n* муж

I i

icescap /'aɪskæp/ *n* ледниковый покров (на полюсах)
ice cream /'aɪs 'kri:m/ *n* мороженое
icing sugar /'aɪsɪŋ 'ʃʊgə/ *n* сахарная пудра
idea /aɪ'diə/ *n* идея; мысль
if /ɪf/ *conj* если
igloo /'ɪgloo/ *n* иглу (эскимосская хижина из затвердевшего снега)
illustrate /'ɪləstreɪt/ *v* иллюстрировать
imagine /ɪ'mædʒɪn/ *v* воображать, представлять себе
important /ɪm'pɔ:nt/ *adj* важный, значительный
incident /'ɪnsɪdənt/ *n* случай, случайность
include /ɪn'klu:d/ *v* включать (в себя)
independence /ɪndɪ'pendəns/ *n* независимость, самостоятельность
induce /ɪn'dju:s/ *v* убеждать, побуждать, склонять
industry /'ɪndəstri/ *n* индустрия, отрасль промышленности
information /ɪnfə'meɪʃn/ *n* информация
insect /ɪnsekt/ *n* насекомое
inside /ɪn'saɪd/ *n* внутренняя сторона; изнанка
inspire /ɪn'spaɪə/ *v* 1) вдохновлять 2) стать основой
institute /ɪn'stɪtju:t/ *n* институт
instruct /ɪn'strʌkt/ *v* 1) учить, обучать 2) инструктировать
instrument /ɪnstrə'mənt/ *n* инструмент
intend /ɪn'tend/ *v* намереваться, иметь в виду
interest /'ɪntrəst/ *n* интерес, заинтересованность
interested /'ɪntrəstɪd/ *adj* заинтересованный, увлечённый
be interested интересоваться, увлекаться
international /ɪntə'næʃnl/ *adj* международный
invent /ɪn'vent/ *v* изобретать
invention /ɪn'venʃn/ *n* изобретение
inventor /ɪn'ventə/ *n* изобретатель

invite /ɪn'vaɪt/ *v* приглашать
island /'aɪlənd/ *n* остров
islander /'aɪləndə/ *n* островитянин

J j

jacket /'dʒækɪt/ *n* 1) куртка 2) пиджак
3) жилет
life jacket спасательный жилет
jaw /dʒɔ:/ *n* челюсть
jazz /dʒæz/ *n* джаз
jellyfish /'dʒelɪfɪʃ/ *n* медуза
jewellery /'dʒu:əlɪ/ *n* украшения
jigsaw puzzle /'dʒɪɡzɔ: ˌpʌzl/ *n* составная картинка-загадка, пазл
job /dʒɒb/ *n* работа, труд
join /dʒɔɪn/ *v* 1) присоединяться
2) вступать
judge /dʒʌdʒ/ 1. *n* судья 2. *v* судить; выносить приговор
Jupiter /'dʒu:pɪtə/ *n* Юпитер
just /dʒʌst/ 1. *adj* справедливый, беспристрастный
2. *adv* точно, как раз, именно

K k

keep /ki:p/ *v* (*pt, pp kept*) 1) держать
2) хранить, сохранять
keeper /'ki:pə/ *n* смотритель; хранитель; сторож
kind /kaɪnd/ *adj* добрый
kindly /'kaɪndli/ *adv* доброжелательно, любезно
kite /kaɪt/ *n* воздушный змей
knee pad /'ni: ˌræd/ *n* наколенник
knight /naɪt/ *n* рыцарь
knock /nɒk/ *v* 1) стучать 2) колотить, ударять
know /nəʊ/ *v* (*pt knew; pp known*) знать

L l

lab /læb/ *n* лаборатория
lace /leɪs/ *v* шнуровать
lace up зашнуровывать
ladder /'lædə/ *n* лестница
lagoon /lə'ɡu:n/ *n* лагуна
lake /leɪk/ *n* озеро
lamb /læm/ *n* ягнёнок, барашек
land /lænd/ 1. *n* 1) земля, суша 2) почва
3) страна, государство
2. *v* приземляться

landmark /'lændmɑ:k/ *n* бросающийся в глаза объект местности, ориентир
landslide /'lændslaɪd/ *n* оползень
large /lɑ:dʒ/ *adj* огромный, очень большой
last /lɑ:st/ *v* продолжаться; длиться
launch I /lɔ:ntʃ/ *v* запускать
launch II /lɔ:ntʃ/ *n* моторная лодка
lay /leɪ/ *v* (*pt, pp laid*) класть, положить
lay down класть, укладывать
lazily /'leɪzɪli/ *adv* лениво, неспешно
lead /led/ *n* свинец
lead /li:d/ *v* (*pt, pp led*) вести
leaflet /'li:flət/ *n* листовка, брошюра
learn /lɜ:n/ *v* (*pt, pp learnt*) учиться; учить (что-л.)
learner /'lɜ:nə/ *n* учащийся; ученик
leave /li:v/ *v* (*pt, pp left*) 1) покидать
2) уезжать, переезжать 3) окончить (школу)
lecture /'lektʃə/ *n* лекция
left /left/ *adj* левый
lemonade /'lemə'neɪd/ *n* лимонад
lens /lenz/ *n* линза
Lent /lent/ *n* церк. Великий пост
let /let/ *v* (*pt, pp let*) 1) разрешать, позволять 2) сдавать внаём
let in 1) впускать (внутри) 2) впутывать
lettuce /'letɪs/ *n* салат-латук
liberate /'lɪbəreɪt/ *v* освобождать
lid /lɪd/ *n* 1) крышка 2) веко
life /laɪf/ *n* жизнь
lifeguard /'laɪfgɑ:d/ *n* спасатель
lifestyle /'laɪfstɑɪl/ *n* образ жизни
light I /laɪt/ *adj* лёгкий
light II /laɪt/ *v* 1) освещать (помещение)
2) зажигать, поджигать
lighting /'laɪtɪŋ/ *n* освещение
lightning /'laɪtnɪŋ/ *n* молния
lines /laɪnz/ *n pl* реплика, слова роли (актёра)
linger /'lɪŋgə/ *v* задерживаться
list /lɪst/ *n* список, перечень
listen /'lɪsn/ *v* слушать; прислушиваться
lit /lɪt/ *v* *pt, pp* от **light**
literature /'lɪtrətʃə/ *n* литература
Lithuanian /'lɪθjʊ'eɪniən/ 1. *n* 1) литовец, литовка 2) литовский язык 2. *adj* литовский
live /laɪv/ *adv* 1) в прямом эфире 2) в режиме реального времени
load /leud/ 1. *n* груз 2. *v* грузить; грузиться
lobby /'lɒbi/ *n* вестибюль, приёмная

lock /lɒk/ *v* запирать

lock up запирать; помещать в тюрьму

locomotive /ləʊkə'məʊtɪv/ *n* локомотив

look /lʊk/ *v* смотреть, осматривать

Look out! Осторожнее! Берегись!

lose /luːz/ *v* (*pt, pp lost*) терять, лишаться

loud /laʊd/ *adj* громкий

loudly /'laʊdli/ *adv* громко

loving /'lʌvɪŋ/ *adj* любящий

luggage /'lʌdʒɪ/ *n* багаж

lunch /lʌntʃ/ *n* обед, ланч

lyrics /'lɪrɪks/ *n* лирические стихи, лирика

M m

mad /mæd/ *adj* сумасшедший, безумный

mad about страстно любящий

что-л./кого-л.

magazine /'mæɡə'ziːn/ *n* журнал

magic carpet /'mædʒɪk 'kɑːpɪt/ *n* ковёр-самолёт

magnify /'mæɡnɪfaɪ/ *v* увеличивать

magnifying glass /'mæɡnɪfaɪŋ ˌɡlɑːs/ *n* лупа

make /meɪk/ *v* (*pt, pp made*) делать, изготавливать, создавать

make the/your/my bed убирать, застилать постель

made of сделанный (из чего-л.)

mango /'mæŋɡəʊ/ *n* манго

marathon /'mærəθən/ *n* марафон

march /mɑːtʃ/ **1.** *n* марш **2.** *v* маршировать

Marianna Trench /,mɑːrɪ'ɑːnə 'trentʃ/ *n* Марианская впадина

Mars /mɑːz/ *n* Марс

mat /mæt/ *n* циновка, коврик

match /mætʃ/ *v* соединять, подбирать, находить соответствие

material /mə'tɪriəl/ *n* материал

maybe /'meɪbi/ *adv* может быть

mean /miːn/ *v* значить, означать

meaning /'miːnɪŋ/ *n* значение; смысл

meanwhile /'miːnwaɪl/ *adv* между тем, тем временем

medicine /'medsɪn/ *n* медицина

meet /miːt/ *v* (*pt, pp met*) **1)** встречать **2)** соответствовать (желаниям, требованиям)

melon /'melən/ *n* дыня

member /'membə/ *n* член (организации, структуры)

memory /'meməri/ *n* память

mention /'menʃn/ *v* упоминать; ссылаться

Mercury /'mɜːkjʊəri/ *n* Меркурий

message /'mesɪdʒ/ *n* послание, сообщение

meteorological /,miːtɪərə'lɒdʒɪkl/ *adj* метеорологический

meter /'miːtə/ *n* **1)** метр **2)** счётчик, измеритель

middle /'mɪdl/ *n* середина

milkman /'mɪlkmən/ *n* молочник

mime /maɪm/ **1.** *n* **1)** мимика, жестикация **2)** пантомима **2.** *v* изобразить мимикой и жестами

mining /'maɪnɪŋ/ *n* горная промышленность; разработка месторождения

mistake /mɪ'steɪk/ *n* ошибка

mobile /'məʊbaɪl/ *adj* мобильный

modern /'mɒdn/ *adj* современный

modest /'mɒdəst/ *adj* скромный

moment /'mɒmənt/ *n* момент

monorail /'mɒnə'reɪl/ *n* монорельсовая железная дорога, монорельс

month /mʌnθ/ *n* месяц

morning /'mɔːnɪŋ/ *n* утро

motor /'məʊtə/ *n* мотор

motor car (*BrE*) /'məʊtəʊ ˌkɑː/ *n* легковой автомобиль

mountain /'maʊntɪn/ *n* гора

moustache /mə'staːʃ/ *n* усы

movie star /'muːvi stɑː/ *n* кинозвезда

multi-storey /ˌmʌlti'stɔːrɪ/ *adj* многоэтажный

muscle /'mʌsl/ *n* мускул, мышца

mustard /'mʌstəd/ *n* горчица

N n

nasty /'nɑːsti/ *adj* отвратительный, гадкий, противный

national /'næʃnl/ *adj* национальный, народный

Nazi /'nɑːtsi/ *adj* нацистский

near /nɪə/ *prep* возле, у, около

necklace /'neɪkləs/ *n* ожерелье

need /niːd/ *v* нуждаться (в чём-л.)

neighbour /'neɪbə/ *n* сосед(ка)

Neptune /'neɪptʃuːn/ *n* Нептун

nervous /'nɜːvəs/ *adj* нервный, раздражительный; взволнованный

nest /nest/ *n* гнездо

never /'nevə/ *adv* никогда

new /njuː/ *adj* **1)** новый **2)** иной

next /nekst/ *adj* **1)** ближайший; соседний **2)** следующий

noise /nɔɪz/ *n* шум; гам; грохот

noisily /'nɔɪzɪli/ *adv* **1)** громко **2)** ярко, кричаще

noisy /'nɔɪzi/ *adj* шумный

north /nɔ:θ/ *n* север
Norway /'nɔ:weɪ/ *n* Норвегия
Norwegian /nɔ:'wi:ʃn/ **1.** *n* 1) норвежец, норвежка 2) норвежский язык
2. *adj* норвежский
nowadays /'naʊədəɪz/ *adv* в наше время, в наши дни
nursery rhyme /'nɜ:sri ˌraɪm/ *n* детское стихотворение; потешка
nut /nʌt/ *n* орех
Nutcracker /'nʌt,kɹækə/ Щелкунчик
nylon /'naɪlɒn/ *n* нейлон

О о

object /'ɒbdʒekt/ *n* 1) вещь, предмет
2) объект, предмет
observer /əb'zɜ:və/ *n* наблюдатель
occupation /'ɒkjʊ'reɪʃn/ *n* занятие; род занятий, профессия
ocean /'eɪʃn/ *n* океан
octopus /'ɒktəpəs/ *n* осьминог
often /'ɒfn/ *adv* часто; много раз
oil /ɔɪl/ **1.** *n* 1) масло 2) нефть
2. *adj* 1) масляный 2) нефтяной
onion /'lɒnjən/ *n* лук
only /'əʊnli/ **1.** *adj* единственный
2. *adv* только, исключительно
onto /'ɒntə/ *prep* на (по направлению к объекту)
opposite /'ɒpəzɪt/ *adj* противоположный
orbit /'ɔ:bɪt/ *n* орбита
order /'ɔ:də/ *n* приказ, указание
organisation /,ɔ:gənaɪ'zeɪʃn/ *n* организация
original /ə'ɒrɪʃnl/ *n* подлинник, оригинал
other /'ʌðə/ *adj* другой, иной
over /'əʊvə/ *prep* над, выше
owner /'əʊnə/ *n* владелец
oxygen /'ɒksɪdʒn/ *n* кислород
oyster /'ɔɪstə/ *n* устрица

Р р

Pacific Ocean /pə'sɪfɪk 'eɪʃn/ *n* Тихий океан
packet /'rækɪt/ *n* пакет
pagan /'peɪɡən/ **1.** *n* язычник, язычница
2. *adj* языческий
page /peɪʃ/ *n* страница
paint /peɪnt/ **1.** *n* краска **2.** *v* красить, окрашивать
paintbrush /'peɪntbrʌʃ/ *n* кисть
pair /peə/ *n* пара
palm /pɑ:m/ *n* пальма

coconut palm кокосовая пальма
pancake /'pænkeɪk/ *n* блин
parachute /'pærəʃu:t/ *n* парашют
parcel /'pɑ:sl/ *n* посылка, свёрток
parent /'peərənt/ *n* родитель
park /pɑ:k/ *n* 1) парк, сквер 2) заповедник
parrot /'pærət/ *n* попугай
part /pɑ:t/ *n* часть, доля
partner /'pɑ:tnə/ *n* компаньон; партнёр
party /'pɑ:ti/ *n* вечеринка, праздник
pass /pɑ:s/ *v* 1) идти, проходить проезжать
2) сдать, выдержать
pass exam сдавать экзамен
past /pɑ:st/ **1.** *n* прошлое **2.** *prep, adv* 1) мимо чего-л. 2) после чего-л., за чем-л.
paste /peɪst/ *v* приклеивать, наклеивать
patiently /'peɪʃəntli/ *adv* терпеливо
pay /peɪ/ *v* платить, выплачивать, оплачивать
pay for платить за
peace /pi:s/ *n* спокойствие
pearl /pɜ:l/ *n* жемчуг
pedal /'pedl/ *n* педаль
pedal boat /'pedl bəʊt/ *n* водный велосипед, катамаран
pencil case /'pensl 'keɪs/ *n* пенал
penny-farthing (BrE) /,penɪ'fɑ:ðɪŋ/ *n* велосипед с колёсами разного диаметра
perish /'perɪʃ/ *v* погибать, умирать
perform /pə'fɔ:m/ *v* разыгрывать, представлять
person /'pɜ:sn/ *n* личность; человек
pet /pet/ *n* домашний питомец, домашнее животное
petrol /'petrəl/ *n* бензин
phone /feʊn/ **1.** *n* телефон **2.** *v* звонить
phonograph /'fəʊnəgrɑ:f/ *n* фонограф
photo essay /'fəʊtəʊ ˌeseɪ/ *n* фоторепортаж
photography /fə'tɒgrəfi/ *n* 1) фотография, искусство фотографии 2) съёмка, операторская работа
piano /pi'ænpəʊ/ *n* фортепьяно
pick /pɪk/ *n* выбор
picnic /'pɪknɪk/ *n* пикник
pie /paɪ/ *n* пирог; пирожок
pigeon /'pɪdʒn/ *n* голубь
pile /paɪl/ *n* куча, груда
pill /pɪl/ *n* таблетка, пилюля
pineapple /'paɪnæpl/ *n* ананас
place /pleɪs/ *n* место
plan /plæn/ *n* план
planet /'plænɪt/ *n* планета
plank /plæŋk/ *n* доска, планка

plant /plɑ:nt/ *n* растение
playing field /'pleɪŋ fi:ld/ *n* игровое поле, площадка для игры
pleasure /'pleʒə/ *n* удовольствие
Pluto /'plu:təʊ/ *n* Плутон
pocket /'pɒkɪt/ *n* карман
poem /'pəʊɪm/ *n* поэма, стихотворение
poetry /'pəʊɪtri/ *n* поэзия
point /pɔɪnt/ *n* точка
poisonous /'pɔɪznəs/ *adj* ядовитый
pole /pəʊl/ *n* столб, шест
policeman /'pɒli:smən/ *n* полицейский
polite /'pə'laɪt/ *adj* вежливый, любезный
pollution /'pɒlu:ʃn/ *n* загрязнение
pony /'rəʊni/ *n* пони
poor /pɔ:/ *n* 1. *adj* бедный 2. *n* беднота
pop /pɒp/ *n* поп-музыка
popstar /'pɒpstɑ:/ *n* попзвезда
popular /'pɒpjʊlə/ *adj* популярный
population /'pɒpjʊ'leɪʃn/ *n* население; жители
port /pɔ:t/ *n* порт
possibility /'pɒsə'bɪləti/ *n* возможность, вероятность
power station /'paʊə steɪʃn/ *n* электростанция
powerful /'paʊəfʊl/ *adj* мощный, сильный
practise /'præktɪs/ *v* практиковаться, тренироваться
preface /'prefəs/ *n* предисловие
prepare /'prɪ'reə/ *v* подготавливать, готовить(ся)
present I /'preznt/ *adj* настоящий
present II 1. *n* /'preznt/ подарок
2. *v* /'prɪ'zent/ дарить
president /'prezɪdnt/ *n* президент
press /pres/ 1. *n* 1) пресс 2) пресса
2. *v* 1) нажимать 2) сдавливать
pretend /'prɪ'tend/ *v* притворяться
pretty /'prɪti/ *adj* хорошенький, прелестный, милостивый
probe /'prəʊb/ *n* зонд
space probe космический зонд
problem /'prɒbləm/ *n* проблема
produce /'prɒ'dju:s/ *v* производить
producer /'prɒ'dju:sə/ *n* продюсер
professor /'prɒ'fesə/ *n* профессор
projector /'prɒ'dʒektə/ *n* 1) проектор
2) прожектор
propeller /'prɒ'pelə/ *n* пропеллер
protect /'prɒ'tekt/ *v* защищать
publication /'pʌblɪ'keɪʃn/ *n* опубликование, издание
publish /'pʌblɪʃ/ *v* публиковать, печатать

pudding /'pʊdɪŋ/ *n* пудинг
puppet /'pʌpɪt/ *n* марионетка, кукла
push-pull /'pʊʃ'pʊl/ *adj* двухтактный
put /pʊt/ *v* (*pt*, *pp put*) класть, положить

Q q

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/ *v* ссориться
question /'kwɛstʃn/ *n* вопрос
questionnaire /'kwɛstʃə'neə/ *n* вопросник, анкета
quick /kwɪk/ *adj* быстрый, проворный
quickly /'kwɪklɪ/ *adv* быстро, поспешно
quiet /'kwaɪət/ *adj* спокойный; тихий

R r

race /reɪs/ *n* гонка
raft /rɑ:ft/ *n* плот
railway /'reɪlweɪ/ *n* железная дорога
rainstorm /'reɪnstɔ:m/ *n* ливень с ураганом
range /reɪndʒ/ *n* ряд, цепь
mountain range гряда гор, горная цепь
rap /ræp/ *n* рэп (музыкальный стиль)
rare /reə/ *adj* редкий
rather /'rɑ:ðə/ *adv* несколько, слегка, довольно
ray /reɪ/ *n* луч
reach /ri:tʃ/ *v* 1) достигать 2) достать
read /ri:d/ *v* (*pt*, *pp read* /red/) читать
real /riəl/ *adj* настоящий
really /'ri:əli/ *adv* на самом деле, в действительности
recite /rɪ'saɪt/ *v* декламировать; читать наизусть
record 1. *n* /rɪkɔ:d/ запись **2.** *v* /rɪ'kɔ:d/ записывать
recorder /rɪ'kɔ:də/ *n* 1) звукозаписывающий аппарат 2) муз. блок-флейта
redwood /'redwʊd/ *n* красное дерево, калифорнийское мамонтовое дерево
reef /ri:f/ *n* риф
reggae /'regeɪ/ *n* регги (музыкальный стиль)
reindeer /'reɪndiə/ *n* северный олень
relax /rɪ'læks/ *v* отдыхать, расслабляться
religious /rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ *adj* религиозный
repeat /ri'pi:t/ *v* повторять
reply /ri'plai/ *v* отвечать
report /ri'pɔ:t/ *v* 1) сообщать, рассказывать
2) докладывать
reporter /ri'pɔ:tə/ *n* репортёр; корреспондент
represent /'repri'zent/ *v* представлять

rescue /ˈreskjʊ/ *v* спасать
rest /rest/ *n* отдых
ride /raɪd/ **1.** *v* (*pt* rode, *pp* ridden) 1) ехать
 2) катать(ся) **2.** *n* прогулка, поездка
rig /rɪɡ/ *n* вышка, установка
oil rig нефтяная вышка
right /raɪt/ *adj* 1) правый 2) правильный
rink /rɪŋk/ *n* (также skating rink) каток
rise /raɪz/ *v* подниматься, увеличиваться
 в размере
river /ˈrɪvə/ *n* река
roadie /ˈrəʊdi/ *n* технический персонал
 (в гастролирующей группе музыкантов)
rock /rɒk/ *n* камень
rock music /ˈrɒk ˌmju:zɪk/ *n* рок (музыкаль-
 ный стиль)
rod /rɒd/ *n* прут, брус, балка
roller coaster /ˈrəʊlə ˌkəʊstə/ *n* американские
 горки (аттракцион)
rollerskating /ˈrəʊləskeɪtɪŋ/ *v* кататься на ро-
 ликах
Roman /ˈrəʊmən/ **1.** *n* римлянин, римлянка
2. *adj* римский
Rome /rəʊm/ *n* Рим
roof /ru:f/ *n* крыша
root /ru:t/ *n* корень, клубень (у растения)
rope /rəʊp/ *n* верёвка
round /raʊnd/ *adv* вокруг, кругом
all (the) year round круглогодично
row /raʊ/ *v* грести, сидеть на вёслах
rubber /ˈrʌbə/ *n* резинка, ластик
rubbish /ˈrʌbɪʃ/ *n* мусор
rugby /ˈrʌɡbi/ *n* спорт. регби
rule /ru:l/ *n* правило
run /rʌn/ *v* (*pt* ran, *pp* run) бегать
run out истекать, заканчиваться
Russia /ˈrʌʃə/ *n* Россия
Russian /ˈrʌʃn/ **1.** *n* 1) русский, русская
 2) русский язык **2.** *adj* русский

S s

sack /sæk/ *n* мешок
sad /sæd/ *adj* печальный, грустный
sail /seɪl/ **1.** *n* парус **2.** *v* плавать
sail buggy /seɪl ˈbʌɡi/ *n* буер
sailing boat /ˈseɪlɪŋ bəʊt/ *n* парусная лодка
sailor /ˈseɪlə/ *n* матрос, моряк
salmon /ˈsælmən/ *n* лосось
sand /sænd/ *n* песок
sandy /ˈsændi/ *adj* песчаный
satellite /ˈsætlaɪt/ *n* спутник
Saturn /ˈsætɜ:n/ *n* Сатурн

Saudi Arabia /ˌsɑ:di ˈreɪbiə/ *n* Саудовская
 Аравия
save /seɪv/ *v* 1) спасать, охранять 2) беречь,
 экономить
saw /sɔ:/ *n* пила
saxophone /ˈsæksəˌfəʊn/ *n* саксофон
say /seɪ/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* said /sed/) говорить, ска-
 зать; заявлять
scarecrow /ˈskeəkrəʊ/ *n* пугало, чучело
scene /si:n/ *n* 1) место действия (в фильме,
 пьесе) 2) сцена
schoolchild /ˈsku:lˌtʃaɪld/ *n* (*pl* schoolchildren)
 школьник
science /ˈsaɪəns/ *n* наука
scorpion /ˈskɔ:pɪən/ *n* скорпион
screen /skri:n/ *n* экран
screw /skru:/ *v* привинчивать, закручивать
seashore /ˈsi:ʃɔ:/ *n* морское побережье
seaside /ˈsi:said/ *n* морской берег; морское
 побережье
secret /ˈsi:kret/ *n* тайна, секрет
secretly /ˈsi:kretli/ *adv* тайно, скрытно
section /sekʃn/ *n* раздел, рубрика (журнала)
see /si:/ *v* (*pt* saw, *pp* seen) видеть;
 смотреть
seem /si:m/ *v* казаться
sell /sel/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* sold) продавать(ся)
semi-detached /ˌsemiˈdætʃtɪ/ *adj* имеющий
 общую стену
semi-detached house двухквартирный
 дом с общей стеной
send /send/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* sent) посылать, отправ-
 лять
Senegal /ˌseniˈɡo:l/ *n* Сенегал
sentence /ˈsentəns/ *n* предложение
series /ˈsɪəri:z/ *n* ряд, цепь, серия (событий),
 сериал (ТВ, радио); выпуск
serve /sɜ:v/ *v* 1) служить 2) обслуживать,
 подавать (еду)
shake /ʃeɪk/ (*pt* shook; *pp* shaken) *v* 1) трясти
 2) качать
shampoo /ʃæmˈpu:/ *n* шампунь
shape /ʃeɪp/ *n* форма, очертание
shark /ʃɑ:k/ *n* акула
shed /ʃed/ *n* навес
sheet music /ʃi:t ˌmju:zɪk/ *n* ноты
shell /ʃel/ *n* 1) раковина (моллюска), пан-
 цирь 2) скорлупа
shine /ʃaɪn/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* shone) светить(ся);
 сиять
shipwreck /ˈʃɪprek/ *n* кораблекрушение
shop assistant /ˈʃɒp əˌsɪstənt/ *n* продавец;
 продавщица

- shout** /ʃaʊt/ *v* кричать
shout for громко позвать кого-л.
- show** /ʃəʊ/ *v* (*pt* **showed**, *pp* **shown**) показывать(ся), быть видным; появляться; казаться
- shutter** /ʃʌtə/ *n* задвижка, заслонка
- sick** /sɪk/ *adj* больной, испытывающий тошноту
to be sick тошнить, мутить
- side** /saɪd/ *n* сторона, бок
- sign** /saɪn/ **1.** *n* знак; символ **2.** *v* подписывать
- signal** /ˈsɪgnl/ *n* сигнал
- silence** /ˈsaɪləns/ *n* тишина; молчание
Silence! Тихо! Тишина!
- silk** /sɪlk/ *n* шёлк
- silkworm** /ˈsɪlkwɜ:m/ *n* шелкопряд
- silly** /ˈsɪli/ *adj* глупый; слабоумный
- sincerely** /sɪnˈsɪəli/ *adv* искренне
- sink** /sɪŋk/ *v* (*pt* **sank**, *pp* **sunk**) тонуть
- sit** /sɪt/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* **sat**) сидеть
- situation** /sɪtʃuˈeɪʃn/ *n* ситуация
- skateboard** /ˈskeɪtbɔ:d/ *n* скейтборд
- ski** /ski:/ *v* кататься на лыжах
- skiing** /ski:ɪŋ/ *n* катание на лыжах
cross country skiing бег на лыжах по пересечённой местности; лыжные гонки
- skin** /skɪn/ *n* шкура
- skydiving** /ˈskaɪdaɪvɪŋ/ *n* свободное падение (при прыжках с парашютом)
- skyscraper** /ˈskaɪskreɪpə/ *n* небоскрёб
- sleep** /sli:p/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* **slept**) спать, засыпать
- sledge** /sleɪdʒ/ **1.** *n* сани **2.** *v* кататься на санях
- slide I** /slaɪd/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* **slid**) скользить
- slide II** /slaɪd/ *n* слайд, фрагмент (киноплёнки и т. п.)
- slippery** /ˈslɪprɪ/ *adj* скользкий
- slow** /sləʊ/ *adj* медленный, тихий
- slowly** /sləʊli/ *adv* медленно
- small** /smɔ:l/ *adj* маленький; небольшой
- smash** /smæʃ/ *n* шум, грохот
- smell** /smel/ *n* запах
- sneeze** /sni:z/ **1.** *v* чихать **2.** *n* чихание
- snorkel** /ˈsnɔ:kl/ *n* трубка (для плавания под водой)
- society** /səˈsaɪti/ *n* общество
- softly** /ˈsɒftli/ *adv* **1)** мягко, спокойно **2)** тихо, бесшумно
- solar** /ˈsəʊlə/ *adj* солнечный
- soldier** /ˈsəʊldɪə/ *n* солдат
- solution** /səˈlu:ʃn/ *n* решение
- some** /sʌm/ *pron* некий, некоторый, какой-то; несколько, немного
- sometimes** /ˈsʌmtaɪmz/ *adv* иногда
- soon** /su:n/ *adv* скоро, вскоре
- sound** /saʊnd/ *n* звук
- sound recordist** /ˈsaʊnd rɪˈkɔ:dɪst/ *n* звукооператор
- South Africa** /ˌsaʊθ ˈæfrɪkə/ *n* Южная Африка
- space** /speɪs/ *n* **1)** пространство **2)** космос
- Spain** /speɪn/ *n* Испания
- Spaniard** /ˈspænjəd/ *n* испанец, испанка
- Spanish** /ˈspæɪnɪʃ/ **1.** *n* испанский язык **2.** *adj* испанский
- speak** /spi:k/ *v* (*pt* **spoke**, *pp* **spoken**) говорить, разговаривать
- spend** /spend/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* **spent**) **1)** тратить, расходовать **2)** проводить
spend time проводить время
- spill** /spɪl/ *v* проливать
- spin** /spɪn/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* **spun**) крутить(ся), вертеть(ся)
- spray** /spreɪ/ **1.** *n* **1)** водяная пыль, мелкие брызги **2)** распыление
insect spray спрей от насекомых **2.** *v* распылять, обрызгивать
- spring** /sprɪŋ/ *n* пружина
- squeeze** /skwi:z/ **1.** *n* сжатие, сдавливание **2.** *v* сжимать, сдавливать
- stage** /steɪdʒ/ *n* сцена (в театре)
- stanza** /ˈstænzə/ *n* строфа
- star** /stɑ:/ *n* **1)** звезда **2)** звезда, знаменитость
- state** /steɪt/ *n* **1)** государство **2)** штат
- stay** /steɪ/ *v* оставаться, задерживаться
- steak** /steɪk/ *n* стейк (кусочек мяса или рыбы для жарки)
- steal** /sti:l/ *v* (*pt* **stole**; *pp* **stolen**) воровать, красть
- steam train** /sti:m ˈtreɪn/ *n* поезд с паровым локомотивом
- steamboat** /ˈsti:mboʊt/ *n* пароход
- step** /step/ **1.** *n* шаг **2.** *v* делать шаг, шагать
- stick** /stɪk/ *n* палка
- still** /stɪl/ **1.** *adv* ещё, по-прежнему, всё ещё **2.** *adj* спокойный, бесшумный, неподвижный
- storm** /stɔ:m/ *n* буря, гроза, ураган
- stormy** /ˈstɔ:mi/ *adj* бурный, штормовой
- straight** /streɪt/ **1.** *adj* прямой **2.** *adv* прямо, по прямой линии
straight ahead прямо вперёд
- strawberry** /ˈstrɔ:brɪ/ *n* земляника, клубника

strike /straɪk/ *n* удар (часов)
string /striŋ/ *n* верёвка, шнурок
strip /stri:p/ *n* 1) полоска 2) (длинный) кусок, отрезок
strong /strɒŋ/ *adj* 1) сильный 2) крепкий
strongly /'strɒŋli/ *adv* 1) сильно, крепко 2) очень, весьма
studio /'stju:diəʊ/ *n* студия
film studio киностудия
recording studio звукозаписывающая студия
study /'stʌdi/ *v* изучать, исследовать
stunt /stʌnt/ *n* трюк
stunt artist каскадёр
submarine /'sʌbməri:n/ *n* подводная лодка
suddenly /'sʌdnli/ *adv* вдруг, неожиданно
sugar /'ʃʊɡə/ *n* сахар
suit /su:t/ *n* костюм
suitable /'su:təbl/ *adj* подходящий, годный
Superbowl /'su:pəbəʊl/ *n* суперкубок
supper /'sʌpə/ *n* ужин
surface /'sɜ:fɪs/ *n* поверхность
surfboard /'sɜ:fbo:d/ *n* доска для сёрфинга
surgeon /'sɜ:dʒn/ *n* хирург
surprise /sə'praɪz/ 1. *v* удивлять 2. *n* сюрприз
survive /sə'vaɪv/ *v* пережить, выдержать, перенести
sweet /swi:t/ *adj* 1) сладкий 2) милый; любимый
sweets shop /'swi:ts ʃɒp/ *n* кондитерская
swim /swɪm/ *v* (*pt* swam, *pp* swum) плавать, плыть
swimming costume (*BrE*) /'swɪmɪŋ kɔstju:m/ *n* купальный костюм, купальник
symbol /'sɪmbl/ *n* символ
system /'sɪstəm/ *n* система

T t

taiga /'taɪgə/ *n* тайга
take /teɪk/ *v* (*pt* took, *pp* taken) брать
tale /teɪl/ *n* рассказ, повесть
tall /tɔ:l/ *adj* высокий
tank /tæŋk/ *n* бак, резервуар, цистерна
tap /tæp/ *v* перехватывать (сообщения), подслушивать, подсматривать
taro /'tɑ:rəʊ/ *n* таро, колоказия (многолетнее тропическое растение с крупными съедобными клубнями)
taste /teɪst/ 1. *n* вкус 2. *v* быть на вкус; пробовать на вкус
taxi /'tæksi/ *n* такси
team /ti:m/ *n* команда

teaspoon /'ti:spu:n/ *n* чайная ложка
technology /tek'nɒlədʒi/ *n* технология
telescope /'teləskəʊp/ *n* телескоп
tell /tel/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* told) 1) рассказывать 2) говорить, сказать
temperature /'tempərəʃə/ *n* температура
tennis /'tenɪs/ *n* теннис
terrific /tə'rfɪk/ *adj coll* необычайный, потрясающий
test /test/ 1. *n* тест, контрольная работа 2. *v* проверять, тестировать
theatre /'θi:ətə/ *n* театр
theme /θi:m/ *n* тема
thick /θɪk/ *adj* толстый
thing /θɪŋ/ *n* вещь, предмет
think /θɪŋk/ *v* (*pt*, *pp* thought) думать, полагать
thread /θred/ *n* нить
through /θru:/ *prep* через, сквозь
throw /θrəʊ/ *v* (*pt* threw; *pp* thrown) бросать, кидать
thumb /θʌm/ *n* большой палец руки
thunder /'θʌndə/ *n* гром
thunderstorm /'θʌndəstɔ:m/ *n* гроза
ticket /'tɪkɪt/ *n* билет; талон
tidy /'taɪdi/ 1. *adj* аккуратный, опрятный 2. *v* убирать, прибирать
tight /taɪt/ *adj* тугой
tin /tɪn/ *n* консервная банка
tiny /'taɪni/ *adj* крошечный
tiptoe /'tɪptəʊ/ *v* ходить на цыпочках
title /'taɪtl/ *n* 1. название (книги) 2. титул
toast /təʊst/ *n* тост (поджаренный хлеб)
today /tə'deɪ/ *adv* 1) сегодня 2) в наши дни, в настоящее время
together /tə'geðə/ *adv* вместе; сообща
tomorrow /tə'mɒrəʊ/ *adv* завтра
tool /tu:l/ *n* инструмент
top /tɒp/ *n* вершина (горы)
torpedo /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ/ *n* торпеда
tortoise /'tɔ:təs/ *n* черепаха
toss /tɒs/ *v* бросать; подбрасывать
touch /tʌtʃ/ *v* (при)касаться, трогать
tour /tuə/ *n* поездка, тур, гастроли
go on tour ездить на гастроли
tourism /'tuəɪzɪzəm/ *n* туризм
tourist /'tuəɪnɪst/ *n* турист
towards /tə'wɔ:dz/ *prep* по направлению к
towel /'taʊəl/ *n* полотенце
tracksuit /'træksu:t/ *n* спортивный костюм
tractor /'træktə/ *n* трактор
tradition /trə'dɪʃn/ *n* традиция; старый обычай

traffic lights /'træfɪk ˌlaɪts/ *n pl* светофор
trail /treɪl/ *n* след; тропа
nature trail туристская тропа
trampoline /træmpəli:n/ *n* батут
translate /træns'leɪt/ *v* переводить
translation /træns'leɪʃn/ *n* перевод
travel /'trævl/ *n* путешествие
tray /treɪ/ *n* поднос
treasure /'treɪzə/ *n* сокровище
trick /trɪk/ **1.** *n* обман, уловка **2.** *v* обманывать, надуть
trip /trɪp/ *n* путешествие; поездка
tropical /'trɒpɪkl/ *adj* тропический
truck /trʌk/ *n* грузовик
truffle /'trʌfl/ *n* трюфель
trumpet /'trʌmpɪt/ *n* труба
trunk /'trʌŋk/ *n* 1) ствол 2) хобот
truth /tru:θ/ *n* правда
try /traɪ/ *v* пытаться, стараться
tug /tʌg/ *n* рывок

tug-of-war перетягивание каната

tunnel /'tʌnl/ *n* тоннель
turn /tɜ:n/ **1.** *n* поворот **2.** *v* поворачивать
turn on включать (свет, устройство)
turn off выключать (свет, устройство)
twice /'twɑ:ɪs/ *adv* дважды
twin /twin/ *n* близнец
twinkle /'twɪŋkl/ *n* сверкать, мерцать
tyre /taɪə/ *n* шина, автомобильная покрывка

U u

under /'ʌndə/ *prep* под, ниже
underground /'ʌndəgraʊnd/ *adj* подземный
underline /'ʌndə'laɪn/ *v* подчёркивать
underwater /'ʌndə'wɔ:tə/ *adj* подводный
uniform /'ju:nɪfɔ:m/ *n* форменная одежда, форма
union /'ju:niən/ *n* объединение; союз
unity /'ju:nəti/ *n* единение, единство
unlike /ʌn'laɪk/ *adj* непохожий
unlock /ʌn'lɒk/ *v* отпирать, открывать
untroubled /ʌn'traʊblɪd/ *adj* спокойный, тихий, безмятежный
unusual /ʌn'ju:zʊəl/ *adj* необыкновенный; необычный
upright /'ʌpraɪt/ *adj* вертикальный; прямой
Uranus /'ju:ənəs/ *n* Уран
use /ju:z/ *v* 1) использовать 2) употреблять
usually /'ju:zʊəli/ *adv* обычно

V v

vacation (*AmE*) /və'keɪʃn/ *n* отпуск, каникулы
valley /'væli/ *n* долина
valuable /'væljuəbl/ *adj* дорогой, ценный
van /væn/ *n* фургон
Venus /'vi:nəs/ *n* Венера
verse /vɜ:s/ *n* стихотворение
version /'vɜ:ʃn/ *n* версия; вариант
vet /vet/ *n* ветеринарный врач
video /'vɪdiəʊ/ *n* 1) видео 2) видеоманитонфон
village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ *n* деревня
vitamin /'vɪtəmi:n/ *n* витамин
volcano /vɒl'keɪnəʊ/ *n* вулкан
voice /vɔ:ɪs/ *n* голос
voyage /'vɔɪdʒ/ *n* плавание, морское путешествие
vulture /'vʌltʃə/ *n* гриф (хищная птица)

W w

wages /'weɪdʒɪz/ *n pl* заработная плата
wake up /'weɪk'ʌp/ *v* просыпаться
war /wɔ:/ *n* война
warning /'wɔ:niŋ/ *n* предупреждение; предостережение
waste /weɪst/ **1.** *v* терять даром, тратить впустую **2.** *n* трата, расточительство
wastepaper bin /weɪst'peɪpə ˌbɪn/ *n* корзина для бумаги (мусорная)
watch /wɒtʃ/ *v* смотреть
water /'wɔ:tə/ **1.** *n* вода **2.** *v* поливать
water sports /'wɔ:tə ˌspɔ:ts/ *n pl* водные виды спорта
way /weɪ/ *n* способ, образ, метод
way of life образ жизни
wealthy /'welθi/ *adj* богатый; состоятельный
weatherman /'wedðəmæn/ *n* метеоролог
wedding /'wedɪŋ/ *n* свадьба
weed /wi:d/ *n* 1) водоросль 2) сорняк
weekend /'wi:k'end/ *n* выходные
weight /weɪt/ *v* весить
welcome /'welkəm/ *v* приветствовать, радушно принимать
well I /wel/ *adv* 1) хорошо 2) верно, правильно
well II /wel/ *n* скважина
oil well нефтяная скважина
west /west/ *n* запад
wetsuit /'wetsu:t/ *n* гидрокостюм
whale /weɪl/ *n* кит
wheel /wi:l/ *n* колесо

whole /həʊl/ *adj* весь, целый
wig /wɪɡ/ *n* парик
wigwam /'wɪɡwæm/ *n* вигвам
wildlife /'waɪldlaɪf/ *n* живая природа, дикая природа
win /wɪn/ *v* (*pt, pp won*) побеждать
winner /'wɪnə/ *n* победитель
wire /waɪə/ *n* проволока
with /wɪð/ *prep* с
without /wɪð'ðaʊt/ *prep* без
wolf /wʊlf/ *n* волк
wonder /'wʌndə/ **1.** *n* удивление, изумление, восхищение **2.** *v* удивляться, интересоваться
wonderful /'wʌndəfl/ *adj* удивительный, замечательный
wood /wʊd/ *n* дерево, древесина
wooden /'wʊdn/ *adj* деревянный
wool /wʊl/ *n* шерсть
work /wɜ:k/ **1.** *v* работать **2.** *n* работа
world /wɜ:ld/ *n* мир

worried /'wʌrɪd/ *adj* озабоченный
worry /'wʌrɪ/ *v* беспокоиться, заботиться
worse /wɜ:s/ *adj* *сравнит. ст.* от **bad**
for the worse к худшему (изменяться)
wrap /ræp/ *v* заворачивать (подарки, покупки), обёртывать; закутывать
wreck /rek/ *n* обломки (корабля)
write /raɪt/ *v* (*pt wrote, pp written*) писать
writer /'raɪtə/ *n* писатель; автор
wrong /rʌŋ/ *adj* неправильный, ошибочный

X x

X-ray /'eksreɪ/ *n* рентген

Y y

yet /jet/ *adv* ещё, всё ещё
yoghurt /'jɒɡət/ *n* йогурт
youth /ju:θ/ *n* **1)** молодость, юность
2) молодёжь

Irregular verbs

| Base form | Past simple | Past participle |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| be | was/were | been |
| become | became | become |
| begin | began | begun |
| build | built | built |
| buy | bought | bought |
| can | could | could |
| catch | caught | caught |
| come | came | come |
| cost | cost | cost |
| cut | cut | cut |
| do | did | done |
| draw | drew | drawn |
| drive | drove | driven |
| eat | ate | eaten |
| feed | fed | fed |
| feel | felt | felt |
| find | found | found |
| fly | flew | flown |
| get | got | got |
| give | gave | given |
| go | went | gone |
| grow | grew | grown |
| have | had | had |
| hear | heard | heard |
| hurt | hurt | hurt |
| keep | kept | kept |
| know | knew | known |
| learn | learnt | learnt |
| leave | left | left |
| lose | lost | lost |
| make | made | made |
| mean | meant | meant |
| meet | met | met |
| pay | paid | paid |
| put | put | put |
| read | read | read |
| run | ran | run |
| say | said | said |

| Base form | Past simple | Past participle |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
| see | saw | seen |
| sell | sold | sold |
| send | sent | sent |
| show | showed | shown |
| sit | sat | sat |
| sleep | slept | slept |
| speak | spoke | spoken |
| spend | spent | spent |
| swim | swam | swum |
| take | took | taken |
| tell | told | told |
| wear | wore | worn |
| win | won | won |
| write | wrote | written |

Pronunciation table

| CONSONANTS | | |
|------------|----------|--|
| Symbols | Key word | Other common spellings |
| /p/ | park | happy |
| /b/ | bath | rubbish |
| /t/ | tie | butter walked |
| /d/ | die | teddy bear |
| /k/ | cat | key school check |
| /g/ | give | ghost bigger |
| /tʃ/ | chair | match natural |
| /dʒ/ | jeans | age gadget soldier |
| /f/ | face | coffee phone laugh |
| /v/ | visit | of |
| /θ/ | throw | |
| /ð/ | they | |
| /s/ | sell | cinema listen psychology scenery message |
| /z/ | zoo | nose buzz |
| /ʃ/ | shop | sure ambition |
| /ʒ/ | measure | revision |
| /h/ | hot | who |
| /m/ | map | summer |
| /n/ | not | know sunny |
| /ŋ/ | sing | think |
| /l/ | lot | ball |
| /r/ | road | sorry write |
| /j/ | yellow | usually Europe beautiful new |
| /w/ | warm | one whale quick |

| VOWELS | | |
|--|----------|---|
| Symbols | Key word | Other common spellings |
| Long and short vowels | | |
| /i:/ | feet | niece read these key receipt police |
| /ɪ/ | fit | gym guitar pretty spaghetti married |
| /e/ | bed | any bread friend |
| /æ/ | bad | |
| /ɑ:/ | bath | art half aunt heart |
| /ɒ/ | bottle | watch |
| /ɔ:/ | bought | sport your daughter small draw war floor |
| /ʊ/ | put | book could |
| /u:/ | boot | rude blue fruit move shoe group flew |
| /ʌ/ | but | some cousin |
| /ɜ:/ | bird | serve early turn |
| /ə/ | brother | the about actor colour |
| Diphthongs (two vowel sounds pronounced as one) | | |
| /eɪ/ | grey | lake wait play eight break |
| /əʊ/ | gold | show coat |
| /aɪ/ | by | like die high height eyes buy |
| /aʊ/ | brown | about |
| /ɔɪ/ | boy | noisy |
| /ɪə/ | hear | here beer |
| /eə/ | hair | there their square teddy bear |
| /ʊə/ | sure | poor tour |

Учебное издание

**Вербицкая Мария Валерьевна
Эббс Брайен
Уорелл Энн
Уорд Энн**

Английский язык

5 класс

Учебник для общеобразовательных учреждений

В двух частях

Часть вторая

Благодарим за предоставленное разрешение на воспроизведение охраняемых авторским правом фотографий и репродукций:
«Фотобанк Лори», ФГУП Информационное телеграфное агентство России «ИТАР-ТАСС»,
С.С. Митурича (www.mosphoto.ru), В.С. Иванова, С.А. Каулен

В учебнике использованы репродукции и кадры из фильмов:

Часть 1, с. 9 (внизу справа): кадр из художественного фильма «Гарри Поттер и кубок огня» — Harry Potter and the Goblet of Fire (по роману Дж.К. Роулинг) / [продюсер Д. Хейман; сценарист С. Клоувз; режиссёр М. Ньюэлл]. — США, Великобритания : Хэйдей Филмз, Уорнер Бразерс, 2005.

Часть 1, с. 20 (внизу слева): фотография Н. Ньюпса «Вид из окна». Хроника человечества / сост. Бодо Харенберг. — 2-е изд., доп. — М. : Слово/Slovo, 2000. — с. 702.

Часть 1, с. 28 (вверху слева): кадр из анимационного фильма «Шрек навсегда» — Shrek Forever After / [продюсеры Т. Ченг, Дж. Шэй; сценаристы Дж. Клауснер, Д. Лемке; режиссёр М. Митчелл]. — США : ДримУоркс Анимейшн, Пасифик Дейтэ Имиджес, Парاماунт Пикчерз, 2010.

Часть 1, с. 28 (внизу слева): кадр из художественного фильма «Пираты Карибского моря: Сундук мертвеца» — Pirates of the Caribbean : Dead Man's Chest / [продюсер Дж. Брукхаймер; сценаристы Т. Россио, Т. Элиот; режиссёр Г. Вербински]. — США : Джерри Брукхаймер Филмз, Уолт Дисней Пикчерз, 2006.

Часть 1, с. 28 (внизу справа): кадр из художественного фильма «Снежные псы» — Snow Dogs / [продюсеры Дж. Кернер, К. Грант; сценарист Г. Полсен; режиссёр Б. Левант]. — США : Кернер Энтертейнмент, Уолт Дисней Пикчерз, 2002.

Часть 2, с. 34 (вверху справа): изображение Декларации независимости США с сайта National archives — www.archives.gov.

В учебнике использованы тексты и информация с интернет-сайтов:

Часть 2, с. 14 (текст 2): текст о коллекционировании монет — сайт www.2-clicks-coins.com.

Часть 2, с. 21 (текст 2): текст об Александре Бородине — сайт www.favorite-classical-composers.com.

Редакторы *Л.О. Савчук, Е.Ю. Туйцына*. Дизайн *Э. Самуэл, С.А. Каулен*
Художники *Г. Эндрюс, К. Баксендейл, Д. Кокборн, Н. Говер, Р. Холт, С. Нун, Д. Патерсон, М. Шоувел, С.Ю. Гаврилова, М.Ю. Зарецкий, О.А. Гуляева, Е.А. Савельев, И.В. Логачёва, Е.Н. Филиппов*
Картографы *И.Н. Шорина, Д.В. Черных*
Внешнее оформление *С.А. Подкорытовой, Ю.В. Сопельняка*
Сканирование и цветоделение *Л.В. Аникиной, Д.И. Смирнова*
Художественный редактор *С.А. Каулен*
Компьютерная вёрстка *О.В. Игнатовой*
Технический редактор *Л.В. Коновалова*
Корректоры *О.А. Мерзликина, А.С. Цибулина*

Подписано в печать 28.02.13. Формат 60×90/8
Гарнитура PragmaticaC. Печать офсетная
Бумага офсетная № 1. Печ. л. 13,0
Тираж 10 000 экз. Заказ № 0203/13.

ООО Издательский центр «Вентана-Граф»
127422, Москва, ул. Тимирязевская, д. 1, стр. 3
Тел./факс: (495) 611-15-74, 611-21-56
E-mail: info@vgf.ru, <http://www.vgf.ru>

Отпечатано в соответствии с предоставленными материалами
в ООО «ИПК Парето-Принт»,
170546, Тверская область, Калининский р-н, Бурашевское сельское поселение,
промышленная зона Боровлёво-1, комплекс № 3 «А»
www.pareto-print.ru